Kirchhoff Graphs

Tyler Michael Reese
Worcester Polytechnic Institute

Follow this and additional works at: https://digitalcommons.wpi.edu/etd-dissertations

Repository Citation

This dissertation is brought to you for free and open access by Digital WPI. It has been accepted for inclusion in Doctoral Dissertations (All Dissertations, All Years) by an authorized administrator of Digital WPI. For more information, please contact wpi-etd@wpi.edu.
Kirchhoff Graphs

Tyler Reese

A Dissertation
Submitted to the Faculty of
WORCESTER POLYTECHNIC INSTITUTE
in partial fulfillment of
the requirements for the degree of
Doctor of Philosophy
in
Mathematical Sciences

May 2018
Kirchhoff Graphs

Tyler Reese
Worcester Polytechnic Institute, 2018

ABSTRACT

Kirchhoff’s laws are well-studied for electrical networks with voltage and current sources, and edges marked by resistors. Kirchhoff’s voltage law states that the sum of voltages around any circuit of the network graph is zero, while Kirchhoff’s current law states that the sum of the currents along any cutset of the network graph is zero. Given a network, these requirements may be encoded by the circuit matrix and cutset matrix of the network graph. The columns of these matrices are indexed by the edges of the network graph, and their row spaces are orthogonal complements.

For (chemical or electrochemical) reaction networks, one must naturally study the opposite problem, beginning with the stoichiometric matrix rather than the network graph. This leads to the following question: given such a matrix, what is a suitable graphic rendering of a network that properly visualizes the underlying chemical reactions? Although we can not expect uniqueness, the goal is to prove existence of such a graph for any matrix. Specifically, we study Kirchhoff graphs, originally introduced by Fehribach. Mathematically, Kirchhoff graphs represent the orthocomplementarity of the row space and null space of integer-valued matrices. After introducing the definition of Kirchhoff graphs, we will survey Kirchhoff graphs in the context of several diverse branches of mathematics.

Beginning with combinatorial group theory, we consider Cayley graphs of the additive group of vector spaces, and resolve the existence problem for matrices over finite fields. Moving to linear algebra, we draw a number of conclusions based on a purely matrix-theoretic definition of Kirchhoff graphs, specifically regarding the number of edges in Kirchhoff graphs. Next we observe a geometric approach, reviewing James Clerk Maxwell’s theory of reciprocal figures, and presenting a number of results on Kirchhoff duality. We then turn to algebraic combinatorics, where we study equitable partitions, quotients, and graph automorphisms. In addition to classifying the matrices that are the quotient of an equitable partition, we demonstrate that many Kirchhoff graphs arise from equitable edge-partitions of directed graphs. Finally we study matroids, where we review Tutte’s algorithm for determining when a binary matroid is graphic, and extend this method to show that every binary matroid is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff. The underlying theme throughout each of these investigations is determining new ways to both recognize and construct Kirchhoff graphs.
This material is based upon work supported by the National Science Foundation Graduate Research Fellowship Program under Grant No. 1106756. Any opinions, findings, and conclusions or recommendations expressed in this material are those of the author and do not necessarily reflect the views of the National Science Foundation.

Copyright by

Tyler Reese

2018
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I have had the unique and incomparable privilege of working with three advisors for the past five years, so I must begin by expressing my sincerest gratitude to Dr. Joseph Fehribach, Dr. Randy Paffenroth, and Dr. Brigitte Servatius. Their diverse perspectives, commitment to pushing me forward, and willingness to listen to (and often read many pages of) all of my thoughts and ideas, I consider to be one of the most rewarding parts of my experience at WPI. The advice and guidance they have imparted on me in our weekly meetings, both mathematical and non-mathematical, I will carry with me through all of my future endeavors.

I am grateful for the individuals who talked with me about my work, and introduced me to broader areas of discrete math, specifically Dr. Bill Martin, Dr. Padraig O’Cathain, and Brian Kodalen. I wish to acknowledge the entire WPI mathematics department faculty and staff, who have been overwhelmingly welcoming and supportive. I also express many thanks to Dr. Umberto Mosco and Dr. Seth Chaiken, who have graciously agreed to serve on my dissertation committee.

Finally, I want to thank my family. Mom, Dad, Spence, Laurabeth, Brian, Cathy, Bruce, Debbie, and Bob, for their continued support and encouragement throughout the entire coursework, exams, research, and dissertation process. Shannon, for her unwavering support, patience, and perspective. And of course, Charlie, who slept next to me throughout 85 percent of this work, and deserves a puppy doctorate in his own right.
For Grampa Del
# Contents

List of Symbols viii

List of Figures xx

Introduction 1

Ch. 1. Fundamentals of Graph Theory 5
  1.1 Definitions ......................................................... 5
  1.2 Walks, Cycles, and Connectedness ............................... 9
  1.3 Multigraphs and Digraphs ....................................... 11
  1.4 Vector Spaces Associated with Graphs .......................... 13
    1.4.1 The Cycle Space and the Cut Space ......................... 14
    1.4.2 Orthogonality of $Z(D)$ and $U(D)$ ....................... 16

Ch. 2. Vector Graphs and Kirchhoff Graphs 21
  2.1 Introduction to Kirchhoff Graphs ............................... 22
    2.1.1 Simplified Hydrogen Evolution Reaction Network ........... 22
    2.1.2 A Matrix and its Kirchhoff Graph .......................... 25
  2.2 Vector and Kirchhoff Graphs for a Matrix ..................... 29
    2.2.1 Elementary Properties of Kirchhoff Graphs ............... 34
  2.3 Kirchhoff Graphs for $Z_\rho$-valued Matrices ................ 37
    2.3.1 $Z_\rho$-Kirchhoff Graphs .................................... 37
    2.3.2 Nonzero $Z_\rho$-Kirchhoff Graphs ........................... 40
    2.3.3 Binary Matrices and $Z_2$-Kirchhoff Graphs ................ 45
    2.3.4 Discussion ....................................................... 46
### Ch. 7. Additional Topics in Graph Partitions

1. **Almost Equitable Partitions** .................................................. 168
2. **Almost Equitable Edge-Partitions** ......................................... 170
   1. **A Word on Spectral Graph Theory** ................................... 177
3. **Equitable Partitions Generate Equitable Edge-Partitions** .......... 181
   1. **Infinite Families of Equitable Edge-Partitions** ..................... 184
4. **An Interesting Example** ...................................................... 189

### Ch. 8. Matroids

1. **Basic Properties of Matroids** ............................................. 196
   1. **Independent Sets and Circuits** ...................................... 196
   2. **Graphic Matroids: The Cycle Matroid of a Graph** ............... 198
   3. **Bases and Duality** ..................................................... 199
   4. **Representable Matroids: The Column Matroid of a Matrix** .... 201
   5. **Matroid Rank and Closure** ........................................... 205
2. **Matroid Sub-Structure** ..................................................... 209
   1. **Deletion and Restriction** ............................................. 209
   2. **Contraction** ........................................................... 210
   3. **Connectivity** .......................................................... 212
   4. **Minors and Excluded Minors** ....................................... 214
3. **An Observation on Graphic Binary Matroids** ......................... 216
   1. **Non-Graphic Matroids** ............................................... 218

### Ch. 9. Graphic Binary Matroids: Tutte’s Algorithm

1. **Preliminaries to Tutte’s Algorithm** .................................... 224
   1. **Bridges and Y-components** ......................................... 225
   2. **Bridge Partitioning and Even Cocircuits** ......................... 228
   3. **A Worked Example of Necessary Conditions** ..................... 229
   4. **Graphic Matroids and Minors** ..................................... 231
2. **Tutte’s Algorithm** .......................................................... 232
   1. **Tutte’s Recognition Algorithm** ................................. 232
   2. **A Worked Example of Tutte’s Algorithm** ......................... 233
   3. **Graph Operations: Twisting and Star Composition** ............. 237
   4. **Tutte’s Graph Construction Method** ............................. 240
   5. **A Worked Example of Graph Construction** ....................... 242
Ch. 10. Binary Matroids and $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff Partitions 247
  10.1 $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff Edge-Partitions ................................................. 248
  10.2 $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff Matroids ................................................................. 250
    10.2.1 Proof of Theorem 10.1 ................................................................. 254
  10.3 Constructing $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff Edge-Partitions .................................... 261
    10.3.1 The Dual of the Cycle Matroid of $K_{3,3}$, $M^*(K_{3,3})$ ......................... 262
    10.3.2 The Dual of the Cycle Matroid of $K_5$, $M^*(K_5)$ ............................... 268
    10.3.3 The Fano Matroid, $F_7$ ................................................................. 274
    10.3.4 The Dual of the Fano Matroid $F_7^*$ ................................................ 277
    10.3.5 Two Further Examples of $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff Edge-Partitions ................. 283

Ch. A. Algorithm Flow Charts 287

Ch. B. An Alternate Proof of Theorem 10.3 291

Bibliography 314

Index 323
List of Symbols

$A(G)$ The adjacency matrix of graph $G$

$A(G/\pi)$ The quotient matrix of equitable (vertex) partition $\pi$

$A_E(D)$ The signed edge adjacency matrix of digraph $D$

$A_E(D/\pi)$ The quotient matrix of equitable edge-partition $\pi$

$\mathcal{B}$ The set of bases of a matroid

$\mathcal{B}$ A base of a matroid

$B_i$ A bridge of a cocircuit of a matroid

$C$ A cycle

$c_{i,j}$ The number of neighbors in cell $j$ of any vertex in cell $i$ of an equitable (vertex) partition

$C_n$ The cycle graph on $n$ vertices

$\mathcal{C}$ The set of circuits of a matroid

$cl$ The matroid closure operator

$\deg(v)$ The degree of vertex $v$

$D$ A directed multigraph

$\mathcal{D}, \overline{\mathcal{D}}$ A vector graph

$\mathcal{D}/s_n$ A vector graph $\mathcal{D}$ with all $s_n$ edges contracted

$\mathcal{D}\setminus s_n$ A vector graph $\mathcal{D}$ with all $s_n$ edges deleted

$\Delta(x)$ A diagonal matrix with diagonal $x$

$D_i$ The distance partition cells of a rooted spanning tree

$d_{i,j}$ The net (signed) number of edges in cell $j$ adjacent to any edge in cell $i$ of an equitable edge-partition

$\text{diag}(A)$ A diagonal matrix whose diagonal is equal to that of square matrix $A$

$\Delta(G)$ A diagonal matrix of vertex degrees

$\Delta_E(D)$ A diagonal matrix of edge adjacency values
$e$ or $e_i$ or $e$  
An edge

$E(G)$  
The edge set of undirected graph $G$

$E(D)$  
The edge set of directed graph $D$

$\mathcal{E}(D)$  
The edge space of digraph $D$

$E_i$  
The cells of an edge-partition

$\mathbb{F}$  
A field

$G$  
An undirected graph

$\overline{G}$  
The complement of graph $G$

$G[V']$  
The induced subgraph of $G$ on vertex set $V'$

$G[E']$  
The induced subgraph of $G$ on edge set $E'$

$\Gamma$  
A group

$G/\pi$  
The quotient of graph $G$ with respect to partition $\pi$

$H$  
A subset of elements of a group (Chapter 2)
An undirected graph (Chapters 5 and 9)
A compact representation matrix (Chapter 8)

$I_n$  
The $n \times n$ identity matrix

$i(e)$  
The initial vertex of directed edge $e$

$\mathcal{J}$  
The independent sets of a matroid

$J_n$  
The $n \times n$ all-ones matrix

$K_n$  
The complete graph on $n$ vertices

$\kappa$  
Regularity of a regular graph

$\lambda(v)$  
The incidence vector of vertex $v$

$\lambda_p(v)$  
The mod-p incidence vector of vertex $v$

$\Lambda$  
A diagonal matrix
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$L(G)$</td>
<td>The combinatorial Laplacian matrix of graph $G$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$L_E(D)$</td>
<td>The signed edge Laplacian matrix of digraph $D$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\lambda_\pi(v)$</td>
<td>The incidence vector of vertex $v$ with respect to partition $\pi$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$M$</td>
<td>A matrix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$M(G)$</td>
<td>The cycle matroid of graph $G$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$M[A]$</td>
<td>The column matroid of matrix $A$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$M'(G)$</td>
<td>The bond matroid of graph $G$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$M_n$</td>
<td>The $n \times 2^n$ matrix with all binary n-tuples as its columns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{Null}(A)$</td>
<td>The null space of matrix $A$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$N$</td>
<td>A null space matrix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\eta_j$</td>
<td>The number of edges assigned vector edge $s_j$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$O_i$</td>
<td>Cells of an orbit partition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\omega$</td>
<td>A constant (Chapter 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The weight of a path (Chapter 5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\Omega$</td>
<td>A subgroup of permutations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$P$</td>
<td>A partition of $V(G)$ (Chapter 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A permutation matrix (Chapter 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The characteristic matrix of a partition (Chapters 5 and 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$p$</td>
<td>A prime number (Chapter 2 only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\varphi$</td>
<td>A vector assignment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$P$</td>
<td>A polyhedron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\pi$</td>
<td>A graph partition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\phi$ or $\psi$</td>
<td>A graph automorphism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\mathbb{Q}$</td>
<td>The rational numbers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$Q(D)$</td>
<td>The incidence matrix of digraph $D$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
\( Q_3 \) The cube graph

\( \mathbb{R} \) The real numbers

\( \text{Row}(A) \) The row space of matrix \( A \)

\( r \) A row function (Chapter 5)
The rank function of a matroid (Chapter 8)

\( s_i \) Vector edges

\( S \) A set of vectors (Chapter 3)

\( \sigma_C \) Sign function of edges with respect to cycle \( C \)

\( s_{i,j} \) Quantity identifying the adjacency of directed edges \( e_i \) and \( e_j \)

\( \sigma \) The antipodal map

\( S(M) \) The ground set of matroid \( M \)

\( T \) A tree (Chapters 1, 5, and 8)

A characteristic matrix (Chapters 3, 6, and 7)

\( \tau(e) \) The terminal vertex of directed edge \( e \)

\( \vartheta \) A cut vector

\( U(D) \) The cut space of digraph \( D \)

\( U_i \) Cells of an orbit edge-partition

\( U_{k,n} \) The uniform matroid on \( n \) elements

\( \mathcal{U} \) Partition of non-overlapping bridges of a matroid cocircuit

\( \Upsilon_X \) The indicator (vector) of set \( X \)

\( v \) or \( v_i \) A vertex

\( V(G) \) The vertex set of undirected graph \( G \)

\( V(D) \) The vertex set of directed graph \( D \)

\( \mathcal{V}(D) \) The vertex space of digraph \( D \)

\( V_i \) Subsets of a vertex partition
\[
V_I \quad \text{An } |E(D)| \times |E(D)| \text{ matrix whose } i^{\text{th}} \text{ row is the incidence vector of the initial vertex of edge } e_i.
\]
\[
V_T \quad \text{An } |E(D)| \times |E(D)| \text{ matrix whose } i^{\text{th}} \text{ row is the incidence vector of the terminal vertex of edge } e_i.
\]
\[
w \quad \text{A weight function}
\]
\[
\chi(C) \quad \text{The cycle vector of cycle } C
\]
\[
\chi_p(C) \quad \text{The mod-p cycle vector of cycle } C
\]
\[
\chi_\pi(C) \quad \text{The cycle vector of cycle } C \text{ with respect to partition } \pi
\]
\[
Y_n \quad \text{The prism graph on } 2n \text{ vertices}
\]
\[
\mathbb{Z} \quad \text{The integers}
\]
\[
\mathbb{Z}(D) \quad \text{The cycle space of digraph } D
\]
\[
0 \quad \text{The zero vector}
\]
List of Figures

Section 1.1
1.1.1 A graph $G$ with vertex set $V$ and edge set $E$ .............................. 6
1.1.2 A subgraph and an induced subgraph of the graph $G$ in Figure 1.1.1 .... 7
1.1.3 The complete graph $K_5$ and the complete bipartite graph $K_{3,3}$ ......... 8
1.1.4 The graph $G$ of Figure 1.1.1 and its complement $\overline{G}$ ................. 8
1.1.5 The contraction $G/\{3, 5\}$ for the graph $G$ as in Figure 1.1.1 ........... 9

Section 1.2
1.2.1 A path of length 3 and a cycle of length 5 ........................................ 10
1.2.2 Two spanning trees, one of $K_5$ and one of $K_{3,3}$ ............................ 11

Section 1.3
1.3.1 A directed graph $D$ with vertex set $V = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5\}$ and edge set $E = \{(1, 3), (3, 5), (5, 2), (2, 4), (4, 1)\}$ ....................................................... 12

Section 1.4
1.4.1 A cycle $C$ in a digraph ................................................................. 15
1.4.2 A cut in a digraph ....................................................................... 16

Section 2.1
2.1.1 A Kirchhoff graph for the simplified HER network ............................. 25
2.1.2 A cycle permitted in a Kirchhoff graph for matrix $A$ ......................... 26
2.1.3 A non-cycle in any Kirchhoff graph for matrix $A$ .............................. 27
2.1.4 A Kirchhoff graph for matrix $A$ .................................................... 28

Section 2.2
2.2.1 A Cayley color graph over $\mathbb{Z}_3^2$ ........................................... 29
2.2.2 A vector graph for matrix $A$ ....................................................... 31
2.2.3 Two Kirchhoff graphs for the HER network .......................... 32

Section 2.3

2.3.1 A $\mathbb{Z}_3$-Kirchhoff graph for matrix $A_3$ .......................... 38
2.3.2 A Kirchhoff graph for matrix $A$ ........................................... 40
2.3.3 An example of edge vectors with unknown multiplicities ................. 41
2.3.4 The Cayley color graph ($\mathbb{Z}_3^2, \{s_1, s_2, s_3, s_4\}$) with unknown multiplicities $w_i$ assigned to the edges .......................... 42
2.3.5 Multiplicities assigned to the Cayley color graph ($\mathbb{Z}_3^2, \{s_1, s_2, s_3\}$), and the resulting $\mathbb{Z}_3$-Kirchhoff graph for matrix $A'_3$ .................. 44
2.3.6 Two drawings of a nonzero $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff graph for $A_2$ ............. 45

Section 3.1

3.1.1 A digraph $D$ with 4 vertices and 6 edges .............................. 51
3.1.2 Vector Graph $\overline{D} = (D, \varphi)$ ......................................... 52

Section 3.3

3.3.1 A Kirchhoff graph $\overline{D}_1$ for matrix $M_1$, and a Kirchhoff graph $\overline{D}_2$ for matrix $M_2$ .......................... 70
3.3.2 The disjoint union $\overline{D} = \overline{D}_1 \cup \overline{D}_2$ .......................... 70

Section 3.5

3.5.1 The permitted configuration for integer-multiple vectors $s_i$ and $s_j$ ..... 77

Section 4.1

4.1.1 Maxwell’s reciprocal figures as presented in [75] ......................... 81
4.1.2 Steps (1) and (2) of Maxwell’s construction ............................ 82
4.1.3 Two possible choices for Step (3) ............................................ 83
4.1.4 Step (4) of Maxwell’s construction ........................................ 83
4.1.5 Finding a point $p_k$ corresponding to a particular face $M_k$ ......... 85

Section 4.2

4.2.1 An example of Maxwell reciprocal figures .............................. 86
4.2.2 A pair of $\mathbb{R}^2$-vector graphs corresponding to Maxwell reciprocals .......................... 87
4.2.3 Closed polyhedron defined by (4.2) ........................................ 88
4.2.4 Projection on the $xy$-plane of the polyhedron in Figure 4.2.3 ........ 89
4.2.5 $G$ and $G'$, Maxwell reciprocals ......................................... 89
4.2.6 $\overline{G}$, an $\mathbb{R}^2$-vector graph corresponding to $G$ .................. 90
Section 4.3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 4.3</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.3.1</td>
<td>The standard dual of $D$</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.2</td>
<td>Arranging vector graph $\overline{D}'$</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.3</td>
<td>Kirchhoff graph $\overline{D}$ for matrix $A$</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.4</td>
<td>Arranging vector graph $\overline{D}'$</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.5</td>
<td>An $\mathbb{R}^2$-Kirchhoff graph, $\overline{H} = (K_{3,3}, \varphi)$</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.6</td>
<td>Dual $\mathbb{R}^2$-Kirchhoff graph, $\overline{H}'$</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.7</td>
<td>The polyhedron of $\overline{H}'$ and its geometric dual</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.8</td>
<td>Constructing $\mathbb{R}^2$-vector graph $\overline{H}''$</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.9</td>
<td>$\mathbb{R}^2$-vector graph $\overline{K} = (K_5, \varphi)$</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.10</td>
<td>$\mathbb{R}^2$-vector graph $\overline{K}''$</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.11</td>
<td>A digraph $D$ with 10 vertices and 20 edges</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.12</td>
<td>Labeling the edges of $D$ to reflect those that are assigned the same vector</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.13</td>
<td>Constructing the dual $D'$ of digraph $D$</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.14</td>
<td>$\mathbb{R}^2$-vector graph $\overline{K}'$, a Kirchhoff dual of $\overline{K}$</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Section 5.1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 5.1</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.1.1</td>
<td>An equitable partition of the McKay graph</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.2</td>
<td>An equitable partition of the complement of the McKay graph</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.3</td>
<td>Two partition quotients</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.4</td>
<td>Two equitable partitions with the same quotient</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.5</td>
<td>A graph $G$ with a 3-cell orbit partition</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.6</td>
<td>Three equitable—but not orbit—partitions</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.7</td>
<td>An equitable partition of the McKay graph</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1.8</td>
<td>A 4-regular graph on 24 vertices, with a 2-cell equitable partition</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Section 5.2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 5.2</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.2.1</td>
<td>A 4-regular graph and a 5-regular graph</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.2</td>
<td>Constructing a $(6, 3)$-biregular graph with $</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.3</td>
<td>An equitable partition with given quotient</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.4</td>
<td>A multi-digraph, $D$</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.5</td>
<td>An equitable partition with quotient $D$</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.6</td>
<td>An equitable partition of the McKay graph</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.7</td>
<td>An orbit partition with the same quotient as the McKay graph</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2.8</td>
<td>Two equitable partitions having $</td>
<td>V_1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.2.9 An equitable partition of a graph with few automorphisms .......... 122
5.2.10 An orbit partition with $|V_1| = 12$, $|V_2| = 4$ ....................... 123
5.2.11 Two equitable partitions with quotient matrix $A_M$ ................. 123
5.2.12 A simple graph $H$, the cycles of which are $A$-invariant .......... 124
5.2.13 A spanning tree of $T$ of $H$ ........................................... 126
5.2.14 Edge weights of $E(T)$ and $E(H) \setminus E(T)$ ....................... 127
5.2.15 A resolvable fundamental cycle ................................. 128
5.2.16 A resolvable fundamental cycle ........................................ 128
5.2.17 A resolvable fundamental cycle ........................................ 129
5.2.18 A simple graph $H$ corresponding to a matrix $A$ ................. 132
5.2.19 A resolvable spanning tree $T$ with edge weights ................... 133
5.2.20 Iteratively assigning weights to vertices of $H$ ...................... 133
5.2.21 A spanning tree and the resulting edge weights .................... 134
5.2.22 Iteratively assigning weights to the vertices of $H$ ................. 134
5.2.23 An equitable partition having the desired quotient ................. 135

Section 6.1

6.1.1 The 5 edge configurations for which $s_{i,j} \neq 0$ ....................... 138
6.1.2 A digraph $D$ with 5 vertices and 8 edges ............................ 139
6.1.3 An equitable edge-partition $\pi$ .......................................... 142
6.1.4 The quotient of equitable edge-partition $\pi$ ............................ 142
6.1.5 Two equitable edge-partitions with the same quotient matrix ....... 143
6.1.6 An orbit edge-partition ..................................................... 147
6.1.7 Another orbit edge-partition of the same digraph .................... 148
6.1.8 A non-orbit equitable edge-partition .................................... 150

Section 6.2

6.2.1 A Kirchhoff edge-partition $\pi$ ........................................... 151
6.2.2 An equitable edge partition with symmetric quotient matrix ....... 153
6.2.3 A Kirchhoff edge-partition that is not equitable ..................... 155
6.2.4 A Kirchhoff edge-partition that is equitable .......................... 156
6.2.5 An equitable edge partition that is not Kirchhoff .................... 157
6.2.6 Another equitable edge-partition that is not Kirchhoff ............... 158
6.2.7 An equitable edge partition that is also Kirchhoff ................... 158

Section 6.3

6.3.1 A digraph $D$ with a 6-cell equitable edge-partition, $\pi$ ........... 162
6.3.2 An equitable edge-partition $\pi$ of digraph $D_3$ ..................... 164
6.3.3 An equitable vector edge-partition arising from a vector embedding of $D_3$ in $\mathbb{R}^6$.

Section 7.1

7.1.1 An almost equitable vertex partition

Section 7.2

7.2.1 An almost equitable edge-partition
7.2.2 An almost equitable edge-partition with symmetric quotient

Section 7.3

7.3.1 An equitable partition of the 3-cube
7.3.2 Oriented edges arising from a vertex partition
7.3.3 An equitable edge-partition of the 3-cube
7.3.4 Two equitable edge-partitions arising from equitable vertex partitions
7.3.5 The complete graph $K_2$ and cycle graph $C_5$
7.3.6 The prism $Y_5$
7.3.7 A 6-cell orbit partition of the prism graph $Y_6$
7.3.8 A 4-cell orbit partition of the prism graph $Y_6$
7.3.9 Orbit partitions of the prism graphs $Y_6$ and $Y_8$

Section 7.4

7.4.1 A 3-cell orbit partition of a digraph, $D$
7.4.2 The quotient $D/\pi'$
7.4.3 A 4-cell orbit edge-partition $\pi'$ of $D$
7.4.4 The quotient $D/\pi''$
7.4.5 The $-1$ and $+1$ graphs of $D/\pi'$
7.4.6 Quotients of $(D/\pi')_{-1}$ and $(D/\pi')_{+1}$ under an orbit partition
7.4.7 A 7-cell orbit edge-partition $\pi''$ of $D$
7.4.8 The quotient $D/\pi''$
7.4.9 An equitable partition of both $(D/\pi'')_{+1}$ and $(D/\pi'')_{-1}$
7.4.10 The quotients of $(D/\pi'')_{-1}$ and $(D/\pi'')_{+1}$

Section 8.1

8.1.1 A bowtie graph, $G$
8.1.2 A graph $G'$ such that $M(G')$ is isomorphic to $M(G)$

Section 8.3
8.3.1 A tree containing a given path ........................................ 218
8.3.2 Labeled trees containing given paths .................................. 219
8.3.3 4 labeled trees .................................................................. 220
8.3.4 Three labeled trees .............................................................. 220
8.3.5 Four labeled trees on 5 edges .............................................. 221
8.3.6 Labeled trees on 6 edges ..................................................... 221

Section 9.1

9.1.1 Bridges of a cocircuit .......................................................... 229
9.1.2 $Y$-components $G.(B_i \cup Y)$ ................................................ 230
9.1.3 Graphs of $G.(B_i \cup Y)|Y$ ...................................................... 230

Section 9.2

9.2.1 An example of twisting ....................................................... 237
9.2.2 A sequence of twistings ........................................................ 238
9.2.3 Star composition of graphs ................................................... 239
9.2.4 Graphs $G'_1$ and $G'_2$ ......................................................... 243
9.2.5 Constructing the graph $H'_2$ .................................................. 244
9.2.6 The graph $G'_3$ ................................................................. 245
9.2.7 Graphs $\mathcal{G}_1$ and $\mathcal{G}_2$ .................................................. 245
9.2.8 A graph $G$ such that $M(G) = M$ ........................................... 246

Section 10.1

10.1.1 An undirected graph with edge partition $\pi$ .......................... 249
10.1.2 A graph $G_2$ with a $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff edge-partition .................. 250

Section 10.2

10.2.1 A $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff edge partition with respect to the Fano matroid ................................. 252
10.2.2 A $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff edge-partition for $M^*(K_{3,3})$ .................. 253

Section 10.3

10.3.1 A graph $G_1$ for $Y$-component $M_3.(B_1 \cup Y)$ ...................... 263
10.3.2 A graph $G_2$ for $Y$-component $M_3.(B_2 \cup Y)$ ...................... 264
10.3.3 A graph $G_3$ for $Y$-component $M_3.(B_3 \cup Y)$ ...................... 265
10.3.4 The star composition $H_2 = G_1 \ast_Y G_2$ ................................. 266
10.3.5 A graph $H'_2$ with an edge partition $\pi'_2$ ............................... 267
10.3.6 Double star composition of $H'_2$ with $G_3$ ................................ 267
10.3.7 An edge-partition \( \pi_{3,3} \) that is \( \mathbb{Z}_2 \)-Kirchhoff with respect to \( M'(K_{3,3}) \) .... 268
10.3.8 A graph \( G_1 \) for \( Y \)-component \( M_5(B_1 \cup Y) \) ........................................ 270
10.3.9 A graph \( G_2 \) for \( Y \)-component \( M_5(B_2 \cup Y) \) ........................................ 271
10.3.10 A graph \( G_3 \) for \( Y \)-component \( M_5(B_3 \cup Y) \) ........................................ 271
10.3.11 The star composition \( H_2 = G_1 \star Y G_2 \) .................................................. 272
10.3.12 The graph \( H'_2 \) ..................................................................................... 272
10.3.13 Double star composition of \( H'_2 \) with \( G_1 \) ........................................... 273
10.3.14 A graph \( G_5 \) with edge-partition \( \pi_5 \) .................................................... 273
10.3.15 A graph \( G_1 \) for matroid \( F_7 = F_7 \backslash 7 \). ....................................... 275
10.3.16 An edge-partition \( \pi_2 \) that is \( \mathbb{Z}_2 \)-Kirchhoff with respect to \( F_7 \backslash 7 \) .... 276
10.3.17 An edge-partition \( \pi_7 \) that is \( \mathbb{Z}_2 \)-Kirchhoff with respect to \( F_7 \) .... 276
10.3.18 A graph \( G_1 \) for \( F_z'(B_1 \cup Y) \) ............................................................. 278
10.3.19 A graph \( G_2 \) for \( F_z'(B_2 \cup Y) \) ............................................................. 278
10.3.20 A graph \( G_3 \) for \( F_z'(B_3 \cup Y) \) ............................................................. 278
10.3.21 The star composition \( H_2 = G_1 \star Y G_2 \) ........................................... 279
10.3.22 A graph \( H'_2 \) with edge-partition \( \pi'_2 \) ................................................ 279
10.3.23 Double star composition of \( H'_2 \) with \( G_3 \) ........................................... 280
10.3.24 An edge partition \( \pi' \) that is \( \mathbb{Z}_2 \)-Kirchhoff with respect to \( F'_7 \) .... 280
10.3.25 A graph \( H \) satisfying \( M(H) = F'_7 \backslash 7 \). ........................................ 281
10.3.26 An edge-partition \( \pi' \) that is \( \mathbb{Z}_2 \)-Kirchhoff with respect to \( F'_7 \backslash 7 \) .... 282
10.3.27 An edge-partition \( \pi'_2 \) that is \( \mathbb{Z}_2 \)-Kirchhoff with respect to \( F'_7 \) .... 282
10.3.28 A graph \( G_2 \) for \( M'(B_2 \cup Y) \) ............................................................. 283
10.3.29 A graph \( G_1 \), with edge-partition \( \pi_1 \) that is \( \mathbb{Z}_2 \)-Kirchhoff with respect to \( M'(B_1 \cup \) \( Y) \) ............................................................. 284
10.3.30 An edge-partition \( \pi' \) that is \( \mathbb{Z}_2 \)-Kirchhoff with respect to \( M' \) .... 285
10.3.31 An edge-partition \( \pi_1 \) that is \( \mathbb{Z}_2 \)-Kirchhoff with respect to \( M'' \backslash 8 \) .... 285
10.3.32 A graph \( G'_1 \), with edge-partition \( \pi'_1 \) ............................................. 286
10.3.33 A graph \( G'' \), with edge-partition \( \pi'' \) that is \( \mathbb{Z}_2 \)-Kirchhoff with respect to \( M'' \). 286

Section A.0

A.1 Flowchart of Tutte's Algorithm ......................................................... 289
A.2 Flowchart of Graph Construction ...................................................... 290

Section B.0

B.1 A graph \( H \) with simple edge-partition \( \pi \) ........................................... 292
B.2 A graph \( G_2 \) with edge-partition \( \pi_2 \) that is strongly \( \mathbb{Z}_2 \)-Kirchhoff with respect to \( M[M'_2] \). ........................................... 295
B.3 A cycle of Type 3 ............................................................................ 301
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B.4</td>
<td>Labeling a cycle of Type 3</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.5</td>
<td>Decomposing a cycle of Type 3</td>
<td>302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.6</td>
<td>The graph $G_3$ with edge-partition $\pi_3$</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Introduction

Kirchhoff’s laws are well-studied for electrical networks with voltage and current sources, and edges marked by resistors; see, for example, [92]. Kirchhoff’s voltage law states that the sum of voltages around any circuit of the network graph is zero, while Kirchhoff’s current law can be formulated as the requirement that the sum of the currents along any cutset of the network graph is zero. Given a network, these requirements may be encoded by the circuit matrix, $R$, and cutset matrix, $X$, of the network graph. The columns of $R$ and $X$ are both indexed by the edges of the network graph and $RX^t = 0$ over $\mathbb{Z}_2$. A network with positive resistors is known to be uniquely solvable if and only if the subset of edges of the network graph determined by the voltage sources does not contain a cycle, and the subset of edges determined by the current sources does not contain a cutset. It should be noted, however, that the network graph is typically not recoverable from the matrices $R$ and $X$.

We study the opposite problem, where rather than beginning with a network graph we now begin with a matrix. For example, an electrochemical reaction network can be encoded by an integer-valued matrix, the stoichiometric matrix, the columns of which correspond to reaction steps. This leads to the following question: given this matrix, what is a suitable graphic rendering of a network that properly visualizes the underlying chemical reactions? Although we can not expect uniqueness, the goal is to prove existence of such a graph for any matrix.

Specifically, we will consider a relatively-new type of graph, Kirchhoff graphs. Kirchhoff graphs were introduced by Fehribach [28] as a mathematically precise graphic representation of electrochemical reaction networks. Kirchhoff graphs represent the orthocomplementarity of the row space and null space of the stoichiometric matrix of a reaction network [29]. As such, a chemical engineer can use a Kirchhoff graph in the way an electrical engineer uses a standard circuit diagram.

Our goal is to study the mathematical foundations of Kirchhoff graphs. While it is straightforward to introduce the notion of a Kirchhoff graph, as the reader will observe
in the course of this text, these structures can be viewed from an array of mathematical perspectives. Therefore we will survey Kirchhoff graphs within the context of several diverse branches of mathematics. Each distinct viewpoint will present a unique interpretation of Kirchhoff graphs, and inspire a new set of results regarding properties of these graphical objects.

The body of this work will be presented as a sequence of studies that seek to understand Kirchhoff graphs within a variety of mathematical disciplines. Therefore, beyond the outline of chapters that follows, this section will forego a complete and formal introduction and literature review. Instead, each chapter will begin with a review of known results, including references to the relevant literature. Although we will be considering a number of different mathematical fields, these topics are not unrelated. Care will be taken throughout to draw parallels between the various interpretations of Kirchhoff graphs, and indeed many later definitions and results are inspired by those in earlier chapters.

After Chapter 1 reviews the fundamentals of graph theory, including our choice of notation, the remaining chapters can be broken-down into three parts: Chapters 2 through 4, Chapters 5 through 7, and Chapters 8 through 10.

The first part, comprised of Chapters 2 through 4, studies the relationship between matrices and Kirchhoff graphs. Chapter 2 begins by motivating our study of Kirchhoff graphs through examining a sample chemical reaction network. This leads to a formal definition of vector graphs and Kirchhoff graphs in Section 2.2, derived from finite subgraphs of Cayley color graphs (a classical object in combinatorial group theory). We then resolve the existence problem of Kirchhoff graphs for matrices over finite fields. Chapter 3 introduces the notion of a vector assignment, which is used to give an entirely matrix-based definition of Kirchhoff graphs. This allows us to draw a number of conclusions about the number of edges in a Kirchhoff graph, and show that identifying Kirchhoff graphs is closely related to studying permutation-invariance of linear subspaces. Lastly, Chapter 4 takes a more geometric approach to Kirchhoff graphs. After reviewing James Clerk Maxwell’s theory of reciprocal figures, this leads us to study a notion of duality in Kirchhoff graphs.

At the heart of vector graphs and Kirchhoff graphs is a partitioning of the edges of a digraph into a finite set of (vector) classes. Therefore the second part, Chapters 5 through 7, studies graph partitioning in general; more specifically, equitable partitions. Chapter 5 introduces the classical theory of equitable (vertex) partitions of undirected graphs. Section 5.2 presents necessary and sufficient conditions for a square matrix to be the quotient of an equitable partition. This result, in turn, allows us to show that every equitable partition belongs to an infinite family of equitable partitions that all share the same quotient. Next, Chapter 6 extends the notion of equitable partitioning to the the edges of directed multi-
graphs. We demonstrate that any equitable edge-partition with a symmetric quotient matrix is Kirchhoff. The remainder of the chapter studies the exactness of that correspondence by considering uniform partitions and connected graphs. Lastly, Chapter 7 presents a collection of additional topics in graph partitioning. These include examining almost equitable edge partitions (and their relationship to Kirchhoff partitions), in addition to a number of methods of constructing equitable edge-partitions.

A common theme underlying Chapters 2 through 7 is the relationship between graphs and matrices. This naturally leads to a study of matroids, which were originally introduced to understand the abstract notion of dependence as it relates to graphs and matrices. This comprises the third and final part of this text, Chapters 8 through 10. Chapter 8 provides an introduction to matroid theory, including a number of the most classical definitions and results. Section 8.3 closes the chapter with an observation of the author on when a binary matroid is graphic. Along these lines, Chapter 9 presents an algorithm due to Tutte that determines if a binary matroid is graphic. In addition to translating Tutte’s method into current terminology, we present an in-depth example of his algorithm. Lastly, Chapter 10 synthesizes the ideas of Chapters 2, 6, 8, and 9. Specifically, after proposing a natural definition of a $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff matroid, we demonstrate that every binary matroid is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff.

The results presented in this text inspire a number of interesting questions for further research. Many of these open problems arise from a specific interpretation of Kirchhoff graphs. In order to present these questions in a natural context, we will not consolidate them in a concluding section. Much as we chose to distribute the introductory material, the reader will find a collection of open problems sprinkled throughout the text. None of these questions will be answered here, but instead are meant to suggest avenues of future research. We will use the heading “Question:” to draw attention to the most interesting of these open problems.
Notation

As this text surveys Kirchhoff graphs within the context of a number of mathematical disciplines, a variety of notation is introduced in the following chapters. We strive to remain consistent with the conventions of each respective field, while also minimizing overlap between chapters. A list of universal symbols is included immediately following the Table of Contents, which we hope is of assistance to the reader.

In general, large objects will always be denoted with capital letters, and sub-objects in lower case. For example, $G$ will always be a graph, and $D$ a digraph. Vertices and edges will be noted by $v$ and $e$ (or $v_i$ and $e_i$) respectively. Matrices will always be denoted by capital letters, most often $A$ and $B$, although also occasionally $M$, $N$, and $R$. The $(i, j)$-entry of matrix $A$ will be denoted either by $A(i, j), A_{i,j},$ or $a_{i,j}$ depending on context. We will not deal with any complex-valued matrices, and so the transpose of matrix $A$ will be denoted $A^t$. Vectors will implicitly be assumed to be column vectors (unless otherwise stated), and will be denoted with bold lower case letters. If $\mathbf{x}$ is a vector, then we will let $x_i$ denote the $i$th entry of vector $\mathbf{x}$. The two distinguished exceptions to these rules are cycle vectors and vertex incidence vectors. These will be denoted $\chi(C)$ and $\lambda(v)$, respectively, and will be assumed to be row vectors unless otherwise noted.

The letters $i$ and $j$ will be reserved as generic indices, and $p, q, r, s,$ and $t$ will also be used. The letters $k, m$ and $n$ are reserved throughout to represent cardinalities or dimensions. It will be clear from context which sets or subspaces these letters measure. Both functions and multiplicative scalars will be denoted with lower-case Greek letters; once again, the specific role will be clear in context.
Chapter 1

Fundamentals of Graph Theory

We begin, as is traditional in graph theory literature, with an introduction to the terminology and notation that will be used throughout this text. In general, we will follow the conventions of Bollobás’ *Modern Graph Theory* [10]. This chapter is not intended as a complete review of basic graph theory–standard topics such as connectivity and coloring will not be discussed. Rather, emphasis will be placed on introducing topics that will be used in the chapters to come. This chapter will present primarily definitions and examples, as well as a few theorems that will be relevant in future sections. For a more comprehensive introduction to graph theory, the reader is referred to the standard texts of Harary [55], Bollobás [10], and Diestel [23].

1.1 Definitions

A *graph* $G$ is a pair of disjoint sets $(V, E)$ such that $E$ is a subset of $[V]^2$. That is, the elements of $E$ are unordered pairs of elements of $V$. The elements of $V$ are the *vertices* of $G$, and the elements of $E$ are its *edges*. Given a graph $G = (V, E)$, $V = V(G)$ is the *vertex set* of $G$ and $E = E(G)$ is the *edge set*. We consider only *finite* graphs, meaning the sets $V$ and $E$ are always finite. The usual way to depict a graph is to draw a dot for each vertex, and to join two dots by a line if the two corresponding vertices form an edge. For example, Figure 1.1.1 illustrates a graph with vertex and edge sets

$$V = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5\} \quad \text{and} \quad E = \{\{1, 3\}, \{1, 4\}, \{2, 4\}, \{2, 5\}, \{3, 5\}\}.$$
Although a graph is defined as an ordered pair, it is more usually thought of as a collection of vertices, some of which are joined by edges. Often the simplest way to describe small graphs is with a drawing, a technique that will be used repeatedly in this text.

Figure 1.1.1: A graph $G$ with vertex set $V = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5\}$ and edge set $E = \{\{1, 3\}, \{1, 4\}, \{2, 4\}, \{2, 5\}, \{3, 5\}\}$.

An edge $e = \{u, v\} \in E(G)$ is said to join the vertices $u$ and $v$. Two vertices $u$ and $v$ are adjacent or neighbors if $\{u, v\} \in E(G)$. We will sometimes use the notation $u \sim v$ to denote that $u$ and $v$ are adjacent. Vertices $u$ and $v$ are the endvertices of edge $e$, and both $u$ and $v$ are incident to the edge $e$. Two edges are adjacent if they share a common endvertex.

A graph $G$ with vertex set $V(G) = \{v_i\}$ can be entirely encoded by a matrix. The adjacency matrix $A = A(G)$ of $G$ is a $|V(G)| \times |V(G)|$ matrix where

$$ A_{i,j} = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if vertex } i \text{ is adjacent to vertex } j \\ 0 & \text{Otherwise} \end{cases}. $$

For example, the graph $G$ in Figure 1.1.1 has adjacency matrix

$$ A(G) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 3 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 4 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 5 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}. $$

The neighborhood of a vertex $v$ is the set of all vertices adjacent to $v$, and the star of $v$ is the set of all edges incident to $v$. The degree of a vertex $v$, denoted $\deg(v)$, is the cardinality of its neighborhood. That is, $\deg(v)$ is the number of vertices adjacent to $v$ or, equivalently, the number of edges incident to vertex $v$. As every edge has two endvertices, the sum of the
vertex degrees in a graph must be twice the number of edges,
\[
\sum_{v \in V(G)} \deg(v) = 2|E(G)|. \quad (1.1)
\]

Justified by a standard double-counting argument, (1.1) is the classical “handshaking lemma.” A graph is regular if all vertices have the same degree, and \( \kappa \text{-regular} \) if all vertices have degree \( \kappa \).

A graph \( G' = (V', E') \) is a subgraph of \( G = (V, E) \) if \( V' \subseteq V \) and \( E' \subseteq E \). A subgraph \( G' \) is an induced subgraph if it contains all edges of \( G \) that join two vertices of \( V' \). We denote \( G' \), the subgraph induced on \( V' \), by \( G[V'] \). Figure 1.1.2 illustrates a subgraph and an induced subgraph of the graph \( G \) in Figure 1.1.1. If \( V' = V \) we say that \( G' \) is a spanning subgraph of \( G \).

![Figure 1.1.2: A subgraph and an induced subgraph of the graph \( G \) in Figure 1.1.1.](image)

A graph is complete if every pair of vertices is joined by an edge. The complete graph on \( n \) vertices will be denoted by \( K_n \). For any integer \( r \geq 2 \), a graph \( G \) is \( r \)-partite if \( V(G) \) can be partitioned into \( r \) classes such that the endvertices of every edge lie in different classes. A 2-partite graph is called bipartite. A complete \( r \)-partite graph is one in which every pair of vertices in different classes are adjacent. The complete \( r \)-partite graph with partition classes of size \( n_1, n_2, \ldots, n_r \) is denoted by \( K_{n_1, n_2, \ldots, n_r} \). The complete graph \( K_5 \) and the complete bipartite graph \( K_{3,3} \) are illustrated in Figure 1.1.3. We will return to these two graphs repeatedly in the chapters to come. The complement \( \overline{G} \) of a graph \( G = (V, E) \) has vertex set \( V \) and edge set \([V]^2 \setminus E\). The graph \( G \) of Figure 1.1.1 and its complement \( \overline{G} \) are illustrated in Figure 1.1.4.
Two graphs are *isomorphic* if there is a correspondence between their vertex sets that preserves both adjacencies and non-adjacencies. That is, $G = (V,E)$ is isomorphic to $G' = (V',E')$ if there exists a bijection $\phi : V \to V'$ such that $\{u,v\} \in E(G)$ if and only if $\{\phi(u),\phi(v)\} \in E(G')$. We use $G \cong G'$ to denote that $G$ is isomorphic to $G'$, and the bijection $\phi$ is called an *isomorphism*. If $V = V'$ we call $\phi$ an *automorphism*. For example, the graph $G$ in Figure 1.1.4 is isomorphic to its complement $\overline{G}$. One automorphism from $G$ to $\overline{G}$ is given by $\phi$, where

$$
\phi(1) = 1 \quad \phi(2) = 3 \quad \phi(3) = 5 \quad \phi(4) = 2 \quad \phi(5) = 4.
$$

We often construct new graphs from pre-existing ones. Given a graph $G = (V,E)$, for any $V' \subseteq V$ the graph $G[V']$ is the subgraph of $G$ obtained by deleting the vertices of $V'$, and all edges incident with a vertex of $V'$. Equivalently, $G[V'] = G[V\setminus V']$. Similarly, if $E' \subseteq E(G)$ then $G[E'] = (V(G),E(G)\setminus E')$. If $V' = \{v\}$ or $E' = \{e\}$ this notation is often simplified to $G - v$ and $G - e$. On the other hand, for any $e \notin E(G)$, $G + e$ is used to denote the graph $(V,E \cup e)$. Given any edge $e = \{u,v\} \in E(G)$, the graph $G/e$ is obtained from $G$ by
contracting the edge $e$. That is, we identify the vertices $u$ and $v$, and remove any loops or duplicate edges. For example, given $G$ as in Figure 1.1.1, the graph $G/\{3,5\}$ is illustrated in Figure 1.1.5. A contraction of $G$ is any graph obtained from $G$ by a sequence of edge contractions, and a minor of $G$ is any subgraph of a contraction of $G$.

![Figure 1.1.5: The contraction $G/\{3,5\}$ for the graph $G$ as in Figure 1.1.1.](image)

1.2 Walks, Cycles, and Connectedness

A walk $W$ in a graph is an alternating sequence of vertices and edges

$$W = v_0, e_1, v_1, e_2, \ldots, e_k, v_k,$$

where $e_i = \{v_{i-1}, v_i\}$ ($0 < i \leq k$). The vertices $v_i$ and edges $e_i$ of a walk need not be distinct. For each edge $e_i$ in (1.2) we say that walk $W$ traverses edge $e_i$, and the length of $W$ is $k$. A walk with distinct vertices is a path. That is, a path $P$ is a graph of the form

$$V(P) = \{v_0, v_1, \ldots, v_k\} \quad E(P) = \{\{v_0, v_1\}, \{v_1, v_2\}, \ldots, \{v_{k-1}, v_k\}\},$$

where the vertices $v_i$ are all distinct. The vertices $v_0$ and $v_k$ are the ends of a path, and a $u$-$v$ path is a path with ends $u$ and $v$. A walk is closed if $v_0 = v_k$, and a closed walk with distinct vertices is a cycle. That is, a cycle $C$ is a graph of the form

$$V(C) = \{v_0, v_1, \ldots, v_k\} \quad E(C) = \{\{v_0, v_1\}, \{v_1, v_2\}, \ldots, \{v_{k-1}, v_k\}, \{v_k, v_0\}\},$$

where the vertices $v_i$ are all distinct. Equivalently, $C$ can be written as $P + \{v_k, v_0\}$, where $P$ is a path of the form (1.3). Figure 1.2.1 illustrates a path of length 3 and a cycle of length 5.
A graph $G$ is *connected* if for every pair of distinct vertices $u$ and $v$ there is a $u$-$v$ path in $G$. A *component* or *connected component* of $G$ is a maximal connected subgraph (so, for instance, a connected graph has one component). For example, the first graph in Figure 1.1.2 is disconnected and has 2 components, whereas the second graph is connected. A *cutvertex* of $G$ is any vertex whose deletion increases the number of components of $G$. Similarly a *bridge* is an edge whose deletion increases the number of components.

An *acyclic* graph is one that does not contain cycles, and we call any acyclic graph a *forest*. A connected forest is called a *tree*. The *leaves* of a tree are the vertices of degree 1, and every tree with at least two vertices always has a leaf. Theorem 1.1 is the classical characterization of trees, and can be found in most standard graph theory texts. We present it here without proof.

**Theorem 1.1.** The following assertions are equivalent for a graph $T$.

(i) $T$ is a tree.

(ii) Any pair of vertices of $T$ are linked by a unique path in $T$.

(iii) $T$ is minimally connected: $T$ is connected but for any edge $e$ the graph $T - e$ is disconnected (that is, every edge of $T$ is a bridge).

(iv) $T$ is maximally acyclic: $T$ contains no cycles, but for any pair of non-adjacent vertices $u$ and $v$ of $T$, $T + \{u,v\}$ contains a cycle.

Propositions 1.1 and 1.2 are also classical results that can be found, for example, in [10]. Each will be used at various points throughout this text.

**Proposition 1.1.** A tree on $n$ vertices has $n - 1$ edges. A forest on $n$ vertices with $k$ components has $n - k$ edges.

**Proposition 1.2.** Every connected graph $G$ has a spanning tree—that is, a connected acyclic subgraph containing every vertex of $G$. 
Spanning trees can be constructed by a variety of methods, two of the most standard being breadth-first search and depth-first search [23]. Figure 1.2.2 depicts two examples of spanning trees, one for $K_5$ and one for $K_{3,3}$. Note that the spanning tree of $K_5$ has 4 edges ($|V(K_5)| = 5$), and the spanning tree of $K_{3,3}$ has 5 edges ($|V(K_{3,3})| = 6$).

![Figure 1.2.2: Two spanning trees, one of $K_5$ and one of $K_{3,3}$.](image)

### 1.3 Multigraphs and Digraphs

By definition, a graph does not contain an edge joining a vertex to itself, known as a loop, nor does a graph contain several edges joining the same pair of endvertices, known as multiple edges. In a multigraph, both loops and multiple edges are permitted. Occasionally to avoid confusion, a graph without loops or multiple edges will be called a simple graph.

A directed graph (or digraph) consists of a set $V$ of vertices and a set $E$ of edges. Every element of $E$ is an ordered pair $(u, v)$ of vertices $u, v \in V$. A digraph is finite if both $V$ and $E$ are finite. An edge $e = (u, v)$ is said to be directed from $u$ to $v$, and we often say that $e$ exits vertex $u$ and enters vertex $v$. The direction of an edge will also sometimes be referred to as its orientation. Two vertices $u$ and $v$ are adjacent if either $(u, v) \in E$ or $(v, u) \in E$. The vertex $u$ is the initial vertex of the edge $(u, v)$ and $v$ is the terminal vertex. Digraphs are typically depicted by drawing a dot for each vertex, and adding an arrow from vertex $u$ to vertex $v$ for every edge $(u, v)$. For example, figure 1.3.1 illustrates a directed graph with vertex and edge sets

$$V = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5\} \quad \text{and} \quad E = \{(1, 3), (3, 5), (5, 2), (2, 4), (4, 1)\}.$$ 

A multi-digraph is a digraph that may have multiple edges with the same initial and terminal vertices. Digraphs, and more specifically multi-digraphs, will be the primary focus of this text. Occasionally to distinguish digraphs from graphs, a graph (i.e. one whose edges do not
have a direction) will be called an **undirected graph**.

![Figure 1.3.1](image)

**Figure 1.3.1:** A directed graph $D$ with vertex set $V = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5\}$ and edge set $E = \{(1, 3), (3, 5), (5, 2), (2, 4), (4, 1)\}$.

Much as in the undirected case, a **subgraph** of a digraph $D = (V, E)$ is a pair $D' = (V', E')$ such that $V' \subseteq V$ and $E' \subseteq E$. A digraph $D'$ is an **induced subgraph** of $D$ if it contains all edges of $D$ between any two vertices of $V'$. We denote the subgraph induced on $V'$ by $D[V']$. The notation for deletion of vertices and edges is analogous to that of the undirected case. Two digraphs are **isomorphic** if there is a correspondence between their vertex sets that preserves adjacency, non-adjacency, as well as initial and terminal vertices. That is, $D = (V, E)$ is isomorphic to $D' = (V', E')$ if there exists a bijection $\phi : V \to V'$ such that $(u, v) \in E$ if and only if $(\phi(u), \phi(v)) \in E'$. The bijection $\phi$ is called an **isomorphism**, and if $V = V'$ we call $\phi$ an **automorphism**.

A **walk** $W$ in a digraph is an alternating sequence of vertices and edges

$$W = v_0, e_1, v_1, e_2, v_2, \ldots, e_k, v_k$$

that may traverse edges regardless of orientation. That is, either $e_i = (v_{i-1}, v_i)$ or $e_i = (v_i, v_{i-1})$. When $e_i = (v_{i-1}, v_i)$ we say that $e_i$ is **oriented** as $W$. Under this definition of a walk, paths and cycles are defined analogously to the undirected case.

**Remark 1.1.** Under these definitions walks, paths, and cycles may all traverse edges regardless of their orientations. This is consistent with some modern graph theory texts (for example [10]), although it is a departure from more classical references. This convention has been chosen carefully. In this text we will study graphical objects that model physical systems. The edges of these graphs will model processes that are **reversible**. That is, these processes (specifically chemical reactions) can occur in either a forward or a backward direction. Allowing walks to traverse edges regardless of orientation will allow us to faithfully represent this inherent reversibility.
As before, a digraph $D$ is connected if every pair of distinct vertices are joined by a path in $D$, and a component is a maximal connected subgraph. An acyclic digraph is one that does not contain cycles. When there is no danger of confusion, we will refer to an acyclic digraph as a forest, and a connected forest will still be a tree.

1.4 Vector Spaces Associated with Graphs

In this section we consider four classical vector spaces associated with graphs. Digraphs will be our primary focus, therefore we define these spaces for finite digraphs, and each is a vector space over the real numbers $\mathbb{R}$ (some authors, such as [10], prefer $\mathbb{C}$). These vector spaces are just as easily, and analogously, defined for undirected graphs. In that case, all vector spaces, vectors, and dot products are taken over $\mathbb{Z}_2$, the field of order two. These $\mathbb{Z}_2$ vector spaces—defined on undirected graphs—will be more familiar to the graph theorist, and can be found in any standard graph theory text.

Remark 1.2. To avoid confusion with this more classical case, we will always use the notation (mod 2) to indicate when arithmetic or vectors are taken over $\mathbb{Z}_2$. For the remainder of this section, all vectors and inner products will be over $\mathbb{R}$.

Let $D = (V(D), E(D))$ be a finite directed graph, with vertex set $V(D) = \{v_1, \ldots, v_n\}$ and edge set $E(D) = \{e_1, \ldots, e_m\}$.

Definition 1.1. The vertex space $V(D)$ is the vector space of all functions from $V(D)$ into $\mathbb{R}$. Similarly, the edge space $E(D)$ is the vector space of all functions from $E(D)$ into $\mathbb{R}$.

For each vertex $v_i$, let $\nu_i$ be the function $\nu_i : V(D) \to \mathbb{R}$ that is zero everywhere, except at vertex $v_i$ where it is 1. The set $\{\nu_1, \ldots, \nu_n\}$ is the standard basis of $V(D)$; any element $x \in V(D)$ can be expressed as the formal sum

$$x = \sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i \nu_i$$

where $x(v_i) = x_i \in \mathbb{R}$. Therefore $V(D)$ has dimension $n = |V(D)|$, and any element $x$ is often expressed as a vector of length $n$, $x = [x_1 \cdots x_n]$. The vertex space is endowed with an inner product under which the standard basis is orthonormal,

$$\left\langle x, y \right\rangle = \sum_{i=1}^{n} x_iy_i = [x_1 \cdots x_n] \cdot [y_1 \cdots y_n].$$
Similarly, for each edge $e_i$, let $\epsilon_i$ be the function $\epsilon_i : E(D) \to \mathbb{R}$ that is zero everywhere, except at edge $e_i$ where it is 1. The set $\{\epsilon_1, \ldots, \epsilon_m\}$ is the standard basis of $\mathcal{E}(D)$; any element $u \in \mathcal{E}(D)$ can be expressed as the formal sum

$$ u = \sum_{i=1}^{m} u_i \epsilon_i $$

where $u(e_i) = u_i \in \mathbb{R}$. Therefore $\mathcal{E}(D)$ has dimension $m = |E(D)|$, an any element $u$ is often expressed as a vector of length $m$, $u = [u_1 \cdots u_m]$. The edge space is endowed with an inner product under which the standard basis is orthonormal,

$$ \langle u, w \rangle = \sum_{i=1}^{m} u_i w_i = [u_1 \cdots u_m] \cdot [w_1 \cdots w_m]. $$

\subsection{1.4.1 The Cycle Space and the Cut Space}

Let $D$ be a multi-digraph with edge set $E(D) = \{e_i\}$, and let $C$ be any cycle in $D$ with cyclic orientation

$$ C = v_1 \cdot e_1 \cdot v_2 \cdot e_2 \cdots v_l \cdot e_l \cdot v_{l+1} $$

where vertex $v_{l+1} = v_1$. For each $j \in \{1, \ldots, l\}$, edge $e_j \in E(D)$ has endpoints $v_j$ and $v_{j+1}$. If edge $e_j$ is oriented from $v_j$ to $v_{j+1}$ we say that $e_j$ is oriented as $C$. That is, $C$ traverses edge $e_j$ consistent with its orientation. When cycle $C$ traverses $e_j$ opposite to its orientation—so $e_j$ is oriented from $v_{j+1}$ to $v_j$—edge $e_j$ is not oriented as $C$.

The oriented cycle $C$ can be identified with an element $z_C \in \mathcal{E}(D)$. Namely,

$$ z_C(e_i) = \begin{cases} 
1 & \text{if } e_i \in E(C) \text{ and } e_i \text{ is oriented as } C \\
-1 & \text{if } e_i \in E(C) \text{ and } e_i \text{ is not oriented as } C \\
0 & \text{if cycle } C \text{ does not traverse edge } e_i 
\end{cases} $$

\textbf{Definition 1.2.} The \emph{cycle space} of $D$, denoted $Z(D)$, is the subspace of $\mathcal{E}(D)$ spanned by the elements $z_C$ for all cycles $C$ in $D$.

As $z_C \in \mathcal{E}(D)$, we can represent $z_C$ as a vector in $\mathbb{R}^{|E(D)|}$. We call this vector the \emph{characteristic vector}, or the \emph{cycle vector} of $C$, denoted $\chi(C)$. For example, the oriented cycle $C = v_1 v_4 v_2 v_1$ in Figure 1.4.1 has cycle vector

$$ \chi(C) = [e_1 \ e_2 \ e_3 \ e_4 \ e_5 \ e_6] = [1 \ 0 \ 0 \ -1 \ 0 \ -1]. $$
In this case, $E(C) = \{e_1, e_4, e_6\}$ and edge $e_1$ is oriented as $C$, whereas edges $e_4$ and $e_6$ are not oriented as $C$.

Now let $P = (V_1, V_2)$ be a partition of $V(D)$. That is, $V_1 \cap V_2 = \emptyset$ and $V_1 \cup V_2 = V(D)$. Let $E(V_1, V_2)$ denote the set of all directed edges in $E(D)$ with one endpoint in $V_1$ and the other endpoint in $V_2$.

**Definition 1.3.** A partition $P = (V_1, V_2)$ of $V(D)$ as described above is called a **cut** of $D$, and $E(V_1, V_2)$ denotes the set of **cut edges**.

Note that some authors refer to $E(V_1, V_2)$ itself as the cut as these are the edges that one would need to "cut" to separate the vertex sets $V_1$ and $V_2$ in $D$. Given any cut $P$ of $D$, we can identify $P$ with an element $u_P \in \mathcal{E}(D)$. Namely,

$$u_P(e_i) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } e_i \text{ is directed from } V_1 \text{ to } V_2 \\ -1 & \text{if } e_i \text{ is directed from } V_2 \text{ to } V_1 \\ 0 & \text{if } e_i \notin E(V_1, V_2) \end{cases}$$

That is, $u_P(e_i) = 0$ if and only if both endpoints of $e_i$ are in $V_1$, or both are in $V_2$.

**Definition 1.4.** The **cut space** of $D$, denoted $U(D)$, is the subspace of $\mathcal{E}(D)$ spanned by the elements $u_P$ for all cuts $P$ of $D$.

Note that as $u_P \in \mathcal{E}(D)$ we can represent $u_P$ as a vector in $\mathbb{R}^{|E(D)|}$. We will refer to this vector as the **cut vector** corresponding to $P$, and denote it as $\vartheta(P)$. For example, let $P = (V_1, V_2)$ be the cut of the digraph in Figure 1.4.2 where $V_1 = \{v_1, v_4\}$ and $V_2 = \{v_2, v_3\}$. Then $E(V_1, V_2) = \{e_2, e_4, e_5, e_6\}$, and

$$\vartheta(P) = \begin{bmatrix} e_1 & e_2 & e_3 & e_4 & e_5 & e_6 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}.$$
Remark 1.3. We can construct a cut in $D$ by letting $V_1$ be a single vertex $v_i \in V(D)$. In the special case of such a cut $(v_i, V(D) - v_i)$, we will call this vector in $\mathbb{R}^{|E(D)|}$ the **incidence vector** of vertex $v_i$, and denote it by $\lambda(v_i)$. For example, in Figure 1.4.2,

$$\lambda(v_1) = \begin{bmatrix} e_1 & e_2 & e_3 & e_4 & e_5 & e_6 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

![Figure 1.4.2: A cut $P$ with cut vector $\vartheta(P) = [0 1 0 1 1 -1]$.](image)

The cycle space and the cut space of a graph provide one definition of a natural duality between graphs. We mention it here for completeness, and will return to this idea in Chapter 4.

**Definition 1.5.** Two digraphs $D$ and $D'$ are **abstract duals** if $E(D) = E(D')$ and the cycle space of one is the cut space of the other. That is,

$$Z(D) = U(D') \quad \text{and} \quad U(D) = Z(D').$$

### 1.4.2 Orthogonality of $Z(D)$ and $U(D)$

The cut space and cycle space of a graph are intimately related, as demonstrated by Theorem 1.2.

**Theorem 1.2.** Given a finite digraph $D$, the cycle space $Z(D)$ and cut space $U(D)$ are **orthogonal subspaces**.

**Proof.** Let $C$ be any cycle in $D$ and let $P = (V_1, V_2)$ be any cut in $D$. To prove that
\(Z(D) \perp U(D)\) we must show that

\[
\left\langle z_C, u_P \right\rangle = \sum_{i=1}^{\mid E(D)\mid} z_C(e_i)u_P(e_i) = 0.
\]

However \(z_C(e_i)u_P(e_i) \neq 0\) if and only if both \(z_C(e_i)\) and \(u_P(e_i)\) are nonzero. For each \(e_i \in E(D)\) let \(\nu(e_i) \in V(D)\) denote the initial vertex of \(e_i\), and let \(\tau(e_i) \in E(D)\) denote the terminal vertex. There are four cases in which \(z_C(e_i)u_P(e_i) \neq 0\).

**Case 1.** If \(\nu(e_i) \in V_1\) and \(\tau(e_i) \in V_2\), and \(e_i\) is oriented as \(C\), then \(u_P(e_i) = 1\) and \(z_C(e_i) = 1\), so

\[z_C(e_i)u_P(e_i) = 1.\]

**Case 2.** If \(\tau(e_i) \in V_1\) and \(\nu(e_i) \in V_2\), and \(e_i\) is *not* oriented as \(C\), then \(u_P(e_i) = -1\) and \(z_C(e_i) = -1\), so

\[z_C(e_i)u_P(e_i) = 1.\]

**Remark 1.4.** In both Cases 1 and 2, \(C\) traverses edge \(e_i\) beginning at its \(V_1\) vertex, and ending at its \(V_2\) vertex.

**Case 3.** If \(\nu(e_i) \in V_1\) and \(\tau(e_i) \in V_2\), and \(e_i\) is *not* oriented as \(C\), then \(u_P(e_i) = 1\) and \(z_C(e_i) = -1\), so

\[z_C(e_i)u_P(e_i) = -1.\]

**Case 4.** If \(\tau(e_i) \in V_1\) and \(\nu(e_i) \in V_2\), and \(e_i\) is oriented as \(C\), then \(u_P(e_i) = -1\) and \(z_C(e_i) = 1\), so

\[z_C(e_i)u_P(e_i) = -1.\]

**Remark 1.5.** In both Cases 3 and 4, \(C\) traverses edge \(e_i\) beginning at its \(V_2\) vertex, and ending at its \(V_1\) vertex.

As \(C\) is a cycle in \(D\), the number times \(C\) moves from a \(V_1\) vertex to a \(V_2\) vertex must be *equal to* the number of times it moves from a \(V_2\) vertex to a \(V_1\) vertex. That is, the number of times Cases 1 and 2 occur (combined) must be equal to the number of times Cases 3 and 4 occur. Therefore,

\[
\left| \{i : z_C(e_i)u_P(e_i) = 1\} \right| = \left| \{i : z_C(e_i)u_P(e_i) = -1\} \right|
\]

Furthermore,

\[
\sum_{i=1}^{\mid E(D)\mid} z_C(e_i)u_P(e_i) = \{i : z_C(e_i)u_P(e_i) = 1\} - \{i : z_C(e_i)u_P(e_i) = -1\}.
\]
Therefore,

\[ \langle z_C, u_P \rangle = \sum_{i=1}^{\lvert E(D) \rvert} z_C(e_i)u_P(e_i) = 0. \]

Given that \( C \) was an arbitrary cycle in \( D \) and \( P = (V_1, V_2) \) was an arbitrary cut in \( D \) it follows that \( Z(D) \perp U(D) \).

\[ \square \]

**Corollary 1.1.** Given any vertex \( v \in V(D) \) and any cycle \( C \) in \( D \),

\[ \lambda(v) \cdot \chi(C) = 0. \]

**Theorem 1.3.** Let \( D \) be a finite digraph with \( k \) components. As before, let \( n = \lvert V(D) \rvert \) and \( m = \lvert E(D) \rvert \). Then

\[ \dim Z(D) = m - (n - k) \quad \text{and} \quad \dim U(D) = n - k. \]

In other words, \( E(D) \) is the orthogonal direct sum of \( Z(D) \) and \( U(D) \),

\[ E(D) = Z(D) \oplus U(D). \]

**Remark 1.6.** Note that it is enough to prove this theorem for the case \( k = 1 \). If \( D \) has \( k \) distinct components \( D_1, D_2, \ldots, D_k \), then \( E(D) \) is the orthogonal direct sum

\[ E(D) = E(D_1) \oplus E(D_2) \oplus \cdots \oplus E(D_k). \]

Moreover for each \( i \), \( Z(D_i) = Z(D) \cap E(D_i) \) and \( U(D_i) = U(D)E(D_i) \).

Henceforth we consider only the case \( k = 1 \), so that \( D \) is connected. The following proof can be found in Bollobás [10].

**Proof.** As \( Z(D) \perp U(D) \) it follows that \( Z(D) \cap U(D) = 0 \in E(D) \). Therefore because \( \dim E(D) = m \), it suffices to show that:

1. \( \dim Z(G) \geq m - (n - 1) \)
2. \( \dim U(G) \geq n - 1 \)

Let \( T \) be a spanning tree of digraph \( D \). Note that directed edges may be oriented in any manner in \( T \), and as \( T \) has \( n \) vertices, it has \( n - 1 \) edges. If necessary, relabel the edges of \( D \) (and \( T \)) so that \( E(T) = \{e_1, \ldots, e_{n-1}\} \). We call \( e_1, \ldots, e_{n-1} \) the tree edges of \( T \). The remaining edges, \( e_n, e_{n+1}, \ldots, e_m \) are the chords of \( T \). We will use \( T \) to find \( m - n + 1 \) independent vectors in \( Z(D) \) and \( n - 1 \) independent vectors in \( U(D) \).
Proof of (i). Fix some edge containing edge $e_j$ in $T$ introduces a (unique) cycle $C_j$ in $T + e_j$. Moreover, $C_j$ does not contain any other chord $e_i$. Therefore as $C_j$ is a cycle in $D$,

$$z_{C_j}(e_j) = 1 \text{ and } z_{C_j}(e_i) = 0 \text{ for } i \neq j \quad (i \geq n).$$

We call the cycle $C_j$ the fundamental cycle of $e_j$ with respect to $T$. Letting $j$ range over all chords $e_j$ ($n \leq j \leq m$), we find $m - n + 1$ fundamental cycles $C_{n}, \ldots, C_{m}$. This gives $m - n + 1$ elements $z_{C_{n}}, z_{C_{n+1}}, \ldots, z_{C_{m}} \in E(D)$ such that

$$z_{C_j}(e_i) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } i = j \\ 0 & \text{if } i \geq n \text{ and } i \neq j \end{cases}.$$

Now let $0$ be the zero element of $E(D)$. If there exists constants $\gamma_{n}, \gamma_{n+1}, \ldots, \gamma_{m}$ such that $0 = \sum_{i=n}^{m} \gamma_{i} z_{C_{i}}$, then for all $j \geq n$,

$$0 = 0(e_j) = \sum_{i=n}^{m} \gamma_{i} z_{C_{i}}(e_j) = \gamma_{j}.$$

That is, every coefficient $\gamma_{j}$ must be 0, so $z_{C_{n}}, \ldots, z_{C_{m}}$ are independent in $E(D)$. As $z_{C_{i}(D)} \in Z(D)$ for all $i$, it follows that $\text{dim}Z(D) \geq m - n + 1 = m - (n - 1)$.

Proof of (ii). For $1 \leq i \leq n - 1$, as before let $\iota(e_{i})$ and $\tau(e_{i})$ denote the initial and terminal vertices of edge $e_{i}$ respectively. We see that by deleting $e_{i}$ from $T$, the spanning tree is separated into two components, denoted $T_{1}^{i}$ and $T_{2}^{i}$. Assume, without loss of generality, that $\iota(e_{i}) \in T_{1}^{i}$ and $\tau(e_{i}) \in T_{2}^{i}$. Let $V_{1}^{i} = V(T_{1}^{i})$ and $V_{2}^{i} = V(T_{2}^{i})$, so that $P_{i} = (V_{1}^{i}, V_{2}^{i})$ is a cut of $D$. We call this cut $(V_{1}^{i}, V_{2}^{i})$ the fundamental cut of $e_{i}$ with respect to $T$.

As defined, $\iota(e_{i}) \in V_{1}^{i}$ and $\tau(e_{i}) \in V_{2}^{i}$, so $u_{P_{i}}(e_{i}) = 1$. For any tree edge $e_{j}$ such that $j \neq i$, the endpoints of the $e_{j}$ either both lie in $T_{1}^{i}$ or in $T_{2}^{i}$. Therefore, the endpoints of $e_{j}$ are either both contained in $V_{1}^{i}$ or both in $V_{2}^{i}$. As a result, for any $j \neq i$ ($1 \leq j \leq n - 1$), we must have $u_{P_{j}}(e_{j}) = 0$. Therefore letting $i$ range over all tree edges, we find $n - 1$ fundamental cuts, $P_{1}, \ldots, P_{n-1}$. This gives $n - 1$ elements $\{u_{P_{1}}, \ldots, u_{P_{n-1}}\} \in E(D)$ such that

$$u_{P_{j}}(e_{i}) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } i = j \\ 0 & \text{if } i \leq n - 1 \text{ and } i \neq j \end{cases}.$$
If there exists constants \( \mu_1 \ldots \mu_{n-1} \) such that \( 0 = \sum_{j=1}^{n-1} \mu_j u_{P_j} \), then for all \( 1 \leq i \leq n - 1 \),

\[
0 = 0(e_i) = \sum_{j=1}^{n-1} \mu_j u_{P_j}(e_i) = \mu_i.
\]

That is, every coefficient \( \mu_i \) is 0, so \( u_{P_1}, \ldots, u_{P_{n-1}} \) are independent in \( \mathcal{E}(D) \). As \( u_{P_j} \in U(D) \) for all \( 1 \leq j \leq n - 1 \), it follows that \( \dim U(D) \geq n - 1 \).

This completes our review of classical graph theory. The primary purpose of this chapter was to establish the notation and terminology conventions used in the chapters that follow. While we presented mainly definitions and examples, complete proofs of Theorems 1.2 and 1.3 were given. These should be kept in mind, as the orthogonality of cut vectors and cycle vectors is a theme that we will return to repeatedly throughout this text. Chapter 2 now begins our study of Kirchhoff graphs. After starting with a motivating example, we will introduce definitions and prove a number of fundamental results.
Chapter 2

Vector Graphs and Kirchhoff Graphs

Kirchhoff graphs were introduced by Fehribach [28] as a mathematically precise version of the reaction route graphs discussed by Fishtik, Datta et al. [31], [32], [33], [34], to represent electrochemical reaction networks. In the context of these networks, Kirchhoff graphs represent the orthocomplementarity of the row space and null space of the stoichiometric matrix for a given reaction network [29]. A number of graphs have been used to study reaction networks; a summary can be found in [20] or [27]. A more thorough treatment can be found in [103], and the interested reader can find a wealth of references in both [103] and the survey in [99]. One noteworthy sequence of work on graphs and reaction networks is that of species-complex-linkage graphs. Beginning in 1973 with [62] and [63], these graphs have been studied in a variety of contexts in the following decades, including [17], [19], [89], and [97]. As noted in [29], while these graphs are useful in studying reaction kinetics and stability of equilibria, they are unrelated to the fundamental spaces of any matrix.

Section 2.1.1 begins with an electrochemical reaction network view of Kirchhoff graphs. Specifically, the details of how Kirchoff graphs depict Kirchoff’s current and potential laws as applied to a sample network are explained through an illustrative example. Section 2.1 builds upon the work of [28],[29] and [94], presenting definitions, examples, and fundamental results on Kirchoff graphs. Motivated by reaction networks, Section 2.1.2 abstracts the ideas presented in Section 2.1.1, and gives an example of how to construct a Kirchoff graph for a rational-valued matrix. In the process, connections of Kirchoff graphs with graph theory, linear algebra, and group theory are revealed. We strive to present this material in such a way that constructing or identifying a Kirchoff graph will follow intuitively from basic principles. After Section 2.2 develops mathematically precise definitions of
Kirchhoff graphs, 2.2.1 presents a number of fundamental results, including a generalization of the Kirchhoff property and a natural notion of graph operations on Kirchhoff graphs.

The definitions presented in Section 2.2 are mathematically equivalent to those of [29]; Section 2.3.1 now generalizes these to \(Z_p\)-valued matrices and \(Z_p\)-Kirchhoff graphs. The primary open mathematical problem in the study of Kirchhoff graphs is the following conjecture, due to Fehribach [28] [29].

**Conjecture 2.1.** Every rational-valued matrix has a Kirchhoff graph.

This is an unsolved (and probably difficult) problem in general, and no universal construction methods are known. Specific examples are considered in [29], and [28] proves that a matrix of either rank or nullity 1 always has a Kirchhoff graph. Section 2.3.2 now addresses this problem for \(Z_p\)-valued matrices. Theorem 2.1 will show that for any integer-valued matrix \(A\), there exists a nontrivial \(Z_p\)-Kirchhoff graph for the matrix \(A \pmod{p}\) for sufficiently large prime \(p\). Moreover, nonzero \(Z_p\)-Kirchhoff graphs are explicitly constructed for \(Z_p\)-valued matrices with an entry-wise nonzero vector in the row space.

**Remark 2.1.** Much of this material was presented by the author in [93].

## 2.1 Introduction to Kirchhoff Graphs

This section will present a general introduction to Kirchhoff graphs, before formal definitions are given in Section 2.2. Section 2.1.1 explains how Kirchhoff graphs represent Kirchhoff’s current and potential laws, and Section 2.1.2 begins to consider constructing Kirchhoff graphs for integer-valued matrices.

### 2.1.1 Simplified Hydrogen Evolution Reaction Network

As motivation for the study of Kirchhoff graphs, let us first consider a simplified version of the hydrogen evolution reaction (HER) network. The overall reaction is

\[
\mathbf{b} : \quad 2\text{H}_2\text{O} + 2\text{e}^- \rightleftharpoons \text{H}_2 + 2\text{OH}^-
\]  

(2.1)

but this reaction is not achieved directly. It only occurs as the result of two elementary reaction steps,

\[
\begin{align*}
\mathbf{s}_1 : \quad 2\text{H}\cdot\text{S} & \rightleftharpoons 2\text{S} + \text{H}_2, \\
\mathbf{s}_2 : \quad \text{H}\cdot\text{S} + \text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{e}^- & \rightleftharpoons \text{S} + \text{H}_2 + \text{OH}^-.
\end{align*}
\]  

(2.2)
To be clear, only the elementary steps occur in nature; the overall reaction is achieved only as a result of the elementary steps. This reaction network consists of six reacting species: molecular water (H$_2$O) and hydrogen (H$_2$), hydroxide ions (OH$^-$), electrons (e$^-$), and two types of reaction sites on a catalyst, free sites (S) and sites occupied by hydrogen (H·S).

Each of the reactions $s_1$, $s_2$, and $b$ are reversible. Dependent upon external factors such as temperature, pH, or component concentrations, the reactions as written in (2.1) and (2.2) can proceed either from left to right, or from right to left. The reactions proceeding from left to right in (2.1) are (2.2) are the forward reactions, and the backward reactions proceed from right to left.

This network can be studied using its stoichiometric matrix $A$, given in (2.3). In this matrix, the columns correspond to the reactions (elementary steps or the overall reaction), while the rows correspond to the reacting species.

$$
A = \begin{bmatrix}
    s_1 & s_2 & b \\
    H_2 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\
    OH^- & 0 & 1 & 2 \\
    H_2O & 0 & -1 & -2 \\
    e^- & 0 & -1 & -2 \\
    S & 2 & 1 & 0 \\
    H·S & -2 & -1 & 0
\end{bmatrix}
$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.3)

Positive entries in this matrix are stoichiometric coefficients for species on the right side of the reactions (2.1) and (2.2), the reaction products, while negative entries are stoichiometric coefficients for species on the left, the reactants. If a species is absent from a reaction, the corresponding entry in the stoichiometric matrix is zero.

Each reaction step can be viewed as a vector in the stoichiometric space; the stoichiometric coefficient of each molecule, ion or reaction site is an entry in the corresponding vector. Products (species on the right of (2.1) and (2.2)) have positive entries, whereas reactants are negative. In the context of this reaction network, the Kirchhoff potential law requires that the overall reaction must be a linear combination of the two elementary steps. Clearly from the stoichiometry,

$$b = 2s_2 - s_1.$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.4)

This vector equation (2.4) also implies that the net change in the electrochemical potential across this combination of elementary steps is the same as the net change across the overall reaction. Note that electrochemical potential for reversible electrochemical reactions is the equivalent of electrical voltage for electrical circuits; we refer the reader to Newman [82] for further details. A more thorough discussion of electrochemical potentials and reaction
networks can be found in [26] or [30]. This net-change equivalence makes clear why (2.4) is a version of the Kirchhoff potential law. In fact, beyond the balance of electrochemical potential, equation (2.4) also requires that the production or consumption of each of the reacting species across these elementary steps is the same as the production or consumption across the overall reaction.

Now, let \( r_1, r_2, \) and \( r_b \) denote the relative reaction rates of steps \( s_1, s_2, \) and \( b \) respectively. These rates must satisfy a version of the Kirchhoff current law to prevent any of the species from accumulating within the network (recall that current is the time rate of change in electrical charge). For example, all of the open reaction sites (S) produced by the network must be consumed by the network, and any \( \text{H}_2 \) produced by the elementary steps must be accounted for by the overall reaction. To balance the creation and consumption of both S and \( \text{H} \cdot \text{S} \), the rate for \( s_2 \) must be twice the rate of \( s_1 \). That is,

\[
r_2 = 2r_1. \tag{2.5}
\]

To balance the creation and consumption of \( \text{OH}^-, \text{e}^- \) and \( \text{H}_2\text{O} \), the rate for \( s_2 \) must also be twice the overall rate:

\[
r_2 = 2r_b. \tag{2.6}
\]

The vector equation relating the elementary steps to the overall reaction (2.4) may seem unrelated to the rate balance equations (2.5) and (2.6). In fact they can all be described in terms of the stoichiometric matrix, \( A \). Looking at the coefficients in (2.4), one sees that this relationship can be encoded by the vector

\[
s_1 \quad s_2 \quad b
\]

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
  1 \\
  -2 \\
  1
\end{bmatrix}.
\]

On the other hand, the coefficients of the two rate-balance equations (2.5) and (2.6) yield the vectors

\[
s_1 \quad s_2 \quad b
\]

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
  2 \\
  1 \\
  0
\end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \begin{bmatrix}
  0 \\
  1 \\
  2
\end{bmatrix}.
\]

More importantly, observe that

\[
\text{Null}(A) = \text{Span}\left\{ \begin{bmatrix}
  1 \\
  -2 \\
  1
\end{bmatrix} \right\} \quad \text{and} \quad \text{Row}(A) = \text{Span}\left\{ \begin{bmatrix}
  2 \\
  1 \\
  0
\end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix}
  0 \\
  1 \\
  2
\end{bmatrix} \right\},
\]

where Null(A) and Row(A) are used to denote the null space and row space of \( A \), respectively. Again, the electrochemistry dictates these relationships, while of course the fundamental theorem of linear algebra guarantees that Null(A) and Row(A) are orthogonal complements.
Now, the Kirchhoff graph (if it exists) is defined to depict this orthogonality graphically [27][28][29]. Speaking generally, a Kirchhoff graph is a finite digraph with labeled edges. The notion of labeling edges, and how those labels are chosen, will be of paramount importance in what is to follow. In this context, the labels are used to denote reaction steps and can be repeated within the network. So, for example, the HER network will have three types of edges: \( s_1 \), \( s_2 \), and \( b \).

Remark 2.2. The orientation of each edge will represent the direction of each reaction. An edge traversed with its orientation indicates a \textit{forward} reaction, whereas a backwards reaction is achieved by crossing an edge against its orientation.

The structure of this graph will be considered with respect to the labeling. While a more concrete definition will be given Section 2.2, each cycle in the Kirchhoff graph must correspond to a vector in \( \text{Null}(A) \), while each vertex must correspond to a vector in \( \text{Row}(A) \). In this example, Figure 2.1.1 is a Kirchhoff graph for the simplified HER reaction network. Methods of recognizing and constructing this graph will be explored further in the following section.

![Figure 2.1.1: A Kirchhoff graph for the simplified HER network](image)

Observe that only the stoichiometric matrix was needed to identify a Kirchhoff graph for the HER network. Building on well-known group theoretic techniques, Section 2.2 presents a rigorous definition of Kirchhoff graphs for a matrix.

### 2.1.2 A Matrix and its Kirchhoff Graph

Section 2.1.1 motivates the study of Kirchhoff graphs by presenting a simplified electrochemical reaction network. Observe, however, that the stoichiometric matrix was all that was needed to construct the associated graph. In this section, we will begin with a matrix and demonstrate how the properties of that matrix can lead to the construction of a Kirchhoff graph.
Consider the matrix $A$, as in (2.7).

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} s_1 & s_2 & s_3 & s_4 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (2.7)$$

$A$ consists of 4 columns, $s_1, s_2, s_3$ and $s_4$, each lying in the vector space $\mathbb{Q}^2$.

$$s_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, s_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, s_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, s_4 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}. \quad (2.8)$$

Continuing as in Section 2.1.1, each cycle in a Kirchhoff graph for $A$ must correspond to a vector in $\text{Null}(A)$; this correspondence will be made exact in Proposition 2.1.

**Remark 2.3.** Observe that the null space of any rational-valued matrix has a basis composed of integer-valued vectors. We will use this fact implicitly in this and all future examples. Clearly a cycle may only traverse edges an integer multiple of times, thus we specifically compare cycles to *integer-valued* vectors in $\text{Null}(A)$.

For example,

$$\begin{bmatrix} s_1 & s_2 & s_3 & s_4 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}^t \in \text{Null}(A).$$

That is, in light of (2.8),

$$s_1 + s_2 - s_3 = \mathbf{0},$$

where $\mathbf{0}$ denotes the all-zero vector. Therefore a labeled cycle of the form shown in Figure 2.1.2 is permitted in a Kirchhoff graph for $A$.

![Figure 2.1.2: A cycle permitted in a Kirchhoff graph for matrix $A$, as $[1, 1, -1, 0]^t \in \text{Null}(A)$.](image)

On the other hand, as

$$\begin{bmatrix} s_1 & s_2 & s_3 & s_4 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}^t \notin \text{Null}(A),$$
the label $s_3$ in Figure 2.1.2 cannot be replaced by the label $s_4$.

The requirement that all cycles correspond to elements of $\text{Null}(A)$ necessitates that the labeled edges will satisfy precisely the same integer dependencies (including coefficients) as the column vectors of $A$. Therefore in drawing a Kirchhoff graph, each labeled edge can be drawn as the column by which it is labeled. Observe that the edges $s_1, s_2$ and $s_3$ in Figure 2.1.2 are each drawn as the vectors given in (2.8). On the other hand, with edges drawn as vectors it is easy to recognize that as $s_1 + s_2 - s_4 \neq 0$, a cycle can ever have the form

$$\begin{bmatrix} s_1 & s_2 & s_3 & s_4 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

This is illustrated in Figure 2.1.3.

![Figure 2.1.3](image)

**Figure 2.1.3:** By drawing edges as vectors, because $s_1 + s_2 - s_4 \neq 0$, no cycle in a Kirchhoff graph for $A$ can have the form $[1, 1, 0, -1]$.

Consider the digraph $D$ presented in Figure 2.1.4. We embed the vertices in the plane and label their coordinates. (Note parentheses denote points in space, and we reserve square brackets for vectors). All labeled edges now correspond to vectors, which are precisely:

$$s_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, s_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, s_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, s_4 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

If the vector edges in the graph form a cycle, it means the corresponding sum of vectors—with coefficients to respect orientations and multiplicities—is zero. That is, the vector of coefficients lies in $\text{Null}(A)$.

Therefore, by constructing a graph on edges that are precisely the column vectors of $A$, we are guaranteed that the cycles will correspond to vectors in $\text{Null}(A)$. While a precise definition of this coefficient vector will be given in Definition 2.3, this is easy to check. For example, the cycle on vertices $(0, 0) - (1, 0) - (2, 1) - (0, 0)$ traverses an $s_1$ edge and an $s_3$ edge each with the correct orientation, followed by an $s_4$ edge with the opposite orientation.
This cycle corresponds to the vector

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
s_1 & s_2 & s_3 & s_4 \\
1 & 0 & 1 & -1
\end{bmatrix}^t \in \text{Null}(A).
\]

**Figure 2.1.4:** A Kirchhoff graph for matrix $A$.

**Remark 2.4.** Using vectors as edges will play an important role in constructing Kirchhoff graphs. One could conceivably begin with an arbitrary digraph and begin assigning edge labels. However, finding a set of labels that reflects the desired structure of matrix $A$ may be difficult or even impossible. Constructing graphs with edges that are column vectors of $A$ guarantees that the cycles capture the desired structure.  

Returning to Figure 2.1.4, the labeled edges incident at each vertex can be encoded by

\[
\begin{align*}
(0, 0)/(2, 0) : & \pm \begin{bmatrix} s_1 & s_2 & s_3 & s_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \\
(0, -1)/(2, 1) : & \pm \begin{bmatrix} s_1 & s_2 & s_3 & s_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \\
(1, 0) : & \begin{bmatrix} s_1 & s_2 & s_3 & s_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}
\end{align*}
\]

where a 1 in entry $s_i$ denotes an outgoing edge labeled $s_i$, and a −1 denotes an incoming edge. A zero indicates that the same number of $s_i$ edges both enter and exit a vertex. Observe that all of these vectors lie in the row space of $A$. In fact, $D$ is a Kirchhoff graph for matrix $A$. 

\footnote{The columns of any matrix row equivalent to $A$ also present a set of edge vectors.}
2.2 Vector and Kirchhoff Graphs for a Matrix

Let $\Gamma$ be any group, written additively, and let $H$ be any subset of the elements of $\Gamma$.

**Definition 2.1.** The *Cayley color graph* $(\Gamma, H)$ is a directed graph with vertex set $\Gamma$ and edge set

$$E = \{(g, g + h) : g \in \Gamma, h \in H\}$$

That is, $(\Gamma, H)$ has one vertex associated with each group element of $\Gamma$, and every edge is colored (or labeled) by the difference vector $h = (g + h) - g$.

For each $h \in H$, every vertex is incident with exactly two $h$ edges: one entering and one exiting. The Cayley color graph is finite if and only if the group $\Gamma$ is finite, and connected if and only if $H$ is a set of generators of the group $\Gamma$. If $\Gamma = \mathbb{Z}_p^m$, any Cayley color graph for $\Gamma$ is finite, with $p^m$ vertices and $|H|p^m$ edges. For example, the Cayley color graph

$$\left(\mathbb{Z}_3^2, \{[1,0], [1,1], [0,1]\}\right)$$

is illustrated in Figure 2.2.1, drawn on the flat torus.

Cayley color graphs for vector spaces over the finite field $\mathbb{Z}_p$ (for $p$ a prime) will be considered further in Section 2.3.1.

Now, let $A$ be any $m \times n$ matrix with entries in $\mathbb{Q}$, and let $s_1, \ldots, s_n \in \mathbb{Q}^m$ denote the column vectors of $A$. The Cayley color graph $(\mathbb{Q}^m, \{s_1, \ldots, s_n\})$ is an infinite directed graph with $\{s_1, \ldots, s_n\}$ as vector edges.
Definition 2.2. Any graph obtainable from a finite subgraph of the Cayley color graph \((\mathbb{Q}^m, \{s_1, \ldots, s_n\})\) by assigning (positive integer) multiplicities to the edge vectors is a **vector graph for \(A\)**. 

That is, a vector graph for \(A\) has a finite number of vertices and vector edges, each of which is a column vector of matrix \(A\). Let \(\mathcal{D}\) be any vector graph for matrix \(A\). A *cycle* in \(\mathcal{D}\) is a closed walk with no repeated vertices, that may traverse edges regardless of orientation.

Remark 2.5. Classically, the cycles of a digraph must always traverse an edge in the direction of its orientation. However the vector edges in our graphs are meant to represent reversible processes (reactions), which have both a forward and a backward direction. Null processes (reactions) can include these backward steps, therefore cycles must be allowed to traverse edges regardless of orientation. Note that this matches the conventions of \([10]\).

Definition 2.3. For each cycle \(C\) the **cycle vector**, denoted \(\chi(C)\), is a row vector with entries indexed by \(s_1, \ldots, s_n\). For each \(i\), entry \(s_i\) is the net number of times cycle \(C\) traverses an \(s_i\) edge. Add 1 to the \(i^{th}\) component each time \(C\) traverses an \(s_i\) with the correct orientation, and subtract 1 for each \(s_i\) traversed in the opposite orientation.

Proposition 2.1. For any cycle \(C\) of vector graph \(\mathcal{D}\), \(\chi(C)^t \in \text{Null}(A)\).

Proposition 2.1 is the "correspondence" between cycles and null space vectors alluded to in Section 2.1.1. It is guaranteed by choosing a vector graph for \(A\). The proof is straightforward given Definition 2.3. The entries of \(\chi(C)\) are the coefficients of vectors traversed in \(C\). As \(C\) is a cycle, the corresponding sum of vectors must be zero. Therefore, the vector of coefficients, \(\chi(C)^t\), must lie in \(\text{Null}(A)\).

Example 2.1. Consider the matrix \(A\) in (2.9). \(A\) consists of 4 columns, \(s_1, s_2, s_3\) and \(s_4\), each lying in the vector space \(\mathbb{Q}^2\).

\[
A = \begin{bmatrix}
1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\
0 & 1 & 1 & 1
\end{bmatrix}
\tag{2.9}
\]

Figure 2.2.2 presents a vector graph for \(A\). Cross-hatches are used to denote multiple edges with the same endpoints and vector label. The cycle \(C = (0, 0) - (1, 0) - (1, 1) - (0, 0)\), for example, has cycle vector:

\[
\chi(C)^t = \begin{bmatrix}
1 & 1 & -1 & 0
\end{bmatrix}^t \in \text{Null}(A).
\]
Next, consider the vector edges incident at each vertex.

**Definition 2.4.** For each vertex $v$ the **incidence vector**, denoted $\lambda(v)$, is a row vector with entries indexed by $s_1, \ldots, s_n$. For each $i$, entry $s_i$ is the net number of $s_i$ that exit vertex $v$. Equivalently, it is the number of $s_i$ edges exiting $v$ minus the number of $s_i$ entering.

For example, the vertex $v$ at $(1,1)$ in Figure 2.2.2 has incidence vector

$$
\lambda(v) = \begin{bmatrix} s_1 & s_2 & s_3 & s_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.
$$

Recall that in Section 2.1.1, Kirchhoff’s current law translated graphically to vertices that correspond to elements of Row($A$). This can be rephrased by saying that $\lambda(v) \in \text{Row}(A)$ for all vertices $v$. This leads to a precise definition of Kirchhoff graphs.

**Definition 2.5.** Let $D$ be any vector graph for matrix $A$. If $\lambda(v) \in \text{Row}(A)$ for all vertices $v$ of $D$, and the cycle vectors of $D$ span Null($A$), then $D$ is a **Kirchhoff graph for $A$**.

Take a moment to consider this definition with respect to the sample network in Section 2.1.1. As $D$ is a vector graph for $A$, all cycle vectors lie in Null($A$), and Kirchhoff’s potential law is satisfied. The requirement that all incidence vectors lie in Row($A$) ensures satisfaction of Kirchhoff’s current law as well. Finally, closed circuits are vital to this network: the added requirement that the cycle vectors span Null($A$) ensures that all dependency relations are captured.

**Remark 2.6.** Given the stoichiometric matrix $A$ of a reaction network, a Kirchhoff graph for that matrix serves as a network diagram. With edge vectors corresponding to reaction steps, Kirchhoff’s current law is guaranteed by the requirement that all vertex incidence vectors lie in the row space of $A$. In order to satisfy Kirchhoff’s potential law, the labeled edges must satisfy the same dependencies (including coefficients) as the columns of $A$. By constructing a graph on edges that are precisely the column vectors of $A$, we are guaranteed
that all cycle vectors will lie in \( \text{Null}(A) \). Therefore using vectors as edges plays an important role in constructing Kirchhoff graphs.

**Example 2.2. Full Hydrogen Evolution Reaction Network** The full hydrogen evolution reaction network has the same overall reaction as the simplified network in Section 2.1.1, with one additional elementary step,

\[
s_3 : \quad S + H_2O + e^- \rightleftharpoons H \cdot S + OH^-.
\]  

(2.10)

Thus the complete reaction network is

\[
s_1 : \quad 2H \cdot S \rightleftharpoons 2S + H_2
\]

\[
s_2 : \quad H \cdot S + H_2O + e^- \rightleftharpoons S + H_2 + OH^-
\]

\[
s_3 : \quad S + H_2O + e^- \rightleftharpoons H \cdot S + OH^-
\]

\[
b : \quad 2H_2O + 2e^- \rightleftharpoons H_2 + 2OH^-
\]  

(2.11)

In light of (2.11), the stoichiometric matrix of the full network is

\[
A =
\begin{bmatrix}
  s_1 & s_2 & s_3 & b \\
  H_2 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\
  OH^- & 0 & 1 & 1 & 2 \\
  H_2O & 0 & -1 & -1 & -2 \\
  e^- & 0 & -1 & -1 & -2 \\
  s & 2 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\
  H \cdot S & -2 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\
\end{bmatrix}
\]  

(2.12)

Both \( \text{Null}(A) \) and \( \text{Row}(A) \) are two dimensional, and each of the two vector graphs in Figure 2.2.3 are Kirchhoff graphs for this full hydrogen evolution reaction network. A more thorough study of this network was given by Fishtik, Callaghan, Fehribach & Datta [31].

![Figure 2.2.3: Two Kirchhoff graphs for the HER network.](image)
Note that the column vectors of $A$ lie in $\mathbb{Q}^6$ while any drawing necessarily lies in $\mathbb{R}^2$. We choose 2-dimensional projections that make clear which vector edges are different. In this case, projection onto the 4th and 5th entries of each column vector was chosen. Projection onto the 2nd and 5th entries of the column vectors of the stoichiometric matrix $A$ in (2.3) was used to construct Figure 2.1.1.

A natural first question is whether every rational-valued matrix has a Kirchhoff graph. This question is likely difficult to answer in general [29] and is, in fact, the primary open question in studying Kirchhoff graphs. Section 2.3 will partially answer this question for matrices over finite fields. On the other hand, it is already clear from Figure 2.2.3 that in the case that a Kirchhoff graph exists, it need not be unique. This raises a number of interesting questions, which are open for future research. For example, given a rational-valued matrix $A$,

**Question:** If there exists a Kirchhoff graph for matrix $A$, what is a minimal example? Is there a suitable notion of minimality (such as number of vertices or number of directed edges) that leads to a well-defined canonical Kirchhoff graph for a given matrix?

Clearly both Kirchhoff graphs in Figure 2.2.3 have 8 vector edges. However the first graph has only 4 vertices whereas the second has 5. Let $v$ be the central vertex in the second graph of Figure 2.2.3. Observe that

$$\lambda(v) = \begin{bmatrix} s_1 & s_2 & s_3 & s_4 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$ 

We call any such vertex with a zero-incidence vector a null vertex. This raises a number of additional questions.

**Question:** If there exists a Kirchhoff graph for matrix $A$, does there exist an example with no null vertices? If the answer is “no,” can we determine the minimum number of null vertices in a Kirchhoff graph for $A$?

Before moving on to $\mathbb{Z}_p$-valued matrices, we first observe some fundamental properties of Kirchhoff graphs.
2.2.1 Elementary Properties of Kirchhoff Graphs

Sections 2.1.1 and 2.2 presented motivation and precise definitions of Kirchhoff graphs. This section will examine elementary properties and graph operations on Kirchhoff graphs.

Let $A$ and $A'$ be two rational-valued matrices that are row equivalent. Let $\{s_1, \ldots, s_n\}$ denote the columns of $A$ and $\{s'_1, \ldots, s'_n\}$ the columns of $A'$.

**Proposition 2.2.** If matrix $A$ has a Kirchhoff graph, then so does $A'$ [28].

**Proof.** Let $D$ be any Kirchhoff graph for $A$. Relabel every $s_i$ edge in $D$ by the vector $s'_i$. As $A$ and $A'$ are row equivalent, the result is a vector graph $D'$ for $A'$. Moreover, the incidence and cycle vectors of $D'$ are precisely those of $D$. Therefore, every incidence vector lies in $\text{Row}(A) = \text{Row} (A')$, and the cycle vectors span $\text{Null}(A) = \text{Null}(A')$. Thus $D'$ is a Kirchhoff graph for $D'$.

The Kirchhoff property also presents a simple relationship between cycle and incidence vectors.

**Proposition 2.3.** Let $D$ be a Kirchhoff graph for matrix some $A$. For any vertex $v$ and any cycle $C$,

$$\lambda(v) \cdot \chi(C) = 0.$$  (2.13)

This condition suggests a natural way to generalize the concept of a Kirchhoff graph independent of a matrix, which was proposed in [94]. We will call any vector graph that satisfies (2.13) for all $v$ and $C$ a *Kirchhoff graph*.

**Remark 2.7.** Given a rational-valued matrix, it is always easy to construct an infinite object with the desired properties. Let $A$ be any matrix in $\mathbb{Q}^{m \times n}$ with column vectors $s_1, \ldots, s_n$. The Cayley color graph $(\mathbb{Q}^m, \{s_1, \ldots, s_n\})$ is itself an infinite graph with vector edges satisfying the desired cycle condition. Moreover, each vertex is incident to exactly one incoming and one outgoing edge labeled $s_i$, for each $i$. That is, every vertex $v$ is a null vertex with $\lambda(v) = 0$, and the desired orthogonality is trivially satisfied. This infinite graph is none too revealing for modeling real-world networks, however, hence the requirement that a Kirchhoff graph be derived from a finite vector graph.

It is important to realize that the structure of Kirchhoff graphs is considered with respect to the edges’ vector labels. Bearing this in mind, one can consider graph operations on Kirchhoff graphs. Operations applied to an edge of a standard graph—now applied to a set of vector edges in a Kirchhoff graph—maintain the Kirchhoff property.

Let $D$ be a vector graph with edge vectors $\{s_1, \ldots, s_n\}$. Let $D \setminus s_n$ be obtained from $D$ by deleting all $s_n$ edges.
Proposition 2.4. If \( D \) is a Kirchhoff graph, then \( D \setminus s_n \) is also a Kirchhoff graph.

Proof. Let \( C \) be any cycle of \( D \setminus s_n \) with cycle vector

\[
\chi(C) = \begin{bmatrix} s_1 \cdots s_{n-1} \\ x_1 \cdots x_{n-1} \end{bmatrix}.
\]

Clearly the edges of \( C \) are also the edges of a cycle \( \tilde{C} \) in \( D \), with cycle vector

\[
\chi(\tilde{C}) = \begin{bmatrix} s_1 \cdots s_{n-1} s_n \\ x_1 \cdots x_{n-1} 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} - \chi(C) - 0 \end{bmatrix}.
\]

Now let \( v \) be any vertex of \( D \setminus s_n \), with incidence vector

\[
\lambda(v) = \begin{bmatrix} s_1 \cdots s_{n-1} \\ y_1 \cdots y_{n-1} \end{bmatrix}.
\]

Let \( \tilde{v} \) be the corresponding vertex in \( D \), so that

\[
\lambda(\tilde{v}) = \begin{bmatrix} s_1 \cdots s_{n-1} s_n \\ y_1 \cdots y_{n-1} * \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} - \lambda(v) - * \end{bmatrix},
\]

where * may be any integer including 0. Then since \( D \) is a Kirchhoff graph,

\[
\lambda(v) \cdot \chi(C) = \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} x_i y_i = \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} x_i y_i + 0 = \lambda(\tilde{v}) \cdot \chi(\tilde{C}) = 0.
\]

As \( C \) and \( v \) were arbitrary, \( D \setminus s_n \) is a Kirchhoff graph.

Label \( s_n \) was chosen in Proposition 2.4 simply for ease of notation. It is clear from the proof that for any label \( s_k \), the graph \( D \setminus s_k \) obtained by deleting all \( s_k \) edges is also Kirchhoff.

Corollary 2.1. Let \( S_0 \) be any subset of \( \{ s_1, \ldots, s_n \} \) and let \( D \setminus S_0 \) be obtained from \( D \) by deleting all edge vectors contained in \( S_0 \). Then \( D \setminus S_0 \) is a Kirchhoff graph.

Alternatively, let \( D / s_n \) be the graph obtained from \( D \) by contracting all \( s_n \) edges.

Proposition 2.5. If \( D \) is a Kirchhoff graph, then \( D / s_n \) is also a Kirchhoff graph.

Proof. Let \( C \) be any cycle of \( D / s_n \) with cycle vector

\[
\chi(C) = \begin{bmatrix} s_1 \cdots s_{n-1} \\ x_1 \cdots x_{n-1} \end{bmatrix}.
\]
Then there exists a cycle $\tilde{C}$ in $D$, with cycle vector

$$\chi(\tilde{C}) = \begin{bmatrix} s_1 & \cdots & s_{n-1} & s_n \\ x_1 & \cdots & x_{n-1} & * \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} s_1 & \cdots & s_{n-1} & s_n \\ - & \chi(C) & - & * \end{bmatrix},$$

where $*$ may be any integer, including 0. Let $v$ be any vertex of $D/s_n$, with incidence vector

$$\lambda(v) = \begin{bmatrix} s_1 & \cdots & s_{n-1} \\ y_1 & \cdots & y_{n-1} \end{bmatrix}.$$

Suppose that in contracting all $s_n$ edges vertices $v^{(1)}, \ldots, v^{(k)}$ of $D$ are coalesced to form vertex $v$ in $D/s_n$ (where it may be that $k = 1$). Then

$$\lambda(v^{(1)}) + \lambda(v^{(2)}) + \cdots + \lambda(v^{(k)}) = \begin{bmatrix} s_1 & \cdots & s_{n-1} & s_n \\ y_1 & \cdots & y_{n-1} & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Because $D$ is a Kirchhoff graph,

$$\lambda(v) \cdot \chi(C) = \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} x_iy_i = \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} x_iy_i + 0$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} x_1 & \cdots & x_{n-1} & * \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{bmatrix} y_1 & \cdots & y_{n-1} & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \chi(\tilde{C}) \cdot (\lambda(v^{(1)}) + \lambda(v^{(2)}) + \cdots + \lambda(v^{(k)}))$$

$$= \chi(\tilde{C}) \cdot \chi(v^{(1)}) + \chi(\tilde{C}) \cdot \chi(v^{(2)}) + \cdots + \chi(\tilde{C}) \cdot \chi(v^{(k)})$$

$$= 0 + 0 + \cdots + 0 = 0.$$

As $C$ and $v$ were arbitrary, $D/s_n$ is a Kirchhoff graph.

Once again, it is clear from the proof that for any vector $s_k$, the graph $D/s_k$ obtained by contracting all $s_k$ edges is also Kirchhoff.

**Corollary 2.2.** Let $S_0$ be any subset of $\{s_1, \ldots, s_n\}$ and let $D/S_0$ be obtained from $D$ by contracting all edge vectors contained in $S_0$. Then $D/S_0$ is a Kirchhoff graph.

Propositions 2.4 and 2.5 demonstrate that the operations of edge deletion and edge contraction, now applied to a set of vector edges in a Kirchhoff graph, maintain the Kirchhoff property. These two results (and more specifically their converses) inspire a number of interesting questions regarding the construction of Kirchhoff graphs. For example, let $A$ be any rational valued matrix with $n$ columns. Now let

$$A' = \begin{bmatrix} A & | & x \end{bmatrix}$$
be any rational valued matrix with \( n + 1 \) columns, obtained from \( A \) by adjoining a new column. Then Proposition 2.4 ensures that any Kirchhoff graph for \( A' \) can be used to derive a Kirchhoff graph for the matrix \( A \). On the other hand,

**Question:** Can a Kirchhoff graph for matrix \( A \) be used to construct a Kirchhoff graph for the matrix \( A' \)?

Determining a method that answers “yes” would facilitate iterative construction of Kirchhoff graphs. In particular, beginning with a matrix of rank \( m \) and nullity 1, one could then sequentially construct Kirchhoff graphs for any matrix of rank \( m \).

### 2.3 Kirchhoff Graphs for \( Z_p \)-valued Matrices

It should be clear thus far that Kirchhoff graphs combine elements of linear algebra, graph theory, and group theory. As section 2.3.1 will demonstrate, the definition of Kirchhoff graphs can easily be generalized to matrices over number fields other than \( \mathbb{Q} \). Moreover, the conjecture that every \( \mathbb{Q} \)-valued matrix has a Kirchhoff graph is an overarching open problem. Section 2.3 will demonstrate that in most cases if \( \mathbb{Q} \) is replaced by \( \mathbb{Z}_p \), this conjecture becomes a theorem. More importantly, Lemma 2.1 will show that Kirchhoff graphs for \( \mathbb{Z}_p \)-matrices are closely related to finding Kirchhoff graphs for rational-valued matrices.

#### 2.3.1 \( Z_p \)-Kirchhoff Graphs

For \( p \) a prime, let \( A_p \) be any \( m \times n \) matrix with entries in \( \mathbb{Z}_p \) (i.e. the finite field of integers mod \( p \)). Let \( s_1, \ldots, s_n \) denote the column vectors of \( A_p \), now in \( \mathbb{Z}_p^m \).

**Definition 2.6.** Any graph obtainable from the Cayley color graph \((\mathbb{Z}_p^m, \{s_1, \ldots, s_n\})\) by assigning (positive integer) multiplicities to the vector edges is a \( \mathbb{Z}_p \)-vector graph for \( A_p \).

Observe that finiteness is no longer a requirement of Definition 2.6, as \((\mathbb{Z}_p^m, \{s_1, \ldots, s_n\})\) is itself finite. Let \( D \) be a \( \mathbb{Z}_p \)-vector graph for \( A_p \), and \( C \) any cycle of \( D \) (again, cycles may traverse edges regardless of orientation). The cycle vector for \( C \), now denoted \( \chi_p(C) \), is analogous to Definition 2.3, except all entries are taken as integers mod \( p \).

**Proposition 2.6.** For any cycle \( C \) of \( \mathbb{Z}_p \)-vector graph \( D \), \( \chi_p(C)^t \in \text{Null}(A_p) \).

Similarly, for each vertex \( v \) the definition of the incidence vector, now denoted \( \lambda_p(v) \), is analogous to Definition 2.4, with all entries taken as integers mod \( p \). This allows the notion of Kirchhoff graphs to be extended to \( \mathbb{Z}_p \) matrices.
Definition 2.7. Let $\mathcal{D}$ be any $\mathbb{Z}_p$-vector graph for matrix $A_p$. If $\lambda_p(v) \in \text{Row}(A_p)$ for all vertices $v$ of $\mathcal{D}$, and the cycle vectors of $\mathcal{D}$ span $\text{Null}(A_p)$, then $\mathcal{D}$ is a $\mathbb{Z}_p$-Kirchhoff graph for $A_p$.

Example 2.3. Consider the matrix $A_3$ in (2.14), with entries in $\mathbb{Z}_3$.

\[
A_3 = \begin{bmatrix}
  s_1 & s_2 & s_3 & s_4 \\
  1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\
  0 & 1 & 1 & 1
\end{bmatrix}.
\] (2.14)

Figure 2.3.1 presents a $\mathbb{Z}_3$-Kirchhoff graph for $A_3$. All incidence vectors (taken mod 3) lie in $\text{Row}(A_3)$, and all cycle vectors (taken mod 3) lie in $\text{Null}(A_3)$. Including Figure 2.3.1, this section will present three vector graphs over $\mathbb{Z}_3^2$ (c.f. Figures 2.3.4 and 2.3.5). Each will be drawn on the flat torus, allowing the occurrences of a given vector to have the same slope.

![Figure 2.3.1](image_url)

Figure 2.3.1: A $\mathbb{Z}_3$-Kirchhoff graph for matrix $A_3$, drawn on the flat torus. Again, hash marks indicate multiplicity; vertex coordinates are given as ordered pairs.

The $\mathbb{Z}_p$-Kirchhoff property also translates to cycle and incidence vectors. Let $\mathcal{D}$ be a $\mathbb{Z}_p$-Kirchhoff graph for matrix $A_p$. For any vertex $v$ and any cycle $C$,

\[
\lambda_p(v) \cdot \chi_p(C) \equiv 0 \pmod{p}.
\] (2.15)

Any vector graph that satisfies (2.15) for all $v$ and $C$ is a $\mathbb{Z}_p$-Kirchhoff graph.

Remark 2.8. Propositions 2.2, 2.4, and 2.5, and Corollaries 2.1 and 2.2 all remain true if “Kirchhoff” is replaced by “$\mathbb{Z}_p$-Kirchhoff” for any prime $p$. 
Interest in studying $\mathbb{Z}_p$-Kirchhoff graphs is motivated by more than simply extending definitions. The primary focus for applications is understanding Kirchhoff graphs of rational-valued matrices [28]. However, the rows of any $\mathbb{Q}$-valued matrix can be scaled to give an integer-valued matrix that is row equivalent. Thus, by Proposition 2.2 it is sufficient to consider matrices with integer entries. As Lemma 2.1 demonstrates, proving existence (or nonexistence) of Kirchhoff graphs for integer matrices is closely tied to existence of $\mathbb{Z}_p$-Kirchhoff graphs.

**Lemma 2.1.** Let $A$ be an integer-valued matrix, and let $A_p$ denote the matrix $A \pmod{p}$ for any prime $p$. Let $\mathcal{D}$ be a vector graph for $A$. $\mathcal{D}$ is a Kirchhoff graph for $A$ if and only if for all prime $p$, with all edge vectors taken mod $p$, it is a $\mathbb{Z}_p$-Kirchhoff graph for $A_p$.

**Proof.** For each $p$, let $\mathcal{D}_p$ be the vector graph obtained by the mod $p$-reduction of all edge vectors of $\mathcal{D}$. Note that in the process of mod $p$-reduction, some vertices may be identified. For example, the vertices $(0,0)$ and $(6,3)$ in $\mathbb{Q}^2$ become the same vertex in $\mathbb{Z}_2^2$. As $\mathcal{D}$ is a vector graph for $A$, $\mathcal{D}_p$ must be a vector graph for $A_p$, and the cycle vectors of $\mathcal{D}$ span $\text{Null}(A)$ if and only if the (mod $p$) cycle vectors of $\mathcal{D}_p$ span $\text{Null}(A_p)$. Finally, $\mathcal{D}$ is a Kirchhoff graph if for all vertices $v$ and all cycles $C$, $\lambda(v) \cdot \chi(C) = 0$. This holds if and only if $\lambda(v) \cdot \chi(C) \equiv 0 \pmod{p}$ for all prime $p$. However, this is true if and only if for all vertices $v'$ and all cycles $C'$ of $\mathcal{D}_p$, $\lambda_p(v') \cdot \lambda_p(C') \equiv 0 \pmod{p}$ for all $p$. That is, if and only if for all prime $p$, vector graph $\mathcal{D}_p$ is a $\mathbb{Z}_p$-Kirchhoff graph. 

Although constructing finite Kirchhoff graphs for integer matrices can be challenging [29], the finite nature of the group $\mathbb{Z}_p^m$ makes the construction of $\mathbb{Z}_p$-Kirchhoff graphs less difficult. Indeed one observation is straightforward.

**Proposition 2.7.** For $p$ a prime, let $A_p$ be any $m \times n$ matrix with entries in $\mathbb{Z}_p$ and columns $s_1, \ldots, s_n$. The Cayley color graph $\mathcal{D}_{A_p} := (\mathbb{Z}_p^m, \{s_1, \ldots, s_n\})$ is (trivially) Kirchhoff.

**Proof.** $\mathcal{D}_{A_p}$ is clearly a $\mathbb{Z}_p$-vector graph for $A_p$ with cycle vectors that span $\text{Null}(A_p)$. As $\mathcal{D}_{A_p}$ is a Cayley color graph, every incidence vector is the zero vector, and so $\mathcal{D}_{A_p}$ is (trivially) Kirchhoff.

While Cayley color graphs over $\mathbb{Z}_p$ are trivially Kirchhoff, in the sense that all incidence vectors are zero, they are the starting point for constructing or showing the existence of graphs that are non-trivially Kirchhoff. Section 2.3.2 will demonstrate that such Kirchhoff graphs exist for many $\mathbb{Z}_p$-valued matrices. Before moving on, we emphasize that although Cayley color graphs are trivially Kirchhoff, they are not trivial examples. Example 2.4 shows that a Kirchhoff graph with nonzero incidence vectors, when reduced mod $p$, can lead to the Cayley color graph as a $\mathbb{Z}_p$-Kirchhoff graph.

---

2A more detailed example of mod $p$ reduction is given in Example 2.4.
Example 2.4. Recall the rational-valued matrix $A$ introduced in Example 2.1.

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} s_1 & s_2 & s_3 & s_4 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$ (2.16)

Vector graph $\mathcal{D}$ in Figure 2.3.2 is a Kirchhoff graph for $A$. By Lemma 2.1, reducing all edge vectors of $\mathcal{D}$ mod 3 leads to a $\mathbb{Z}_3$-Kirchhoff graph for $A_3 = A \pmod{3}$. Observe that through mod 3 reduction of edge vectors, some vertices must be identified as well. For example, the vertices $(0,0), (3,0), (3,3), \text{ and } (6,3)$ in $\mathcal{D}$ must become a single vertex in the $\mathbb{Z}_3$-Kirchhoff graph. After mod 3 reduction of all vector edges of $\mathcal{D}$, the result is precisely the Cayley color graph $(\mathbb{Z}_3^2, \{s_1, \ldots, s_4\})$, with all edges doubled. In particular, although $\mathcal{D}$ has nonzero incidence vectors, when reduced mod 3 the resulting $\mathbb{Z}_3$-Kirchhoff graph has only zero incidence vectors. That is, although Cayley color graphs trivially satisfy the Kirchhoff property, these $\mathbb{Z}_p$-Kirchhoff graphs (with all zero incidence vectors) can arise from Kirchhoff graphs with nonzero incidence vectors.

![Figure 2.3.2: $\mathcal{D}$, a Kirchhoff graph for matrix $A$. When all vectors are reduced mod 3, the result is the Cayley color graph $(\mathbb{Z}_3^2, \{s_1, \ldots, s_4\})$ with all edges doubled.](image)

### 2.3.2 Nonzero $\mathbb{Z}_p$-Kirchhoff Graphs

Lemma 2.1 demonstrated that every $\mathbb{Z}_p$ matrix has a trivial $\mathbb{Z}_p$-Kirchhoff graph, with all zero incidence vectors. This section considers $\mathbb{Z}_p$ matrices that have a $\mathbb{Z}_p$-Kirchhoff graph with at least one nonzero incidence vector.

**Definition 2.8.** A $\mathbb{Z}_p$-Kirchhoff graph is **nonzero** if it has at least one nonzero (mod $p$) incidence vector.
Theorem 2.1 establishes the existence of nonzero $\mathbb{Z}_p$-Kirchhoff graphs when $p$ is sufficiently large compared to the matrix dimensions. For any prime $p$, let $A_p$ be an $m \times n$ matrix with entries in $\mathbb{Z}_p$, and columns $\{s_1, \ldots, s_n\}$. Recall by Proposition 2.2 that it is sufficient to consider matrices $A_p$ with full row rank.

**Theorem 2.1.** If $p > n/m$, then $A_p$ has a nonzero $\mathbb{Z}_p$-Kirchhoff graph.

**Proof.** Beginning with the Cayley color graph $D_{A_p} = (\mathbb{Z}_p^m, \{s_1, \ldots, s_n\})$, assign to each edge an undetermined multiplicity, $w_i$. As $D_{A_p}$ has $p^m$ vertices, and each vertex is incident to $2n$ vector edges, there are $np^m$ unknown multiplicities. Finding a nonzero Kirchhoff graph will be equivalent to finding a nontrivial solution to a homogeneous system of linear equations in these $np^m$ unknowns. First, observe that vertex incidence vectors can be written in terms of the multiplicities $w_i$. For example, a vertex with the vector labels and multiplicities given in Figure 2.3.3 has incidence vector

$$e = \begin{bmatrix} s_1 & s_2 & s_3 \\ (w_1 - w_2) & (w_3 - w_4) & (w_5 - w_6) \end{bmatrix}. \quad (2.17)$$

Figure 2.3.3: An example of edge vectors with unknown multiplicities.

Therefore, the $p^m$ vertex incidence vectors can all be written in terms of the $np^m$ undetermined multiplicities. A $\mathbb{Z}_p$-Kirchhoff graph arises whenever $\lambda(v) \cdot b \equiv 0 \pmod{p}$ for all vertices $v$ and any $b \in \text{Null}(A_p)$. As $\text{Null}(A_p)$ has dimension $(n - m)$, this gives a homogeneous system of $(n - m)p^m$ equations in $np^m$ unknowns. We will demonstrate that when $mp > n$ there exists a solution that gives a nonzero $\mathbb{Z}_p$-Kirchhoff graph.

Choose some column vector $s_i$. As each vector in $\mathbb{Z}_p^m$ has order $p$, the $s_i$ edges of $D_{A_p}$ are partitioned into $p^{m-1}$ cycles each of length $p$. (for example, consider vector $s_2$ and the cycle $v_1 - v_4 - v_7 - v_1$ in Figure 2.3.4). Assigning multiplicity 1 to each edge of one such cycle—and multiplicity 0 to all other edges—gives a solution to the system. Moreover, all incidence vectors of the resulting vector graph are the zero vector. By considering all such cycles for each edge vector $s_i$, we find that there are $np^m/p = np^{m-1}$ solutions of this form, that are linearly independent. Moreover, any $\mathbb{Z}_p$-Kirchhoff graph with only zero incidence
vectors must assign the same multiplicity to the edges in each cycle of this form. Therefore any solution of the system that leads to a trivial Kirchhoff graph can be written as a linear combination of these solutions. That is, the system has an $np^{m-1}$ dimensional solution space that leads to all $\mathbb{Z}_p$-Kirchhoff graphs with only zero incidence vectors.

Any solution to the system outside of this $np^{m-1}$ dimensional space gives a set of multiplicities for a nonzero $\mathbb{Z}_p$-Kirchhoff graph (note we may always choose the multiplicities so that $0 \leq w_i < p$). Therefore, any system with a solution space of dimension greater than $np^{m-1}$ has a nonzero Kirchhoff graph. Recalling that the homogeneous system has $(n-m)p^m$ equations in $np^m$ unknowns, the solution space has dimension at least

$$np^m - (n-m)p^m = mp^n = (mp)p^{m-1} > np^{m-1}$$

as $mp > n$. Therefore, $A_p$ has a nonzero Kirchhoff graph.

---

**Figure 2.3.4:** The Cayley color graph $(\mathbb{Z}_3^2, \{s_1, s_2, s_3, s_4\})$ with unknown multiplicities $w_i$ assigned to the edges. Weights are indicated only by their integer subscripts.
Example 2.5. Once again, we return to the matrix $A_3$ introduced in Example 2.3.

$$A_3 = \begin{bmatrix} s_1 & s_2 & s_3 & s_4 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (2.19)$$

The Cayley color graph $(\mathbb{Z}_3^2, \{s_1, s_2, s_3, s_4\})$, with unknown multiplicities $w_1, \ldots, w_{28}$ assigned to each edge, is shown in Figure 2.3.4 (note weights are denoted simply by the integer $\mathbb{Z}$). Theorem 2.1 guarantees the existence of nonzero $\mathbb{Z}$-Kirchhoff graphs. One solution to the system (2.20) that leads to a nonzero Kirchhoff graph originally presented in Figure 2.3.1.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}^t, \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}^t$$

is a basis for $\text{Null}(A_3)$, the system of equations can be summarized by the matrix equation

$$[\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}] \equiv \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{mod } 3)$$

$$(2.20)$$

With $m = 2$, $n = 4$, and $p = 3$, clearly $p > n/m$ and so by Theorem 2.1, $A_3$ has a nonzero $\mathbb{Z}_3$-Kirchhoff graph. One solution to the system (2.20) that leads to a nonzero Kirchhoff graph is

$$\{w_1, w_2, w_{17}, w_{28}\} = 2 \quad \{w_5, w_8, w_{16}, w_{27}, w_{29}, w_{32}\} = 1$$

and all other multiplicities zero. Removing all edges of multiplicity zero gives the nonzero $\mathbb{Z}_3$-Kirchhoff graph originally presented in Figure 2.3.1.

Theorem 2.1 guarantees the existence of nonzero $\mathbb{Z}_p$-Kirchhoff graphs for sufficiently large $p$, but it does not indicate how such graphs are constructed. The remaining results are constructive. Theorem 2.2 shows how to construct a nonzero $\mathbb{Z}_p$-Kirchhoff graph in many cases, and Theorem 2.3 deals with binary matrices and the construction of $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff graphs. For $p$ a prime, let $A_p$ be an $m \times n$ matrix with entries in $\mathbb{Z}_p$, and columns $\{s_1, \ldots, s_n\}$.

**Theorem 2.2.** If there exists a vector $x \in \text{Row}(A_p)$ with all entries nonzero (mod $p$), then $A_p$ has a nonzero $\mathbb{Z}_p$-Kirchhoff graph.
Proof. Let \( x_1, \ldots, x_n \) denote the entries of \( x \), where each \( x_i \) may be chosen so that \( 0 < x_i < p \). Beginning with the Cayley color graph \( D_{A_p} = (\mathbb{Z}_p^m, \{s_1, \ldots, s_n\}) \), we will use \( x \) to assign multiplicities to each edge of \( D_{A_p} \). Choose some vector \( s_i \). As before, the \( s_i \) edges of \( D_{A_p} \) can be partitioned into \( p^{m-1} \) cycles each of length \( p \). Assign multiplicity \( x_i \) to some edge of each cycle. Following edge orientations, traverse each cycle and successively assign the edges multiplicity \( 2x_i, 3x_i, \ldots (p-1)x_i \), and \( px_i \) respectively. The edges assigned multiplicity \( px_i \) may be deleted, and all other multiplicities may be reduced mod \( p \) to lie between 1 and \( p-1 \). Repeating this process for all vectors \( s_i \), the result is a vector graph for \( A_p \) in which \( \lambda_p(v) \equiv x \pmod{p} \) for all vertices \( v \). As \( x \in \text{Row}(A_p) \), it follows that this vector graph is, in fact, a nonzero \( \mathbb{Z}_p \)-Kirchhoff graph for \( A_p \). \( \square \)

Corollary 2.3. Let \( A \) be an integer-valued matrix with no zero columns. Then for sufficiently large prime \( p \), the matrix \( A_p = A \pmod{p} \) has a nonzero \( \mathbb{Z}_p \)-Kirchhoff graph.

Example 2.6. Consider the matrix \( A'_3 \) given in (2.21).

\[
A'_3 = \begin{bmatrix} s_1 & s_2 & s_3 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}
\] (2.21)

Summing the two rows, observe \( x = [1 \quad 1 \quad 2] \in \text{Row}(A'_3) \). Figure 2.3.5 shows the multiplicities assigned in the proof of Theorem 2.2, and the resulting \( \mathbb{Z}_3 \)-Kirchhoff graph.

Figure 2.3.5: Multiplicities assigned to the Cayley color graph \( (\mathbb{Z}_3^2, \{s_1, s_2, s_3\}) \), and the resulting \( \mathbb{Z}_3 \)-Kirchhoff graph for matrix \( A'_3 \).
2.3.3 Binary Matrices and $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff Graphs

Finally, let us turn our attention to binary matrices. The relationship between binary matrices and $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff graphs will be considered much more thoroughly in Chapter 10.

**Theorem 2.3.** Every nonzero binary matrix has a nonzero $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff graph.

**Proof.** Let $A_2$ be any $m \times n$ binary matrix with columns $s_1, \ldots, s_n$, and let $D_{A_2}$ be the Cayley color graph $(\mathbb{Z}_2^m, \{s_1, \ldots, s_n\})$. As each element of the additive group $\mathbb{Z}_2^m$ is its own inverse, the edges of $D_{A_2}$ occur in pairs: for each vector edge, there is a second copy of that vector edge with the same endpoints and opposite orientation. Let $x = [x_1 \ldots x_n]$ be any nonzero row of $A_2$. For each $1 \leq k \leq n$, if $x_k = 1$, remove one vector edge from every pair of $s_k$ vectors in the graph $D_{A_2}$. The result is a $\mathbb{Z}_2$-vector graph for $A_2$ with the same cycles as $D_{A_2}$. However, for all vertices $v$ in the newly constructed graph, $\lambda_2(v) \equiv x \pmod{2}$, and the result is a nonzero $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff graph for $A_2$. \hfill \square

![Figure 2.3.6: Two drawings of a nonzero $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff graph for $A_2$. The first emphasizes that this graph is a subgraph of the complete Cayley color graph, whereas the second uses symmetry to help indicate which edges are the same vector. Note that as $1 \equiv -1 \pmod{2}$, edge orientations have been omitted.](image)

Given a binary matrix $A_2$, there are often many nonzero $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff graphs for $A$ beyond those constructed in Theorem 2.3. For example, consider the binary matrix $A_2$ given in (2.22).

$$A_2 = \begin{bmatrix}
  s_1 & s_2 & s_3 & s_4 & s_5 & s_6 & s_7 \\
  1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\
  0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\
  0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1
\end{bmatrix} \tag{2.22}$$

Figure 2.3.6 presents two drawings of a nonzero $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff graph for the matrix $A_2$. Note that as $1 \equiv -1 \pmod{2}$, edge orientations have been omitted. Moreover, this graph was not
constructed using any of the previous proof techniques. Instead, it is a proper subgraph of the complete Cayley color graph, obtained by deleting two vertices (in this case (1,0,1) and (1,1,1)), and some additional edges to maintain the desired vertex conditions. Note the distinguishing of element $s_2$ as the only doubled edge results from the choice of deleted vertices; deleting other pairs of vertices would result in other vector edges remaining doubled. Beginning with the complete Cayley color graph, six vertices, as shown here, is the minimum number of vertices in a proper subgraph with cycle vectors that span the null space of $A_2$.

2.3.4 Discussion

The primary open problem in the study of Kirchhoff graphs is the conjecture of Fehribach that every rational-valued matrix has a Kirchhoff graph. As Lemma 2.1 demonstrated, studying $\mathbb{Z}_p$-Kirchhoff graphs could well lead to proving this conjecture. In particular, Proposition 2.7 demonstrated that every $\mathbb{Z}_p$-valued matrix has a $\mathbb{Z}_p$-Kirchhoff graph. This graph—the Cayley color graph—has all zero incidence vectors. Although this structure may appear trivial, Example 2.4 demonstrated that a Kirchhoff graph for an integer matrix $A$, when reduced mod $p$, leads to the Cayley color graph for the matrix $A \pmod{p}$. The reverse of this procedure poses an interesting question.

Question: Given an integer-valued matrix $A$, can the full Cayley color graph of the matrix $A \pmod{p}$ be “unfolded” into a Kirchhoff graph for $A$?

The definition of nonzero Kirchhoff graphs requires that these graphs have cycle vectors that span the null space of the corresponding matrix, but only that some nonzero element of the row space be represented by a vertex cut. One might ask that a basis for the row space be present in the vertex cuts; indeed this is often possible in the construction of specific graphs. The electrochemistry application which inspires this definition, however, suggests that the nonzero Kirchhoff graph definition is best. As was discussed in Section 2.1.1, one wishes all reaction pathways (i.e. null space vectors) are present in the graph as cycles, but only that the vertices preserve the rate balances (i.e. lie in the row space).

Theorem 2.1 shows that for any $m \times n$ matrix with entries in $\mathbb{Z}_p$, there exists a nonzero $\mathbb{Z}_p$-Kirchhoff graph whenever $p > n/m$. The proof of this theorem was of a different nature than most others presented here. First, an unknown multiplicity was assigned to each edge of the Cayley color graph. Writing each vertex incidence vector in terms of these unknown multiplicities lead to a homogeneous system of linear equations. Finding a nonzero $\mathbb{Z}_p$-Kirchhoff graph was then equivalent to finding an appropriate solution to this system. A similar method could be applied to rational-valued matrices. Beginning with a finite subgraph of the Cayley color graph, assign an unknown multiplicity to each edge and derive a
system of linear equations. The problem then becomes,

**Question:** Can we always find a finite subgraph of the Cayley color graph that guarantees that the corresponding system has a *nonnegative integer* solution?

Answering this question as “yes” would prove existence of a Kirchhoff graph for every integer-valued matrix. A word of caution, however. This method of solution is an example of integer linear programming: we derive an integer-valued system of linear equations and then attempt to find a nonnegative integer-valued solution. The general problem of integer linear programming is well-known to be NP-complete [38]. Thus as we consider progressively larger vector graphs, this could become a computationally difficult problem. On the other hand,

**Question:** Is there an efficient (i.e. polynomial-time) method of finding a nonnegative integer solution to these vector-graph based integer linear systems?

Alternatively, based on the dimensions and entries of the matrix, one may be able to determine an upper bound on the number of vertices or edges required to guarantee a solution to the system. These upper bounds could then be used to constrain a computer search algorithm.
Chapter 3

Kirchhoff Graphs and Matrices

Vector graphs were introduced in Section 2.2 as finite subgraphs of Cayley color graphs. Chapter 3 will now consider an alternative interpretation of vector graphs. Specifically, a vector graph can be viewed as a directed graph with elements of some vector space assigned to each edge. Studying the structure of the underlying digraph—in conjunction with the structure of the vector assignments—leads to a re-interpretation of the Kirchhoff property entirely in terms of matrices, as well as a number of interesting results.

This chapter will study vector graphs through the lens of *vector assignments*: functions that assign elements of a vector space to the edges of a digraph (Definition 3.1). In fact, these functions can be viewed as a special case of *voltage assignments*, which assign elements of a group to the edges of a directed graph. A digraph together with a voltage assignment is known as a *voltage graph*, originally introduced by Gross [48]. In that context, voltage graphs were used to construct imbeddings of graphs in surfaces, using branched or unbranched coverings of simpler imbeddings [53]. Gross and Tucker later generalized this theory to show that so-called permutation voltage assignments generate all graph coverings [52]. The theory of voltage graphs was built upon the foundations of *current graphs*, which were introduced combinatorially by Gustin [54]. Gustin’s method was later used to solve the Heawood map-coloring problem by Ringel, Youngs, Terry, and Welch [95], a problem that was revisited by Gross and Tucker using voltage graphs [51]. The theory of current graphs was developed into topological generality by Gross and Alpert [1], [49], and [50].

That being said, this text takes a primarily combinatorial approach to Kirchhoff graphs. Although a topological interpretation of Kirchhoff graphs will not be considered here, it
Section 3.1 begins by reinterpreting vector graphs in terms of vector assignments on digraphs. This facilitates an equivalent definition of Kirchhoff graphs, now in terms of the incidence matrix of a digraph and the characteristic matrix of the vector assignment (Theorem 3.1). Section 3.2 then examines how this definition can be used to count vector edges. In particular, Theorem 3.2 shows that the vector edges must occur the same number of times in Kirchhoff graphs for most matrices of nullity 1. This leads to the notion of uniform Kirchhoff graphs, those in which all edge vectors occur the same number of times, introduced in Section 3.3. After Section 3.2.1 determines the equivalence classes of matrices that share the same Kirchhoff graphs, Theorem 3.3 and Lemma 3.6 demonstrate that large classes of matrices have exclusively uniform Kirchhoff graphs. Conversely, Theorem 3.4 shows that any matrix with a Kirchhoff graph (and in particular, a non-uniform Kirchhoff graph) always has a uniform Kirchhoff graph. Next, Section 3.4 demonstrates that finding Kirchhoff graphs is closely related to studying permutation-invariance of subspaces. Finally, Section 3.5 presents a few examples that examine the relationship between matrix properties and Kirchhoff graph properties. One in particular, Lemma 3.9, will be needed in Chapter 4.

3.1 A Matrix Definition of Kirchhoff Graphs

Let \( D = (V(D), E(D)) \) be a finite directed multi-graph with vertex set \( V(D) \) and edge set \( E(D) \). Let \( S = \{s_1, \ldots, s_n\} \) be a finite set of \( n \) non-zero vectors in some vector space.

**Definition 3.1.** A vector assignment (or a \((D, S)\)-vector assignment), \( \varphi \), is any surjective function \( \varphi : E(D) \to S \).

As before let a cycle of \( D \) be any closed walk, with no repeated vertices, that may traverse edges regardless of orientation. A vector assignment \( \varphi \) is **consistent** if for any cycle \( C \) of \( D \),

\[
\sum_{e \in E(C)} \sigma_C(e)\varphi(e) = 0,
\]

where \( \sigma_C(e) = 1 \) if \( C \) traverses \( e \) in the direction of its orientation, and \( \sigma_C(e) = -1 \) if \( C \) traverses \( e \) against its orientation. That is, \( \varphi \) is consistent with \( D \) if the signed sum of vectors around any cycle is the zero vector.

**Corollary 3.1.** A vector graph, as defined in Section 2.2, consists of a multi-digraph \( D \) together with a consistent vector assignment \( \varphi \).

**Remark 3.1.** Throughout this chapter, we will be studying both a vector graph and its underlying digraph in parallel. To distinguish between the two structures, we will use a
bar to denote corresponding parts of a vector graph. Suppose $D$ is a digraph with vertices \{v_1, \ldots, v_p\} and edges \{e_1, \ldots, e_m\}. If $\varphi$ is a consistent vector assignment on $D$, we let $\overline{D} = (D, \varphi)$ denote the associated vector graph. Then $\overline{D}$ has vertices $V(\overline{D}) = \{\overline{v}_1, \ldots, \overline{v}_p\}$. This distinction will be of importance, for example, when studying incidence vectors. $\lambda(v_i)$ is the incidence vector of vertex $v_i$ in digraph $D$, and is indexed by the edges $e_1, \ldots e_m$. $\lambda(\overline{v}_i)$, on the other hand, is the incidence vector of vertex $\overline{v}_i$ in vector graph $\overline{D}$ and, as in Section 2.2, is indexed by the set of vector edges, $s_1, \ldots, s_n$. The relationship between $\lambda(v_i)$ and $\lambda(\overline{v}_i)$ will be considered in Lemma 3.1.

**Example 3.1.** Consider the digraph $D$ with vertices \{v_1, \ldots, v_4\} and edges \{e_1, \ldots, e_6\} as illustrated in Figure 3.1.1.

Let $S = \{s_1, \ldots, s_4\} \subseteq \mathbb{Q}^2$ be a set of 4 vectors,

$$
S = \left\{ s_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}, s_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, s_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}, s_4 = \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} \right\}.
$$

Moreover, let $\varphi$ be the $(D,S)$-vector assignment

$$
\varphi : \{e_1, e_3\} \mapsto s_1 \quad \varphi : \{e_2, e_4\} \mapsto s_2 \quad \varphi : e_5 \mapsto s_3 \quad \varphi : e_6 \mapsto s_4.
$$

One may verify that $\varphi$ is consistent with $D$. For example, $(e_1)(-e_6)(-e_4)$ is a cycle in $D$, and

$$
\varphi(e_1) - \varphi(e_6) - \varphi(e_4) = s_1 - s_4 - s_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.
$$

Therefore $\overline{D} = (D, \varphi)$ is a vector graph. Moreover, as $S \subseteq \mathbb{Q}^2$, vector graph $\overline{D}$ can be drawn in the plane where each edge is drawn as (and labeled by) its assigned vector $s_j$, as shown in Figure 3.1.2.
The action of a vector assignment \( \varphi \) can be represented in matrix form. For any digraph \( D \) with vector assignment \( \varphi \), let \( T \) be the \( |E(D)| \times |S| \) matrix where

\[
T_{i,j} = \begin{cases} 
1 & \text{if } \varphi(e_i) = s_j \\
0 & \text{Otherwise}
\end{cases}
\]

We will call \( T \) the \textbf{characteristic matrix} of \( \varphi \). For example, the vector assignment \( \varphi \) in Example 3.1 has characteristic matrix

\[
T = \begin{bmatrix}
s_1 & s_2 & s_3 & s_4 \\
e_1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
e_2 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\
e_3 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
e_4 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\
e_5 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
e_6 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1
\end{bmatrix}
\]

**Remark 3.2.** Let \( T \) be the characteristic matrix of some vector assignment \( \varphi \).

1. Each row of \( T \) has exactly one entry 1 and all other entries 0.
2. Each column of \( T \) has at least one nonzero entry.
3. \( T \) has full column rank and, under left multiplication, represents a surjective map \( \mathbb{R}^{|E(D)|} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{|S|} \).

For simplicity, we will often call any zero-one matrix satisfying (1.)-(3.) a \textbf{characteristic matrix}. Moreover, let \( M \) be any matrix with \( |E(D)| \) columns. Observe that the the \( j^{th} \) column of the product \( MT \) is the sum of all columns of \( M \) with index \( i \) such that \( \varphi(e_i) = s_j \).

For any digraph \( D \), let \( Q = Q(D) \) be the \textbf{incidence matrix} of digraph \( D \). That is, \( Q \) is a
$|V(D)| \times |E(D)|$ matrix where

$$Q_{i,j} = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } v_i \text{ is the initial vertex of edge } e_j \\ -1 & \text{if } v_i \text{ is the terminal vertex of edge } e_j \\ 0 & \text{if vertex } v_i \text{ is not an endpoint of edge } e_j \end{cases}.$$ 

For example, the digraph in Figure 3.1.1 has incidence matrix

$$Q(D) = \begin{bmatrix} e_1 & e_2 & e_3 & e_4 & e_5 & e_6 \\ v_1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ v_2 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 1 \\ v_3 & 0 & -1 & -1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ v_4 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}.$$ 

For any vertex $v$ of digraph $D$, recall that $\lambda(v)$ denotes the incidence vector of $v$. That is, $\lambda(v)$ is a vector with $|E(D)|$ entries, and $j^{th}$ entry 1 if $v$ is the initial vertex of $e_j$, $-1$ if it is the terminal vertex, and 0 otherwise. For example, the vertex $v_1$ in Figure 3.1.1 has incidence vector

$$\lambda(v_1) = \begin{bmatrix} e_1 & e_2 & e_3 & e_4 & e_5 & e_6 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$ 

Observe that $\lambda(v_j)$ is the $j^{th}$ row of the incidence matrix $Q$.

**Proposition 3.1.** The rows of $Q = Q(D)$ lie in and span the cut space of $D$.

**Proof.** For any vertex $v_i$ of $D$, consider the cut $(v_i, V(D) \setminus v_i)$. Clearly the cut vector $\vartheta(v_i, V(D) \setminus v_i) = \lambda(v_i)$, and so the rows of $Q$ lie in the cut space of $D$. On the other hand, let $(V_1, V_2)$ be any cut of $D$, where $V_1 = \{v_{i_1}, \ldots, v_{i_k}\}$. Then the cut vector $\vartheta(V_1, V_2)$ satisfies

$$\vartheta(V_1, V_2) = \lambda(v_{i_1}) + \cdots + \lambda(v_{i_k}).$$

Therefore since the rows of $Q$ are $\lambda(v_i)$ ($1 \leq i \leq |V(D)|$), the rows of $Q$ span the cut space of $D$. \hfill $\Box$

On the other hand, let $C$ be any cycle of digraph $D$. Recall that $\chi(C)$ denotes the cycle vector of $C$. That is, $\chi(C)$ has $|E(D)|$ entries and

$$\chi(C)_j = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } C \text{ traverses edge } e_j \text{ in the direction of its orientation} \\ -1 & \text{if } C \text{ traverses } e_j \text{ against its orientation} \\ 0 & \text{Otherwise} \end{cases}.$$
For example, the cycle $C = v_1 - v_4 - v_3 - v_1$ in Figure 3.1.1 has cycle vector

$$
\chi(C) = \begin{bmatrix} e_1 & e_2 & e_3 & e_4 & e_5 & e_6 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.
$$

**Proposition 3.2.** The vectors $\{\chi(C)^t : C$ is a cycle of $D\}$ lie in and span $\text{Null}(Q)$. That is, the cycle space of $D$ is the null space of $Q$.

**Proof.** Clearly the vectors $\{\chi(C)^t : C$ is a cycle of $D\}$ lie in and span the cycle space of $D$, which is the orthogonal complement of the cut space. The result then follows immediately from Proposition 3.1. \qed

Now let $\overrightarrow{D}$ be any vector graph, arising from digraph $D$ and consistent vector assignment $\varphi$. Recall from Definition 2.4 for each vertex $\overrightarrow{v}$ of $\overrightarrow{D}$ the incidence vector $\lambda(\overrightarrow{v})$ has entries indexed by $s_1, \ldots, s_n$, where the $s_i$ entry is the net number of $s_i$ that exit vertex $v$. As Lemma 3.1 illustrates, characteristic matrix $T$ provides the link between the incidence vectors of digraph $D$ and vector graph $\overrightarrow{D}$.

**Lemma 3.1.** For any corresponding vertices $v$ of $D$, and $\overrightarrow{v}$ of $\overrightarrow{D}$, then (using row vectors)

$$
\lambda(\overrightarrow{v}) = \lambda(v)T.
$$

**Proof.** Given a vertex $v$ of $D$, the incidence vector $\lambda(v)$ has $i^{th}$ entry

$$
\lambda(v)_i = \begin{cases} 
1 & \text{if edge } e_i \text{ exits vertex } v \\
-1 & \text{if edge } e_i \text{ enters vertex } v \\
0 & \text{Otherwise}
\end{cases}
$$

Similarly, for corresponding vertex $\overrightarrow{v}$ of $\overrightarrow{D}$, the $j^{th}$ entry of $\lambda(\overrightarrow{v})$ is

$$
\lambda(\overrightarrow{v})_j = \left| \{ i : e_i \text{ exits } v \text{ and } \varphi(e_i) = s_j \} \right| - \left| \{ i : e_i \text{ enters } v \text{ and } \varphi(e_i) = s_j \} \right|.
$$

Now consider the matrix product $\lambda(v)T$. $\lambda(v)T$ and has $j^{th}$ entry

$$
(\lambda(v)T)_j = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \lambda(v)_i T_{i,j}.
$$

(3.1)

However, $\lambda(v)_i \in \{-1, 0, 1\}$ and $T_{i,j} \in \{0, 1\}$. Therefore,

$$
\lambda(v)_i T_{i,j} = \begin{cases} 
1 & \text{if } \lambda(v)_i = T_{i,j} = 1 \\
-1 & \text{if } \lambda(v)_i = -1 \text{ and } T_{i,j} = 1 \\
0 & \text{Otherwise}
\end{cases}
$$
Equivalently,
\[ \lambda(v)_i = \begin{cases} 
1 & \text{if } e_i \text{ exits } v \text{ and } \varphi(e_i) = s_j \\
-1 & \text{if } e_i \text{ enters } v \text{ and } \varphi(e_i) = s_j \\
0 & \text{Otherwise}
\end{cases} \]

Therefore by (3.1),
\[ (\lambda(v)T)_j = \left| \{ i : e_i \text{ exits } v \text{ and } \varphi(e_i) = s_j \} \right| - \left| \{ i : e_i \text{ enters } v \text{ and } \varphi(e_i) = s_j \} \right| = \lambda(\overline{v})_j. \]

Thus for each \( j \), \( (\lambda(v)T)_j = \lambda(\overline{v})_j \) and so for each vertex \( \overline{v} \) of \( \overline{D} \),
\[ \lambda(\overline{v}) = \lambda(v)T. \]
\( \square \)

Similarly, recall from Definition 2.3 that for each cycle \( \overline{C} \) of vector graph \( \overline{D} \), the cycle vector \( \chi(\overline{C}) \) has entries indexed by \( s_1, \ldots, s_n \), and entry \( s_i \) is the net number of times cycle \( \overline{C} \) traverses an \( s_i \) edge. Once again, characteristic matrix \( T \) provides the relationship between cycle vectors of digraph \( \overline{D} \) and vector graph \( \overline{D} \). The proof of Lemma 3.2 is analogous to that of Lemma 3.1, and is omitted here.

**Lemma 3.2.** For any cycle \( \overline{C} \) of \( \overline{D} \), and its corresponding cycle \( C \) in \( D \),
\[ \chi(\overline{C}) = \chi(C)T. \]

Now let \( D \) be any digraph with incidence matrix \( Q \), and suppose \( \varphi \) is a consistent vector assignment on \( D \), with edge vectors \( S = \{ s_1, \ldots, s_n \} \). Let \( N \) be a matrix whose columns, \( b_1, \ldots, b_k \), form a basis for \( \text{Null}(Q) \).

**Theorem 3.1.** The vector graph \( \overline{D} = (D, \varphi) \) is a Kirchhoff graph if and only if the columns of \( (N^tT)^t \) lie in and span \( \text{Null}(QT) \). Put another way, \( \overline{D} \) is Kirchhoff if and only if
\[ (\text{Null}(Q)^tT)^t = \text{Null}(QT). \] (3.2)

**Remark 3.3.** Note that we use superscript \( t \) to denote the matrix transpose in order to avoid confusion with matrix \( T \).

**Proof.** \((\Leftarrow)\) Let \( \overline{v} \) and \( \overline{C} \) be any vertex and cycle of vector graph \( \overline{D} \). Then given the corresponding vertex \( v \) of \( D \), \( \lambda(v) \in \text{Row}(Q) \), meaning
\[ \lambda(\overline{v}) = \lambda(v)T \in \text{Row}(QT). \]
Similarly, for the corresponding cycle $C$ in digraph $D$, $\chi(C) \in \text{Row}(N^t)$, meaning
\[
\chi(C) = \chi(C)T \in \text{Row}(N^tT).
\]
Then since the rows of $(N^tT)^t$ lie in and span $\text{Null}(QT)$, $\chi(C)^t \in \text{Null}(QT)$. That is, $\chi(C) \cdot \lambda(\overline{v}) = 0$. Therefore, as $\overline{v}$ and $\overline{C}$ were arbitrary, $D$ is a Kirchhoff graph.

$(\Rightarrow)$ As $D$ is a Kirchhoff graph, for any vertex $\overline{v_i}$ and cycle $\overline{C}$ of $D$,
\[
\lambda(\overline{v_i}) \cdot \chi(\overline{C}) = 0.
\] (3.3)
For any column $b_j$ of $N$, by Proposition (3.2), there exists cycles $C_1, \ldots, C_k$ in $D$ such that
\[
b_j^t = a_1\chi(C_1) + \cdots + a_k\chi(C_k)
\] for some scalars $a_1, \ldots, a_k$. Then for any row $\lambda(v_i)$ of incidence matrix $Q$,
\[
\lambda(v_i)T \cdot b_j^t T = \lambda(v_i)T \cdot \left( \sum_{r=1}^{k} a_r\chi(C_r)T \right) T
\]
\[
= \lambda(v_i)T \cdot \left( \sum_{r=1}^{k} a_r\chi(C_r)T \right)
\]
\[
= \sum_{r=1}^{k} a_r \left( \lambda(v_i)T \cdot \chi(C_r)T \right)
\]
\[
= \sum_{r=1}^{k} a_r \left( \lambda(\overline{v_i}) \cdot \chi(\overline{C_r}) \right)
\]
\[
= \sum_{r=1}^{k} a_r(0) \quad \text{by (3.3)}
\]
\[
= 0.
\]
Therefore for each column $b_j$ of $N$, $(b_j^t T)^t \in \text{Null}(QT)$, and so the columns of $(N^tT)^t$ lie in $\text{Null}(QT)$.

Next we show that the columns of $(N^tT)^t$ span $\text{Null}(QT)$. Let $x$ be any vector in $\text{Null}(QT)$. In particular, $x \in \mathbb{R}^{|S|}$. However,
\[
\mathbb{R}^{|E(D)|} = \text{Row}(Q) \oplus \text{Row}(N^t).
\]
Furthermore, under left-multiplication characteristic matrix $T$ is a surjective map $\mathbb{R}^{|E(D)|} \rightarrow$
$\mathbb{R}^{|S|}$. Therefore $x$ can be written as:

$$x^t = \beta_1 b_1^T + \cdots + \beta_k b_k^T + \alpha a^T$$

for some constants $\alpha, \beta_1, \ldots, \beta_k$ and some vector $a \in \text{Row}(Q)$. In particular, $a^T \in \text{Row}(Q^T)$, so that

$$a^T \cdot x^t = 0,$$

as $x$ was chosen in $\text{Null}(Q^T)$. However, we have already shown that for each $i \ (1 \leq i \leq k)$, $(b_i^T)^t \in \text{Null}(Q^T)$. Thus for each $i \ (1 \leq i \leq k)$,

$$a^T \cdot b_i^T = 0.$$

Therefore,

$$0 = a^T \cdot x^t = a^T \cdot (\beta_1 b_1^T + \cdots + \beta_k b_k^T + \alpha a^T)$$

$$= \beta_1 (a^T \cdot b_1^T) + \cdots + \beta_k (a^T \cdot b_k^T) + \alpha (a^T \cdot a^T)$$

$$= 0 + \cdots + 0 + \alpha (a^T \cdot a^T)$$

$$= \alpha \|a^T\|^2.$$

Therefore either $\alpha = 0$ or $a^T$ is the zero vector. In either case, $x^t \in \text{span}\{b_1^T, \ldots, b_k^T\}$. Since $x \in \text{Null}(Q^T)$ was arbitrary, it follows that the columns of $(N^t)^t$ span $\text{Null}(Q^T)$.

### Corollary 3.2.

A vector graph $\overline{D}$ is Kirchhoff if and only if for all vertices $v$ and all cycles $C$ of digraph $D$,

$$\lambda(v) \cdot \chi(C) = 0.$$

That is, if and only if for all vertices $v$ and all cycles $C$ of digraph $D$,

$$\lambda(v)T \cdot \chi(C)T = 0.$$

Theorem 3.1 is significant in that it re-interprets the Kirchhoff property in terms of two matrices—incidence matrix $Q$ and characteristic matrix $T$. Moreover, neither $Q$ nor $T$ capture any information about the vectors $s_1, \ldots, s_n$ of vector graph $\overline{D}$. Matrix $Q$ indexes how the vertices of $D$ are interconnected, and matrix $T$ only indexes which edges are assigned to the same vector. As it turns out, given any two matrices $Q$ and $T$ satisfying (3.2), a set of vector edges can be determined based on $Q$ and $T$. This is demonstrated by Corollary 3.3, which is straightforward given Theorem 3.1.

Let $D$ be any digraph with incidence matrix $Q$. Let $T$ be any zero-one characteristic matrix. Moreover, suppose $Q$ and $T$ satisfy (3.2),

$$(\text{Null}(Q^t))^t = \text{Null}(Q^T).$$
Then let \( s_1, \ldots, s_n \) be the columns of the product \( QT \), and let \( \varphi : E(D) \to \{s_1, \ldots, s_n\} \) be the vector assignment from \( E(D) \) to \( S \) with characteristic matrix \( T \).

**Corollary 3.3.** The vector graph \( \overline{D} = (D, \varphi) \) is a Kirchhoff graph for the matrix \( QT \).

Corollary 3.3 is a significant observation, in that it means that one need not start with a set of vectors, or even a matrix, when studying Kirchhoff graphs. Instead, one can begin simply with a multi-digraph \( D \) and ask,

**Question:** For which zero-one characteristic matrices \( T \) do \( Q(D) \) and \( T \) satisfy (3.2)?

In the case that such a \( T \) exists, a set of suitable edge vectors, namely the columns of the product \( QT \), can be extracted after the fact. This suggests a number of interesting computational problems. For any digraph \( D \), taking \( T \) to be the identity matrix satisfies (3.2). However, should any other zero-one characteristic matrix \( T \) satisfy (3.2), this means that \( D \) is the underlying digraph of some nontrivial Kirchhoff graph. While there are only a finite number of possible \( T \)'s to be checked for a given digraph, the number of such \( T \)'s is exponential in the number of edges of \( D \). Thus an interesting question is,

**Question:** Given the incidence matrix of a digraph, is there an efficient way of determining which characteristic matrices \( T \) satisfy (3.2)?

Alternatively, one could consider the opposite problem, which is one of matrix decomposition.

**Question:** Given an integer-valued matrix \( A \), can \( A \) be decomposed as a product \( QT \) where \( Q \) is the incidence matrix of a digraph, and \( T \) is the characteristic matrix of a vector assignment?

A deterministic algorithm answering either of these questions would be a solution to the existence problem of Kirchhoff graphs.

### 3.2 Vector Assignments and Edge Vector Counting

Corollary 3.3 allows us to begin considering the number of times each vector edge occurs in a Kirchhoff graph. Let \( \overline{D} \) be a vector graph with \( n \) vector edges, \( s_n, \ldots, s_n \). Let \( D \) and \( \varphi \) be the underlying digraph and vector assignment of \( \overline{D} \). For each \( 1 \leq j \leq n \), define \( \eta_j \) to be the number of edges of \( D \) to which vector \( s_j \) is assigned under \( \varphi \). Then \( \eta_j \) is the number of nonzero entries (i.e. the number of 1's) in the \( j^{th} \) column of matrix \( T \). Moreover, in view of
Remark 3.2, it follows that

\[ \Lambda = T^t T = \begin{bmatrix} \eta_1 \\ \eta_2 \\ \vdots \\ \eta_{m-1} \\ \eta_n \end{bmatrix} \]

is a diagonal matrix with \((j,j)\)-entry \(\eta_j\). Now suppose \(D = (D, \varphi)\) is a Kirchhoff graph, and let matrices \(Q, N\) and \(T\) be as in Section 3.1.

**Lemma 3.3.** For any vector \(x \in \text{Null}(QT)\),

\[ \Lambda x \in \text{Null}(QT). \]

**Proof.** Let \(x\) be any column vector \(x \in \text{Null}(QT)\), so

\[ QTx = 0. \]

Characteristic matrix \(T\) is an \(|E(D)| \times |S|\) matrix where \(|S| \leq |E(D)|\) and \(T\) has full column rank. Therefore,

\[ Tx \neq 0. \]

Given that \(QTx = 0\), we must have \(Tx \in \text{Null}(Q)\). That is,

\[ (Tx)^t \in \text{Row}(N^t). \]

Therefore there exists some row vector \(y\) such that

\[ x^t T^t = (Tx)^t = y N^t. \]

That is,

\[ x^t T^t T = y N^t T. \]

Equivalently,

\[ x^t \Lambda = y N^t T. \] (3.4)

Now since \(D\) is a Kirchhoff graph, by Theorem 3.1,

\[ (y N^t T)^t \in \text{Null}(QT). \]

Thus by (3.4),

\[ \Lambda x \in \text{Null}(QT). \]

\( \square \)
Let $\overline{D} = (D, \varphi)$ be a Kirchhoff graph with vector edges $S = \{s_1, \ldots, s_n\}$. As usual let $Q$ be the incidence matrix of $D$ and let $T$ be the characteristic matrix of $\varphi$. Suppose that the matrix $QT$ has a 1-dimensional null space, say

$$\text{Null}(QT) = \text{span}\{b\}$$

for some $b' = [b_1 \cdots b_n]$ with integer entries.

**Theorem 3.2.** There exists a constant $\omega$ independent of $j$ such that if $b_j \neq 0$, then

$$\eta_j = \omega.$$

**Proof.** As $QT$ has a 1-dimensional null space,

$$\text{Null}(QT) = \{\beta b : \beta \in \mathbb{R}\}.$$

$\overline{D}$ is Kirchhoff and $b \in \text{Null}(QT)$, so by Lemma 3.3

$$\Lambda b = \omega b \quad (3.5)$$

for some constant $\omega$. Then equating the $i^{th}$ entries of (3.5),

$$\eta_i b_i = \omega b_i$$

for all $i$ ($1 \leq i \leq n$). Therefore for any $j$ such that $b_j \neq 0$,

$$\eta_j = \omega.$$

That is, there exists a constant $\omega$ such that if $b_j \neq 0$, vector edge $s_j$ occurs exactly $\omega$ times in Kirchhoff graph $\overline{D}$. Moreover, if $b$ has all nonzero entries, then all vector edges of $\overline{D}$ occur the same number of times. We call such a Kirchhoff graph *uniform*, and will return to this idea in Section 3.3.

**Corollary 3.4.** If the entries of $b$ are all nonzero, then $|E(D)|$ is divisible by $|S|$.

**Proof.** As $b_j \neq 0$ for all $j$, by Theorem 3.2,

$$\eta_1 = \eta_2 = \cdots = \eta_n.$$

However,

$$|E(D)| = \eta_1 + \eta_2 + \cdots + \eta_n$$

and so $|E(D)|$ must be divisible by $n = |S|$.
3.2.1 Kirchhoff Graphs and Matrix Equivalence

While Section 2.2 defined a Kirchhoff graph for a single matrix, Theorem 3.1 and Definition 3.2 can be used to show that if there exists a Kirchhoff graph for some matrix $A$, there exists a Kirchhoff graph for a number of other matrices. This will allow us, in turn, to extend the results of Theorem 3.2. Definition 3.2 gives a more general definition of a Kirchhoff graph for a matrix, equivalent to that in the existing literature [27], [29].

Definition 3.2. For a matrix $A \in \mathbb{Z}^{m \times n}$, a vector graph $\mathcal{D}$ is a Kirchhoff graph for $A$ if and only if:

(i) $\mathcal{D}$ has $n$ vector edges, $s_1, \ldots, s_n$.

(ii) The cycle vectors of $\mathcal{D}$ lie in and span Null$(A)$.

(iii) The vertex incidence vectors of $\mathcal{D}$ lie in Row$(A)$.

Proposition 3.3. If $\mathcal{D}$ is any Kirchhoff graph for some matrix $A$, $\mathcal{D}$ is a Kirchhoff graph for another matrix $A'$ if and only if $A$ and $A'$ are row-equivalent.

Proof. $\mathcal{D}$ is a Kirchhoff graph for $A$ if and only if the cycle vectors of $\mathcal{D}$ lie in and span Null$(A)$, and the incidence vectors of $\mathcal{D}$ lie in Row$(A)$. Similarly, $\mathcal{D}$ is a Kirchhoff graph for $A'$ if and only if the cycle vectors of $\mathcal{D}$ lie in and span Null$(A')$, and the incidence vectors of $\mathcal{D}$ lie in Row$(A')$. Thus $\mathcal{D}$ is a Kirchhoff graph for both $A$ and $A'$ if and only if Null$(A) = $ Null$(A')$ and Row$(A) = $ Row$(A')$. That is, if and only if $A$ and $A'$ are row-equivalent. □

Let $A \in \mathbb{Z}^{m \times n}$ be an integer matrix with column vectors $s_1, \ldots, s_n$. Suppose $\mathcal{D}$ is a Kirchhoff graph for $A$. Then $\mathcal{D} = (D, \varphi)$ for some digraph $D$ and vector assignment $\varphi$ with characteristic matrix $T$. As before, let $Q$ be the incidence matrix of digraph $D$.

Corollary 3.5. Matrices $A$ and $QT$ are row-equivalent.

Proof. By Corollary 3.3 $\mathcal{D}$ is a Kirchhoff graph for matrix QT. Therefore by Proposition 3.3, $A$ and $QT$ must be row-equivalent. □

Now let $P$ be any $n \times n$ permutation matrix, so that $A' = AP$ arises by re-ordering the columns of $A$. Similarly, the matrix $TP$ arises by re-ordering the columns of matrix $T$, and thus is also a characteristic matrix. Recall that $T$ is the matrix representation of a vector assignment from digraph $D$ to vector set $S = \{s_1, \ldots, s_n\}$. Let $S'$ be a re-indexed set of these vectors, $S' = \{s'_1, \ldots, s'_n\}$, where

$$s'_j = s_i \text{ if and only if } P_{i,j} = 1.$$ 

Then matrix $TP$ is the characteristic matrix of a $(D, S')$-vector assignment, $\varphi'$.
Proposition 3.4. Vector assignment $\varphi'$ is consistent.

Proof. Let $e_k$ be any edge of digraph $D$. Let $i$ be the index such that $\varphi(e_k) = s_i$ and $j$ be the index such that $\varphi'(e_k) = s'_j$. Then $T_{k,i} = 1$ and $(TP)_{k,j} = 1$. However as $T_{k,i} = 1$, $(TP)_{k,j} = 1$ if and only if $P_{i,j} = 1$. Thus since $P_{i,j} = 1$, $s_i = s'_j$ by definition of $\varphi'$, and consistency of $\varphi'$ follows from consistency of $\varphi$. \hfill $\Box$

Knowing consistency of vector assignment $\varphi'$, $\overline{D}' = (D, \varphi')$ is thus a vector graph. Moreover,

Lemma 3.4. $\overline{D}' = (D, \varphi')$ is a Kirchhoff graph for the matrix $A' = AP$.

Proof. Recall that $(TP)$ is the characteristic matrix of vector assignment $\varphi'$. Let $Q$ be the incidence matrix of digraph $D$. Then for any $a \in \text{Row}(Q)$ and any column $b \in \text{Null}(Q)$,

$$a(TP) \cdot b'(TP) = aT \cdot b'T,$$

because $P$ is a permutation matrix, and thus unitary. However, because $\overline{D} = (D, \varphi)$ is a Kirchhoff graph,

$$aT \cdot b'T = 0.$$

Thus for all $a$ and $b$,

$$a(TP) \cdot b'(TP) = 0,$$

and it follows by Theorem 3.1 that $\overline{D}' = (D, \varphi')$ is a Kirchhoff graph.

Moreover, since $\overline{D}$ is a Kirchhoff graph for $A$, by Corollary 3.5, $A$ and $QT$ are row-equivalent. As $P$ is a permutation matrix, $A' = AP$ and $QTP$ are row-equivalent. Given that $TP$ is the matrix representation of $\varphi'$, $\overline{D}'$ is a Kirchhoff graph for $Q(TP)$. Therefore since $QTP$ is row equivalent to $A'$, by Proposition 3.3 $\overline{D}'$ is a Kirchhoff graph for matrix $A'$.

This result, presented in full formality, is not at all surprising. Observe that right-multiplying by a permutation matrix simply re-orders the columns of matrices. This column-reordering essentially corresponds to re-labeling the vector edges used in a vector graph. Intuitively, if $A$ has a Kirchhoff graph $\overline{D}$, and $A'$ arises by reordering the columns of $A$, a suitable relabeling of the vectors in $\overline{D}$ should give a Kirchhoff graph for $A'$. The details presented above verify that our definitions hold under this natural equivalence. Moreover, this demonstrates that if some matrix $A$ has a Kirchhoff graph, then so does a class of matrices related to $A$. In particular,

Definition 3.3. Let $A, A'$ be two rational-valued matrices with $n$ columns. We will say that $A$ and $A'$ are $K$ - equivalent if there exists some matrix $A_0$ with $n$ columns such that:

(i) $A$ and $A_0$ are row-equivalent.

(ii) $A' = A_0 P$ for some $n \times n$ permutation matrix $P$. 
Lemma 3.5. If $\overline{D}$ is a Kirchhoff graph for matrix $A$, then up to vector re-labeling it is also a Kirchhoff graph for any matrix $K$ - equivalent to $A$.

Proof. This result follows from the preceding results. \qed

3.3 Uniform Kirchhoff Graphs

Definition 3.2 and the natural notion of K-equivalence now allow us to extend the edge-counting results of Theorem 3.2 to matrices with larger null spaces.

Definition 3.4. A Kirchhoff graph $\overline{D}$ is uniform if all edge vectors occur the same number of times. That is, $\overline{D}$ is uniform if

$$\eta_1 = \eta_2 = \cdots = \eta_n.$$  

Before Theorem 3.3 presents one of the main results of this section, we first introduce one piece of notation. Let $N$ be any matrix with $n$ rows and $k$ columns ($k \leq n$), and let $I_k$ denote the $k \times k$ identity matrix. We will say that matrix $N$ is in I-M Form if $N$ is of the form:

$$N = \begin{bmatrix} I_k \\ \mathcal{M}_{(n-k) \times k} \end{bmatrix}.$$  

(3.6)

Now let $A'$ be any rational-valued matrix with $n$ columns. There exist rational-valued matrices $A$ and $N$ such that

(i) $A'$ is K-equivalent to $A$.

(ii) Matrix $N$ is in I-M form (3.6).

(iii) The columns of $N$ are a basis for $\text{Null}(A)$.

Theorem 3.3. If $\mathcal{M}$ has no zero entries, then any Kirchhoff graph $\overline{D} = (D, \varphi)$ for $A$ is uniform. That is, there exists a constant $\omega$ such that $\varphi$ assigns each vector $s_i$ to exactly $\omega$ edges of $E(D)$. Equivalently,

$$\eta_1 = \eta_2 = \cdots = \eta_n.$$  

(3.7)

Theorem 3.3 states that most Kirchhoff graphs must be uniform. Later, Theorem 3.4 will show that if a matrix has a Kirchhoff graph, it must always have a uniform Kirchhoff graph.
Proof. Let $Q$ be the incidence matrix of digraph $D$ and, as before let $\Lambda = T'T$ be the diagonal matrix with $(j,j)$-entry $\eta_j$. Now let $b_1, \ldots, b_k$ denote the columns of $N$, so that $\{b_1, \ldots, b_k\}$ are a basis for Null($A$). In particular, since $D$ is a Kirchhoff graph for $A$, $\{b_1, \ldots, b_k\}$ are a basis for Null($QT$). By Lemma 3.3,

$$\Lambda b_1 \in \text{Null}(QT).$$

Therefore as $\{b_1, \ldots, b_k\}$ are a basis for Null($QT$), there exist scalars $\gamma_1, \ldots, \gamma_k$ such that

$$\Lambda b_1 = \gamma_1 b_1 + \cdots + \gamma_k b_k. \quad (3.8)$$

For each index $2 \leq j \leq k$, consider the $j^{th}$ entry of (3.8). As $N$ is in I-M form, $(b_1)_j = 0$. Therefore since $\Lambda$ is a diagonal matrix, the $j^{th}$ entry on the left hand side of (3.8) is 0. The only column of $N$ with a nonzero $j^{th}$ entry is $b_j$, which has $j^{th}$ entry 1. Therefore the right hand side of (3.8) has $j^{th}$ entry $\gamma_j$, and it follows that for all $2 \leq j \leq k$,

$$\gamma_j = 0.$$

Therefore,

$$\Lambda b_1 = \gamma_1 b_1. \quad (3.9)$$

Let $\omega_1 = \gamma_1$. Comparing the $j^{th}$ entries of (3.9), it follows that for any $j$ ($1 \leq j \leq n$),

$$\omega_1 (b_1)_j = \eta_j (b_1)_j.$$ 

Therefore if $(b_1)_j \neq 0$, it must be that $\eta_j = \omega_1$. That is, for all indices $j$ such that $(b_1)_j \neq 0$, $\eta_j = \omega_1$. For each $i$ ($2 \leq i \leq k$) repeat the above argument with index $i$ in the place of 1. Then we find $k$ constants $\omega_1, \ldots, \omega_k$ such that for each $j$,

$$\text{if } (b_i)_j \neq 0, \text{ then } \eta_j = \omega_i. \quad (3.10)$$

However, as sub-matrix $M$ had no zero entries,

$$(b_i)_n \neq 0 \text{ for all } 1 \leq i \leq k.$$

Therefore it follows that

$$\omega_1 = \omega_2 = \cdots = \omega_k,$$

and moreover,

$$\eta_1 = \eta_2 = \cdots = \eta_n.$$ 

Corollary 3.6. Any Kirchhoff graph for matrix $A'$ is uniform.

Proof. As $A'$ is K-equivalent to $A$, this follows directly from Lemma 3.5. □

When the hypotheses of Theorem 3.3 are met, because $\eta_1 = \eta_2 = \cdots = \eta_n$ it follows that each column of $T$ sums to the same value. Given that $T$ has all entries either 0 or 1 (and no zero-row), $T$ must have $\omega \cdot n$ rows for some integer $\omega$. Recalling that vector assignment matrix $T$ has $|E(D)|$ rows,

Corollary 3.7. If $M$ has no zero entries, then in any Kirchhoff graph $\overline{D}' = (D, \varphi')$ for $A'$, digraph $D$ must satisfy

$$|E(D)| = \omega \cdot n$$

for some positive integer $\omega$.

It is clear from the proof of Theorem 3.3, that the assumption that $M$ have no zero entries is stronger than necessary. In fact, a number of stronger results can be obtained directly from (3.10).

Corollary 3.8. If $M$ has a row with all nonzero entries, then $\overline{D}$ is uniform.

Corollary 3.9. For any two distinct columns $b_i$ and $b_j$ of $N$, if there exists some index $r$ such that

$$(b_i)_r \neq 0 \text{ and } (b_j)_r \neq 0,$$

then there exists a constant $\omega_{i,j}$ where for any indices $s$ such that either $(b_i)_s \neq 0$ or $(b_j)_s \neq 0$,

$$\eta_s = \omega_{i,j}.$$

Careful consideration of Corollary 3.9 reveals that the only case in which (3.7) does not hold is if matrix $N$ as in (3.6), up to row and column reordering, is of the form

$$N = \begin{bmatrix} I_{k_1} & 0 \\ 0 & I_{k_2} \\ A_{n_1 \times k_1} & 0 \\ 0 & B_{n_2 \times k_2} \end{bmatrix},$$

where $k_1 + k_2 = k$ and $n_1 + n_2 = (n - k)$. We will say a matrix $N$ in I-M form is block decomposable if it is K-equivalent to a matrix of the form (3.11). Let $A'$, $A$, and $N$ be as in Theorem 3.3.

Lemma 3.6. If matrix $N$ is not block decomposable, then any Kirchhoff graph for $A$ (and thus for $A'$) is uniform. That is, each edge vector occurs the same number of times.

Proof. This is a direct consequence of Corollary 3.9. □
On the other hand, more can be said if matrix $N$ is block decomposable. Suppose that $N$ is block decomposable with decomposition

$$N = \begin{bmatrix}
I_{k_1} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & I_{k_2} & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & \ddots & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & I_{k_r} \\
A_1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & A_2 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & \ddots & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & A_r
\end{bmatrix}, \quad (3.12)$$

where $k_1 + \cdots + k_r = k$ and each $A_i$ is $n_i \times k_i$ (so $n_1 + \cdots + n_r = (n - k)$). Observe that for each $j$ from 1 up to $r$, the induced submatrix

$$\begin{bmatrix}
I_{k_j} \\
A_j
\end{bmatrix}, \quad (3.13)$$

is in I-M form. A block decomposition is \textit{minimal} if for each $j$ the induced submatrix (3.13) is not itself block decomposable.

Now let $A'$ be any integer-valued matrix, and let $A$ and $N$ be as in Theorem 3.3. Suppose that $N$ is block decomposable. By Lemma 3.5, we may suppose that $N$ has a minimal block decomposition of the form (3.12). Observe that a minimal decomposition of this form induces a partition $(C_1, \ldots, C_r)$ of the column indices, and a partition $(R_1, \ldots, R_r)$ of the row indices such that

$$N_{i,j} \neq 0 \text{ if and only if } i \in R_m \text{ and } j \in C_m \text{ for some } m \ (1 \leq m \leq r).$$

That is, a row with index in $R_m$ has nonzero entries only in columns indexed by $C_m$, and vice versa.

\textbf{Lemma 3.7.} In any Kirchhoff graph for matrix $A$, for each $j \in \{1, \ldots, r\}$, there exists a constant $\omega_j$ such that

$$\eta_i = \omega_j \text{ for all } i \text{ in index set } R_j.$$  

That is, if $N$ is block decomposable, the vector edges can be partitioned into $r$ classes such that the vectors within each class must all occur the same number of times.
Proof. As the block decomposition (3.12) of $N$ is minimal, each induced submatrix
\[
\begin{bmatrix}
C_j \\
I_{k_j} \\
- - \\
A_j
\end{bmatrix}
\]
is not block decomposable. Therefore if $R_j = \{j_1, \ldots, j_M\}$, by Lemma 3.6
\[
\eta_{j_1} = \cdots = \eta_{j_M}.
\]

Lemma 3.7 can now be used to prove Theorem 3.4.

Theorem 3.4. Let $A'$ be any integer valued matrix. If there exists a Kirchhoff graph for $A'$, then there exists a uniform Kirchhoff graph for $A'$.

Proof. As before, there exist rational-valued matrices $A$ and $N$ satisfying properties (i)-(iii) as in Theorem 3.3. If $N$ is not block decomposable, then by Lemma 3.6, any Kirchhoff graph for $A$ (and thus for $A'$) must be uniform. Otherwise $N$ is block decomposable. We may assume $N$ has a minimal block decomposition as in (3.12). Let $(C_1, \ldots, C_r)$ and $(R_1, \ldots, R_r)$ be the resulting partitions of the column and row indices of $N$.

For each $j \in \{1, \ldots, r\}$, let $M_j$ be a rational matrix with column indices $R_j$ such that the columns of
\[
N_j = \begin{bmatrix}
\vdots \\
I_{k_j} \\
- - \\
\vdots \\
A_j
\end{bmatrix}
\]
form a basis for $\text{Null}(M_j)$. Then by (3.12), because there exists a Kirchhoff graph for $A'$ and thus $A$, there must exist a Kirchhoff graph for each $M_j$.

For each $j \in \{1, \ldots, r\}$, let $D_j$ be a Kirchhoff graph for $M_j$. As the block decomposition of $N$ is minimal, the matrix $N_j$ is not block decomposable. Because $N_j$ is in I-M form, it follows by Lemma 3.6 that $D_j$ is a uniform Kirchhoff graph. That is, there exists a constant $\omega_j$ such that all vector edges of $D_j$ occur $\omega_j$ times. Now let $\omega = \text{lcm}(\omega_1, \ldots, \omega_r)$. For each $j \in \{1, \ldots, r\}$, let $D'_j$ be a Kirchhoff graph obtained from $D_j$ by scaling all edge multiplicities by $\omega/\omega_j$. In particular, $D'_j$ is a uniform Kirchhoff graph for $M_j$ in which all vector edges occur $\omega$ times. That is, $D'_j$ is a Kirchhoff graph for any matrix for which the
columns of

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
  \vdots & I_{k_j} & \vdots \\
  R_j & \vdots & A_j \\
  \vdots & A_1 & \vdots
\end{bmatrix}
\]

are a basis for the null space. However, \((R_1, \ldots, R_r)\) was a partition of the row indices of \(N\). Therefore the vector edges among the \(D_j'\) are distinct. So for example, the disjoint union \(D_1' \cup D_2'\) is a Kirchhoff graph for any matrix for which the columns of

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
  -C_1 & \cdots & -C_2 \\
  \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\
  R_1 & I_{k_1} & 0 \\
  R_1 & 0 & 0 \\
  \vdots & A_1 & 0 \\
  R_2 & 0 & I_{k_2} \\
  R_2 & 0 & 0 \\
  \vdots & 0 & A_2
\end{bmatrix}
\]

are a basis for the null space. More importantly, the disjoint union \(D = D_1' \cup \cdots \cup D_r'\) is a Kirchhoff graph for any matrix for which the columns of (3.15) are a basis for the null space.

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
  C_1 & C_2 & \vdots & C_r \\
  \vdots & I_{k_1} & 0 & 0 \\
  R_1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
  \vdots & A_1 & 0 & 0 \\
  R_2 & 0 & I_{k_2} & 0 \\
  R_2 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
  \vdots & 0 & A_2 & 0 \\
  \vdots & 0 & 0 & \ddots \\
  \vdots & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
  \vdots & 0 & 0 & \ddots \\
  \vdots & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
  R_r & 0 & 0 & I_{k_r} \\
  R_r & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
  \vdots & 0 & 0 & A_r
\end{bmatrix}
\]

(3.15)

Observe, however, that (3.15) is a row-reordering of matrix \(N\). Therefore \(D\) is a Kirchhoff
graph for matrix $A$. Moreover, the vector edges are distinct among the $\overline{D}_j'$, and each $\overline{D}_j'$ is uniform with $\omega$ occurrences of each edge. Therefore every vector edge of $\overline{D}$ occurs $\omega$ times, and $\overline{D}$ is uniform.

**Example 3.2.** Let $A$ be the full row-rank matrix given in (3.16).

$$A = \begin{bmatrix}
    s_1 & s_2 & s_3 & s_4 & s_5 & s_6 \\
    2 & 2 & -1 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\
    3 & 4 & 0 & -1 & 0 & -2 \\
    2 & -1 & -1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\
    2 & 2 & -1 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\
\end{bmatrix} \quad (3.16)$$

The columns of $N$, as in (3.17), are a basis for $\text{Null}(A)$. Clearly $N$ is in I-M form, and is block decomposable.

$$N = \begin{bmatrix}
    s_1 & 1 & 2 \\
    s_2 & 1 & 0 \\
    s_3 & 2 & 0 \\
    s_4 & 3 & 0 \\
    s_5 & 0 & -1 \\
    s_6 & 0 & 2 \\
\end{bmatrix} \quad (3.17)$$

This block decomposition of $N$ is minimal, with column partition

$$\left\{ C_1 = \{1\}, C_2 = \{2\} \right\}$$

and row partition

$$\left\{ R_1 = \{s_1, s_3, s_4\}, R_2 = \{s_2, s_5, s_6\} \right\}.$$ 

These partitions decompose $N$ into the induced submatrices

$$N_1 = \frac{1}{2} \begin{bmatrix}
    s_1 & 1 \\
    s_3 & 2 \\
    s_4 & 3 \\
\end{bmatrix} \quad N_2 = \frac{1}{2} \begin{bmatrix}
    s_2 & 1 \\
    s_5 & -1 \\
    s_6 & 2 \\
\end{bmatrix}.$$ 

Moreover, as in the proof of Theorem 3.4, take $M_1$ and $M_2$ to be the matrices

$$M_1 = \begin{bmatrix}
    s_1 & s_3 & s_4 \\
    2 & -1 & 0 \\
    3 & 0 & -1 \\
\end{bmatrix} \quad M_2 = \begin{bmatrix}
    s_2 & s_5 & s_6 \\
    -1 & -1 & 0 \\
    2 & 0 & -1 \\
\end{bmatrix}.$$
That is, for \( j = 1, 2 \), the columns of \( N_j \) form a basis for \( \text{Null}(M_j) \). A uniform Kirchhoff graph for \( A \) can be constructed from Kirchhoff graphs for \( M_1 \) and \( M_2 \). Figure 3.3.1 illustrates two such Kirchhoff graphs: \( \overline{D}_1 \) is a Kirchhoff graph for matrix \( M_1 \), and \( \overline{D}_2 \) is a Kirchhoff graph for matrix \( M_2 \).

![Figure 3.3.1: A Kirchhoff graph \( \overline{D}_1 \) for matrix \( M_1 \), and a Kirchhoff graph \( \overline{D}_2 \) for matrix \( M_2 \).](image)

Observe that as neither \( N_1 \) nor \( N_2 \) are block decomposable, both \( \overline{D}_1 \) and \( \overline{D}_2 \) are uniform. That is, all vector edges of \( \overline{D}_1 \) occur \( \omega_1 = 6 \) times, and those of \( \overline{D}_2 \) occur \( \omega_2 = 2 \) times. Moreover, \( \overline{D}_1 \) has vector edges \( \{s_1, s_3, s_4\} \), which are distinct from the vector edges \( \{s_2, s_5, s_6\} \) of \( \overline{D}_2 \). Therefore, let \( \omega = \text{lcm} (\omega_1, \omega_2) = 6 \). Then, as in the proof of Theorem 3.4, take \( \overline{D}_1' = \overline{D}_1 \), and let \( \overline{D}_2' \) be obtained from \( \overline{D}_2 \) by scaling all edge multiplicities by \( \omega/\omega_2 = 3 \). Finally, let \( \overline{D} \) be the disjoint union \( \overline{D} = \overline{D}_1' \cup \overline{D}_2' \), as illustrated in Figure 3.3.2. By construction, \( \overline{D} \) is a Kirchhoff graph for matrix \( A \). Moreover, every edge vector of \( \overline{D} \) occurs \( \omega = 6 \) times, and thus \( \overline{D} \) is uniform.

![Figure 3.3.2: The disjoint union \( \overline{D} = \overline{D}_1' \cup \overline{D}_2' \). \( \overline{D} \) is a uniform Kirchhoff graph for matrix \( A \).](image)
3.4 Kirchhoff Graphs and Permutation Invariance

Theorem 3.1 is significant in that it realizes the Kirchhoff property based solely on the incidence matrix $Q$ of a digraph, and the characteristic matrix $T$ of a vector assignment. A number of applications of this result, such as Theorem 3.3 have been illustrated, and this section will present one more.

Let $D$ be any digraph with incidence matrix $Q$, and let $T$ be any $|E(D)| \times n$ characteristic matrix of a vector assignment on $D$.

**Lemma 3.8.** There exists a Kirchhoff graph with characteristic matrix $T$ and digraph $D$ if and only if the row space of $Q$ is invariant under right multiplication by $TT^t$.

**Proof.** Let $N$ be a rational matrix with $|E(D)|$ rows whose columns are a basis for Null($Q$). Then by Theorem 3.3, there exists a Kirchhoff graph with digraph $D$ and characteristic matrix $T$ if and only if $QT(N^tT)^t = 0$. That is, if and only if

$$Q(TT^t)N = 0. \quad (3.18)$$

But (3.18) holds if and only if the rows of $Q(TT^t)$ are orthogonal to the columns of $N$, i.e. if and only if the row space of $Q$ is invariant under right multiplication by $TT^t$. \qed

As before, for each $j \in \{1, \ldots, n\}$, let $\eta_j$ be the sum of the $j$th column of $T$. The product $TT^t$ is then an $n \times n$ diagonal matrix with ($j,j$)-entry $\eta_j$. Lemma 3.8 instead considers the product $TT^t$. Without loss of generality, the columns of $Q$ can be reordered so that $T$ has the form

$$T = \begin{bmatrix}
1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
\vdots & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & \vdots & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & \ddots & \ddots & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & \vdots \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\
\end{bmatrix}. \quad (3.19)$$

That is, the first $\eta_1$ rows of $T$ have a 1 in column 1, the next $\eta_2$ rows have a 1 in column 2, and in general, rows $\sum_{i=1}^{j-1} \eta_i + 1$ through $\sum_{i=1}^{j-1} \eta_i + \eta_j$ have a 1 in column $j$. As a result,
TT^t is a block-diagonal matrix

\[
TT^t = \begin{bmatrix}
J_{\eta_1} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & J_{\eta_2} & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & \ddots & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & J_{\eta_n}
\end{bmatrix},
\]

(3.20)

where \(J_M\) denotes the \(M \times M\) all-ones matrix. Therefore one can think of Lemma 3.8 as saying that the row space of \(Q\) is invariant under right-multiplication by a suitable block-diagonal 0-1 matrix. Matrices of the form (3.20) can be constructed in a variety of manners and, in particular, arise out of a specific class of permutation matrices.

Let \(P\) be an \(m \times m\) permutation matrix, and let \(e_1, \ldots, e_m\) denote the standard basis vectors of \(\mathbb{R}^m\), written as row vectors. Permutation matrix \(P\) defines an equivalence relation \(\sim\) on \(\{e_1, \ldots, e_m\}\), where

\[e_i \sim e_j\] if and only if \(e_i P^k = e_j\) for some \(k\).

We call the equivalence classes under \(\sim\) the \textbf{orbits} of permutation matrix \(P\). It is easy to verify the following.

**Proposition 3.5.** Let \(P\) be an \(m \times m\) permutation matrix with orbits of equal cardinality \(k\),

\[\{e_{i_1}, \ldots, e_{i_k}\}, \{e_{i_{(k+1)}}, \ldots, e_{i_{2k}}\}, \{e_{i_{(2k+1)}}, \ldots, e_{i_{3k}}\}, \ldots, \{e_{i_{(m-k+1)}}, \ldots, e_{i_m}\}.\]

Then \(P^{k+1} = P\) and, moreover,

\[
P + P^2 + \cdots + P^k = \begin{bmatrix}
J_k & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & J_k & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & \ddots & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & J_k
\end{bmatrix}.
\]

Lemma 3.8 and Proposition 3.5 combine to prove Theorem 3.5.

Let \(D\) be any multi-digraph with \(m\) edges and incidence matrix \(Q\), and suppose there exists a permutation matrix \(P\) such that the row space of \(Q\) is invariant under right-multiplication by \(P\). Without loss of generality, we may re-order the columns of \(Q\) so that the orbits of \(P\) are

\[\{e_1, e_2, \ldots, e_{k_1}\}, \{e_{k_1+1}, e_{k_1+2}, \ldots, e_{k_1+k_2}\}, \ldots, \{\ldots, e_{m-1}, e_m\}.\]

**Theorem 3.5.** If the orbits of \(P\) are all of equal cardinality \(k\), then \(D\) is the underlying digraph of a Kirchhoff graph in which all edge vectors occur \(k\) times.
Proof. As Row$(Q)$ is invariant under right multiplication by $P$, it is also invariant under right multiplication by any power of $P$. In particular, Row$(Q)$ is invariant under right-multiplication by

$$P + P^2 + \cdots + P^k = \begin{bmatrix}
J_k & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & J_k & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & \ddots & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & J_k
\end{bmatrix}.$$

Now let $T$ be the $|E(D)| \times |E(D)|/k$ matrix of the form (3.19), where the first $k$ rows of $T$ have a 1 in column 1, the next $k$ rows have a 1 in column 2, and in general, rows $j(k - 1) + 1$ through $jk$ have a 1 in column $j$. Then

$$TT^t = \begin{bmatrix}
J_k & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & J_k & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & \ddots & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & J_k
\end{bmatrix}.$$

Therefore the row space of $Q$ is invariant under right multiplication by $TT^t$, and the result follows by Lemma 3.8.

Observe from the proof of Theorem 3.5 that if a permutation has all orbits of size $k$, the resulting characteristic matrix $T$ has all columns that sum to $k$. That is, permutations of this form lead to uniform Kirchhoff graphs. In light of Theorems 3.3 and 3.4, studying permutation invariance and incidence matrices may be a worthwhile step in understanding existence of Kirchhoff graphs. Specifically, Theorem 3.5 provides yet another way to search for Kirchhoff graphs. Beginning with a digraph $D$,

**Question:** Can we determine permutation matrices $P$ under which the row space of $Q(D)$ is invariant?

Note that when we say “determine” in this question, we mean “devise an efficient method of recognizing.” While one could certainly begin with brute-force computation, for a digraph $D$ with $m$ edges, there are $m!$ possible permutation matrices that must be checked. While this is a plausible approach for relatively small examples, studying large examples raises,

**Question:** Can properties of digraph $D$ or incidence matrix $Q(D)$ be used to narrow the search for permutation matrices under which Row$(Q(D))$ may be invariant? Alternatively, can we rule-out permutations under which it is not invariant?

On the other hand, one could begin with a permutation matrix $P$ and study the $-1/0/1$-valued matrices invariant under post multiplication by $P$. Linear algebra problems of this
form have been considered previously. For example, [15] characterized the subspaces of $\mathbb{R}^n$ that are invariant under $P^t W P$ for all permutation matrices $P$, where $W$ is a real symmetric matrix. More generally, permutation invariance is of interest in many computationally-driven disciplines. For example, in quantum information theory permutation-invariant vectors (and operators) are used to study invariant states of registers, and can be useful in performing calculations [107]. As noted in [107], permutation-invariant vectors are also commonly studied in multilinear algebra, for example [47], [69], and [70]. Furthermore, [107] notes that generalizations of these notions are relevant in representation theory, as explained in [45].

3.5 Properties of Matrices and Kirchhoff Graphs

Definition 3.2, which provided the link between matrices and Kirchhoff graphs, inspires many very natural questions. Specifically, one can inquire how the structure of a matrix $A$ informs the structure of its Kirchhoff graphs. Problems of this sort are plentiful, and are accessible even to undergraduate researchers with a background in linear algebra and graph theory. For completeness, this section includes two results of this kind.

Example 3.3. Let $D$ be a digraph with $n + 1$ edges, and no multiple edges. Let $\varphi$ be a vector assignment on $D$ that assigns a unique vector to $n − 1$ of the edges, and assigns the same vector to the remaining two edges. Can $(D, \varphi)$ ever be Kirchhoff?

Let $E(D) = \{e_1, \ldots, e_{n+1}\}$, and let $\varphi_2 : E(D) \to \{s_1, \ldots, s_n\}$ be any vector assignment as described above. Without loss of generality, we may re-label the vectors $\{s_1, \ldots, s_n\}$ and the edges of $E(D)$ so that $\varphi_2(e_1) = \varphi_2(e_{n+1}) = s_1$, and $\varphi$ has characteristic matrix

$$
T = \begin{pmatrix}
  \mathbf{s}_1 & \mathbf{s}_2 & \cdots & \mathbf{s}_n \\
  e_1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
  e_2 & 0 & \cdots \\
  \vdots & 0 & \mathbf{I}_{n-1} & \vdots & \ddots \\
  e_n & 0 & \cdots \\
  e_{n+1} & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0
\end{pmatrix}
$$

(3.21)

Lemma 3.9. $\overline{D}_2 = (D, \varphi_2)$ is a Kirchhoff graph if and only if $e_1$ and $e_{n+1}$ are either both bridges in $D$, or form a directed (oriented) cycle that is also a set of cut-edges in $D$.
Proof. As $D$ is a simple digraph, for any vertex $v$ and any cycle $C$ of $D$,

$$\lambda(v) \cdot \chi(C) = \sum_{i=1}^{n+1} \lambda(v)_i \chi(C)_i = 0. \quad (3.22)$$

For any vertex $v$ of $\overline{D_2}$, $\lambda(v) = \lambda(v)T$. Thus by (3.21),

$$\lambda(v)_i = \begin{cases} \lambda(v)_i & \text{for } 2 \leq i \leq n \\ \lambda(v)_1 + \lambda(v)_{n+1} & \text{when } i = 1 \end{cases} \quad (3.23)$$

Similarly, for any cycle $\overline{C}$ in $\overline{D_2}$ with corresponding cycle $C$ in $D$, $\chi(\overline{C}) = \chi(C)T$. Thus

$$\chi(\overline{C})_i = \begin{cases} \chi(C)_i & \text{for } 2 \leq i \leq n \\ \chi(C)_1 + \chi(C)_{n+1} & \text{when } i = 1 \end{cases} \quad (3.24)$$

Therefore for any vertex $v$ and any cycle $C$ of $\overline{D_2}$,

$$\lambda(v) \cdot \chi(\overline{C}) = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \lambda(v)_i \chi(\overline{C})_i$$

$$= \lambda(v)_1 \chi(\overline{C})_1 + \sum_{i=2}^{n} \lambda(v)_i \chi(\overline{C})_i$$

$$= \left( \lambda(v)_1 + \lambda(v)_{n+1} \right) \left( \chi(C)_1 + \chi(C)_{n+1} \right) + \sum_{i=2}^{n} \lambda(v)_i \chi(C)_i \text{ by (3.23) and (3.24)}$$

$$= \left( \lambda(v)_1 \chi(C)_{n+1} + \lambda(v)_{n+1} \chi(l)_1 \right) + \sum_{i=1}^{n+1} \lambda(v)_i \chi(C)_i$$

That is,

$$\lambda(v) \cdot \chi(\overline{C}) = \lambda(v)_1 \chi(C)_{n+1} + \lambda(v)_{n+1} \chi(C)_1. \quad (3.25)$$

First, assume that $e_1 e_{n+1}$ is a directed cycle and set of cut edges in $D$. Then every vertex of $D$ is either incident with neither, or both, of $e_1$ and $e_{n+1}$. If $v$ is incident with neither, $\lambda(v)_1 = \lambda(v)_{n+1} = 0$ (and notably, $\lambda(v)_1 = -\lambda(v)_{n+1}$). If incident with both, $\lambda(v)_1 = -\lambda(v)_{n+1}$. Moreover as directed cycle $e_1 e_{n+1}$ is a set of cut edges, any cycle $C$ in $D$ must traverse $e_1$ and $e_{n+1}$ the same net number of times. In particular, $\chi(C)_1 = \chi(C)_{n+1}$. Therefore for all $v$ and $C$,

$$\lambda(v)_1 \chi(C)_{n+1} + \lambda(v)_{n+1} \chi(C)_1 = \lambda(v)_1 \chi(C)_1 - \lambda(v)_1 \chi(C)_1 = 0.$$
By (3.25) \( \lambda(\overline{v}) \cdot \chi(\overline{C}) = 0 \), and \( \overline{D}_2 \) is a Kirchhoff graph. On the other hand, assume that both \( e_1 \) and \( e_{n+1} \) are bridges in \( D \). Then given any cycle \( C \) in \( D 
abla \chi(C)_1 = \chi(C)_{n+1} = 0. \) (3.26)

Thus for any vertex \( v \) and any cycle \( C \) in \( \overline{D}_2 \), by (3.25) and (3.26):

\[
\lambda(\overline{v}) \cdot \chi(\overline{C}) = \lambda(v)_1 \chi(C)_{n+1} + \lambda(v)_{n+1} \chi(C)_1 = \lambda(v)_1(0) + \lambda(v)_{n+1}(0) = 0.
\]

Therefore, \( \overline{D}_2 \) is a Kirchhoff graph.

Conversely, assume that at least one of \( e_1 \) and \( e_{n+1} \) is not a bridge in \( D \), and either \( e_1e_{n+1} \) is not a directed cycle in \( D \), or is a directed cycle but not a cutset. Assume, without loss of generality, \( e_1 \) is not a bridge in \( D \). Then there exists some cycle \( C_0 \) in \( D \) such that \( \chi(C_0)_1 \neq 0 \).

**Case 1.** \( e_1e_{n+1} \) is not a directed cycle in \( D \). As \( D \) was a simple digraph, \( e_1 \) and \( e_{n+1} \) cannot have the same initial and terminal vertices. Moreover, because \( e_1e_{n+1} \) is not a directed cycle in \( D \), there must exists a vertex \( v_0 \) that is incident to edge \( e_{n+1} \) but not edge \( e_1 \). In particular,

\[
\lambda(v_0)_{n+1} \neq 0 \text{ and } \lambda(v_0)_1 = 0.
\]

Then taking the corresponding vertex \( \overline{v}_0 \) and cycle \( \overline{C}_0 \) in \( \overline{D}_2 \), by (3.25),

\[
(\overline{v}_0) \cdot \chi(\overline{C}_0) = \lambda(v_0)_1 \chi(C_0)_{m+1} + \lambda(v_0)_{n+1} \chi(C_0)_1 = \lambda(v_0)_1(0) + \lambda(v_0)_{n+1}(0) = 0.
\]

Therefore, \( \overline{D}_2 \) is not a Kirchhoff graph.

**Case 2.** \( e_1e_{n+1} \) is a directed cycle but not a cut-set in \( D \). Let \( v_i \) and \( v_j \) denote the end-vertices of \( e_1 \) and \( e_{n+1} \), so that \( v_i e_1 v_j e_{n+1} v_i \) is the directed cycle in \( D \). In particular,

\[
\lambda(v_i)_1 = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad \lambda(v_i)_{n+1} = -1.
\]

As \( \{e_1, e_n\} \) is not a cut-set of \( D \), there exists a \( v_j - v_i \) path \( P \) that does not traverse \( e_1 \) or \( e_{n+1} \). Now consider the cycle:

\[
C_P = v_i e_1 v_j P v_i.
\]

Then, in particular,

\[
\chi(C_P)_1 = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad \chi(C_P)_{n+1} = 0.
\]
Therefore by (3.25):
\[
\lambda(\overline{v}_i) \cdot \chi(C_P) = \lambda(v_i)_1 \chi(C_P)_{n+1} + \lambda(v_i)_{n+1} \chi(C_P)_1 \\
= 0 + \lambda(v_i)_{n+1} \chi(C_P)_1 \\
= (-1)(1) = -1 \neq 0.
\]

Therefore, $\overline{D}_2$ is not a Kirchhoff graph. This completes the proof of Lemma 3.9. \qed

**Example 3.4.** Let $A \in \mathbb{Z}^{m \times n}$ be a $m \times n$ matrix with integer entries, and suppose column $i$ of $A$ is a positive integer multiple of column $j$. What configurations of $s_i$ and $s_j$ edges are permitted in Kirchhoff graphs for $A$?

Letting $e_1, \ldots, e_n$ represent the standard basis elements of $\mathbb{Z}^n$. This means that

\[
e_i - p e_j \in \text{Null}(A)
\]

for some integer $p \in \mathbb{N}$.

**Lemma 3.10.** In any Kirchhoff graph for matrix $A$, any occurrence of edge $s_i$ must occur as part of the configuration illustrated in Figure 3.5.1, where $q$ is some integer $q \geq 1$.

![Figure 3.5.1](#)

**Figure 3.5.1:** The permitted configuration for $s_i$ and $s_j$. Note that in this drawing, we only represent the edges $s_i$ and $s_j$, all other edge vectors $s_k$ for $k \neq i, j$ can be incident to the vertices depicted.

**Proof.** Let $\overline{D}$ be any Kirchhoff graph for $A$. As $e_i - p e_j \in \text{Null}(A)$, for all vertices $\overline{v}$ of $\overline{D}$, we must have that

\[
\lambda(\overline{v})(e_i - p e_j) = 0.
\]

That is,

\[
\lambda(\overline{v})_i = p \lambda(\overline{v})_j. \tag{3.27}
\]

In particular, $\lambda(\overline{v})_i$ and $\lambda(\overline{v})_j$ are either both zero, or both nonzero. This leads to the cycle configuration illustrated in Figure 3.5.1, with multiplicities chosen to ensure that (3.27) is satisfied. \qed
Along the lines of understanding the relationship between graphs and matrices, another reasonable question is the following. Per Definition 3.2, a vector graph \( \overrightarrow{D} \) is a Kirchhoff graph for a matrix \( A \) if \( \lambda(v) \in \text{Row}(A) \) for all vertices \( v \), and \( \text{span}\{\chi(C)^t : C \text{ is a cycle of } \overrightarrow{D}\} = \text{Null}(A) \).

**Question:** What can be said of a Kirchhoff graph in which the roles of \( \text{Row}(A) \) and \( \text{Null}(A) \) are reversed?

That is, suppose \( \overrightarrow{D}' \) is a vector vector graph for which \( \lambda(v) \in \text{Null}(A) \) for all vertices \( v \), and \( \text{span}\{\chi(C)^t : C \text{ is a cycle of } \overrightarrow{D}'\} = \text{Row}(A) \). What is the relationship between \( \overrightarrow{D}' \) and \( \overrightarrow{D} \)? Can one be used to construct the other? This question leads to a natural notion of *duality* in Kirchhoff graphs, which is the topic of Chapter 4.
Chapter 4

Kirchhoff Graphs, Duality, and Maxwell Reciprocal Figures

In this chapter we propose a notion of duality with respect to Kirchhoff graphs. We will compare these new ideas to more classical notions of duality, including planarity and James Clerk Maxwell’s theory of reciprocal figures, both of which utilize graphs embedded in $\mathbb{R}^2$. In order to aid these comparisons, we distinguish those vector graphs that are embeddable in $\mathbb{R}^2$. An $\mathbb{R}^2$-vector graph will be any vector graph whose vector edges lie in $\mathbb{R}^2$, and an $\mathbb{R}^2$-Kirchhoff graph is defined analogously. Notice that any $\mathbb{R}^2$-vector graph can be embedded in the plane where every edge vector is drawn as the assigned vector $s_j$ (this is guaranteed by consistency of vector assignments). In this chapter we take a more geometric approach to Kirchhoff graphs, which are geometric in the sense that the edges are vectors. For more general discussion of geometric graphs, see [85], [86], [87], and [88].

Recall from Definition 3.2 that for a matrix $A \in \mathbb{Z}^{m \times n}$, a vector graph $\overline{D}$ is a Kirchhoff graph for $A$ if and only if

(i) $\overline{D}$ has $n$ vector edges, $s_1, \ldots, s_n$.

(ii) The cycle vectors of $\overline{D}$ lie in and span Null($A$).

(iii) The vertex incidence vectors of $\overline{D}$ lie in Row($A$).

Moreover, recall from Definition 1.5 that two digraphs are (abstract) duals if the cycle space of one is the cut space of the other, and vice versa. Building upon these definitions, and in light of Theorem 1.2, we propose the following.
Definition 4.1. Let $A \in \mathbb{Z}^{m \times n}$ be an integer-valued matrix, and suppose $\text{Null}(A)$ is the column span of $B^t$, for some $B \in \mathbb{Z}^{k \times n}$. Any Kirchhoff graph for matrix $B$ will be called a Kirchhoff graph for $\text{Null}(A)$.

Definition 4.2. Two Kirchhoff graphs $\overline{D}$ and $\overline{D}'$ are dual Kirchhoff graphs if there exists some matrix $A$ such that $\overline{D}$ is a Kirchhoff graph for $A$, and $\overline{D}'$ is a Kirchhoff graph for $\text{Null}(A)$. We say each vector graph is a Kirchhoff dual of the other.

One question we will begin to explore in this section is,

**Question:** Given a Kirchhoff graph $\overline{D}$ for a matrix $A$, can we use vector graph $\overline{D}'$ to construct a vector graph $\overline{D}''$ that is a Kirchhoff graph for $\text{Null}(A)$? That is, can a Kirchhoff graph be used to construct its Kirchhoff dual?

Answering this question as “yes” would be a useful step towards proving the existence of a Kirchhoff graph for any integer-valued matrix (the primary open problem in the theory of Kirchhoff graphs [28, 29]). This would mean that given any integer matrix $A$, if one can construct a Kirchhoff graph for either $A$ or $\text{Null}(A)$, then there exists a Kirchhoff graph for $A$.

A natural place to begin exploring this idea of dual Kirchhoff graphs, and in particular dual $\mathbb{R}^2$-Kirchhoff graphs, is the well-developed theory of reciprocal figures of James Clerk Maxwell. Given a geometric graph satisfying certain properties, Maxwell’s work provides a concrete and universal method of constructing a reciprocal diagram, where the vertex cuts and cycles in one diagram correspond exactly with the cycles and vertex cuts in the other. Section 4.1 presents a re-description of Maxwell’s original work in [75] using modern mathematical terms. Given these foundations, Section 4.2 will describe commonalities between Maxwell figures and Kirchhoff graphs. Cases in which Maxwell’s theory is no longer applicable lead us to consider other methods of finding $\mathbb{R}^2$-Kirchhoff duals in Section 4.3.

### 4.1 Maxwell Reciprocal Figures

James Clerk Maxwell introduced his idea of reciprocal figures in the mid 1860’s [74][75][76]. He describes a type of geometric reciprocity, which has applications to mechanical problems. A “frame” is a geometric system of points connected by straight lines. In order to study equilibrium within these frames, he suggests we think of the points as mutually acting on each other, with forces in the direction of the lines adjoining them. Each line is thus endowed with one of two types of forces: if the force acting between its endpoints draws the points closer together, we call the force a tension, and if the force tends to separate the points, we call the force a pressure. Maxwell outlines a method for drawing a diagram of force
corresponding to this frame, where every line of the force diagram represents, in magnitude and direction, the force acting on a line in the frame. Thus, the frame and its forces are presented in two separate diagrams, henceforth referred to as the \textit{frame diagram} and the \textit{force diagram}. In representing the forces in a separate diagram, Maxwell recognizes the loss of some interpretability: it is not immediately clear which forces act on which points in the frame. On the other hand, this method reduces finding the equilibrium of forces to examining whether the force diagram has closed polygons.

We draw a force diagram where each line in the force diagram is parallel to the line on which it acts in the frame. The lengths of these lines are proportional to the forces acting on the frame. For a frame that is in equilibrium, when any number of lines meet at a point in the frame, the corresponding lines in the force diagram form a closed polygon. In certain cases, Maxwell observes, for any lines that meet in the force diagram, the corresponding lines in the frame form a closed polygon. This is the type of geometric reciprocity Maxwell desires: two figures are considered “reciprocal” if either diagram can be taken as a frame diagram, and the other represents the system of forces that keeps that frame in equilibrium. More precisely, in \cite{75}, he gives,

\textbf{Definition 4.3.} Two plane rectilinear figures are \textit{reciprocal} when they consist of an equal number of straight lines, so that the corresponding lines that meet in a point in one figure form a closed polygon in the other, and vice versa.

The two diagrams in Figure 4.1.1 are the original example of reciprocal figures as presented by Maxwell \cite{75}. Note that the same letters are used to label corresponding (parallel) lines in the frame diagram and the force diagram.

\begin{figure}[h]
\centering
\includegraphics[width=0.5\textwidth]{figure4.1.1.png}
\caption{Maxwell’s reciprocal figures as presented in \cite{75}. Corresponding parallel edges are labeled with the same letter; capitalized in the frame diagram and lower-case in the force diagram.}
\end{figure}

Given that the frame is in equilibrium, we may draw the force diagram as outlined below.
For convenience, refer to points of the frame by the labels of the lines incident to it. For example, the center point in the frame diagram is \( PQR \).

(1) Begin by drawing line \( p \) in the force diagram, parallel to line \( P \) in the frame. Choose a length for this line that represents the magnitude of the force acting along \( P \). Although the length of this first edge is an arbitrary choice, once the length of line \( p \) has been fixed, the lengths of all other lines in the force diagram are determined.

(2) The forces acting along lines \( P \), \( Q \) and \( R \) in the frame are in equilibrium. Therefore, in the force diagram, draw from one endpoint of \( p \) a line parallel to \( Q \) and from the other endpoint of \( p \) a line parallel to \( R \). Thus, form a (closed) triangle \( pqr \) in the force diagram, representing the equilibrium of forces acting on point \( PQR \). Steps (1) and (2) are illustrated in Figure 4.1.2. Note that once we fixed the length of edge \( p \), the lengths of \( q \) and \( r \) are therefore predetermined and represent the magnitude of the forces acting on \( Q \) and \( R \).

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{Figure 4.1.2: Steps (1) and (2).}
\end{array}
\]

(3) The other end of line \( P \) in the frame diagram meets lines \( B \) and \( C \) at a point. As the forces at point \( PBC \) are in equilibrium, draw a triangle in the force diagram with \( p \) as one side and lines parallel to \( B \) and \( C \) as the others. This can be done in one of two ways, illustrated in Figure 4.1.3.
Figure 4.1.3: Two possible choices for Step (3).

Only one of these triangles belongs in the force diagram. As the force diagram is the reciprocal figure of the frame, look to the frame diagram to determine which of these two choices is correct. The endpoints of line \( p \) in the force diagram correspond to closed polygons in the frame diagram: namely, those polygons that contain \( P \) as an edge. That is, the endpoints of \( p \) in the force diagram correspond to polygons \( PRB \) and \( PQC \). As \( PRB \) is a closed polygon in the frame diagram, line \( b \) in the force diagram (parallel to \( B \)) must meet lines \( r \) and \( p \) in a point. Similarly, since \( PQC \) is a closed polygon in the frame diagram, line \( c \) in the force diagram (parallel to \( C \)) must meet lines \( q \) and \( c \) in a point. This corresponds to choosing the first case shown in Figure 4.1.3.

(4) Consider the equilibrium of forces at point \( QCA \) in the frame diagram. Two of the corresponding lines of force, \( q \) and \( c \), have already been determined in the force diagram. Therefore, the only choice for line \( a \) (parallel to \( A \)) in the force diagram must complete triangle \( qca \). Step (4) is illustrated in Figure 4.1.4.

Figure 4.1.4: Step (4).

Remark 4.1. We can use an alternate notation to label the frame and force diagrams, known as Bow’s notation or interval notation. In this method, we label regions of the frame diagram and the corresponding vertices in the force diagram with the same label. A full
description of this method can be found in [6].

Maxwell’s reciprocal figures are, in fact, geometric graphs that are dual to one another. Therefore of particular interest to us is Maxwell’s description of diagrams that have reciprocal figures; namely, plane projections of (closed) polyhedra. Let $\mathcal{P}$ be any closed polyhedron in $\mathbb{R}^3$, i.e. a region bounded by some (finite) number of intersecting planes, $\{M_i\}$.

(1) Let $\mathbf{n}_1, \ldots, \mathbf{n}_n$ be the normal vectors to planes $M_1, \ldots M_n$. Choose a plane of projection, $M$, that satisfies:

(a) $M$ does not intersect the closed polyhedron $\mathcal{P}$.

(b) For all $1 \leq i \leq n$, a line through normal vector $\mathbf{n}_i$ of plane $M_i$ intersects plane $M$.

The standard plane projection of polyhedron $\mathcal{P}$ onto plane $M$ gives one of the two figures. Now, construct a second polyhedron $\mathcal{P}'$, which, with respect to some paraboloid of revolution, is a geometric reciprocal to the first polyhedron. The projection of $\mathcal{P}'$ onto plane of projection $M$ is then a reciprocal figure of the projection of $\mathcal{P}$ onto $M$. These two figures are reciprocal in the sense that corresponding lines are perpendicular to each other. One may obtain reciprocal figures with parallel orientation simply by rotating one figure by 90 degrees in the plane. Construct $\mathcal{P}'$ as follows.

(2) Let $z_0$ be a fixed-point in three-space that does not lie in $M$, which we will call the origin. The line perpendicular to plane of projection $M$ that passes through point $z_0$ will be called the axis, denoted by $z$. Lastly, let $z_M$ be the point of intersection of line $z$ with plane $M$.

(3) For each $1 \leq k \leq n$, draw a line that is normal to plane face $M_k$ of $\mathcal{P}$ and passes through point $z_0$. This line will intersect (projection) plane $M$ at a unique point, call it $m_k$. Each point $m_k$ may be thought of as the “projection” of face $M_k$ onto plane $M$.

(4) For each $1 \leq k \leq n$, let $z_k$ be the point of intersection of axis $z$ with face $M_k$. This intersection always exists, since we chose a plane $M$ that is not parallel to any of the normal vectors $\mathbf{n}_k$ (and $z$ is a normal to $M$). Let $\mathbf{d}_k$ be the (three-space) vector from $z_M$ to $z_k$. That is, $\mathbf{d}_k$ is the vector between the intersection points of $z$ with $M$ and $M_k$. Ultimately, let

$$ p_k = m_k - \mathbf{d}_k $$

We will call this point in space $p_k$ the “point corresponding to face $M_k$ of the polyhedron $\mathcal{P}$”. Steps (2)–(4) of finding a point $p_k$ corresponding to a particular face $M_k$ are illustrated in Figure 4.1.5.
**Figure 4.1.5:** Finding a point $p_k$ corresponding to a particular face $M_k$.

In this way, we determine $n$ points $p_1, \ldots, p_n$ corresponding to the faces $M_1, \ldots, M_n$ of $P$. These points form the vertices of polyhedron $P'$.

(5) For any two faces $M_i$ and $M_j$ that meet in an edge in polyhedron $P$, draw a line between the corresponding points $p_i$ and $p_j$. These new lines give us the edges of polyhedron $P'$.

If we let $M_iM_j$ denote the edge at the intersection of planes $M_i$ and $M_j$ and $p_ip_j$ denote the line joining the corresponding points, one may check geometrically that the projection of line $M_iM_j$ onto $M$ is perpendicular to the projection of line $p_ip_j$ onto $M$. In this way, the projection of $P'$ onto $M$ produces a figure, every line of which is perpendicular to the projection of the corresponding line of $P$ onto $M$. What is more, for any lines that meet at a point in one projection, the corresponding lines form a closed polygon in the other projection. That is, the projection onto $M$ of $P$ and $P'$ forms a pair of reciprocal figures in the sense of Maxwell.

### 4.2 Maxwell Reciprocal Figures and $\mathbb{R}^2$-Kirchhoff Graphs

Through his theory of reciprocal figures, Maxwell deals with a pair of geometric graphs in which the vertex-cuts of one graph correspond to the cycles in the other, and *vice versa*. In this section, we discuss the relationship between Maxwell’s figures, $\mathbb{R}^2$-Kirchhoff graphs,
and \( \mathbb{R}^2 \)-Kirchhoff duals. To make a connection between these Maxwell figures and Kirchhoff graphs, we define an \( \mathbb{R}^2 \) vector graph corresponding to a given Maxwell diagram. First, we define a pair of embedded digraphs corresponding to Maxwell figures and then derive vector graphs accordingly.

Label the edges of the frame diagram as \( e_j \) and the corresponding (parallel) edges of the force diagram as \( f_j \). We will adopt notation that indexes both vertices and cycles by these edge labels. Let \( \{e_i, e_j, e_k\} \) denote the vertex incident to edges \( e_i, e_j \) and \( e_k \), and use standard cycle notation for simple graphs, \( f_if_jf_k \). Observe that if \( f_if_jf_k \) is a cycle in the force diagram, there is a vertex of the form \( \{e_i, e_j, e_k\} \) in the frame diagram, and vice versa. By arbitrarily assigning directions to each edge in the frame diagram, construct a corresponding plane-embedded digraph, \( D \). We can then construct a plane-embedded digraph corresponding to the force diagram, \( D' \), by carefully assigning directions to each edge \( f_i \). In particular, assign directions, such that for each cycle \( f_if_jf_k \ldots \) traversed clockwise in the force diagram,

\[
\chi(f_if_jf_k\ldots) = \lambda(\{e_i, e_j, e_k, \ldots\}).
\]

Finally, derive a pair of vector graphs, \( \overrightarrow{D} \) and \( \overrightarrow{D'} \), from \( D \) and \( D' \) by taking the directed edges, embedded in \( \mathbb{R}^2 \), as vectors. Let \( \{s_i\} \) denote the edge vectors of \( \overrightarrow{D} \) and \( \{t_i\} \) denote the edge vectors of \( \overrightarrow{D'} \).

**Definition 4.4.** Let \( \overrightarrow{D} \) and \( \overrightarrow{D'} \) be the pair of \( \mathbb{R}^2 \)-vector graphs defined above. We say that \( \overrightarrow{D} \) and \( \overrightarrow{D'} \) are a pair of \( \mathbb{R}^2 \)-vector graphs corresponding to the Maxwell figures. Note that we say “a pair”, as there are many such sets of vector graphs, depending on the arbitrary assignment of directions to edges in the frame diagram.

**Example 4.1.** Figure 4.2.1 displays the Maxwell reciprocal figures as in Figure 4.1.1, now re-labeled as described above.

**Figure 4.2.1:** Maxwell reciprocal figures.

Figure 4.2.2 illustrates one pair of \( \mathbb{R}^2 \)-vector graphs corresponding to these Maxwell reciprocals. In this example, every vector edge occurs exactly once. An example with repeated
edge vectors appears at the end of this section. Taking

\[
A = \begin{bmatrix} s_1 & s_2 & s_3 & s_4 & s_5 & s_6 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad B = \begin{bmatrix} t_1 & t_2 & t_3 & t_4 & t_5 & t_6 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix},
\]

It is easy to verify that \( \overline{D} \) is a Kirchhoff graph for \( A \). Moreover, \( \text{Null}(A) \) is the column span of \( B^t \), and most importantly, \( \overline{D'} \) is a Kirchhoff graph for \( B \). Therefore beginning with Maxwell reciprocal diagrams, we have arbitrarily assigned directions to one diagram, then consistently assigned directions to the other diagram. The result is two \( \mathbb{R}^2 \)-vector graphs that are both Kirchhoff and indeed are each others' Kirchhoff dual.

**Figure 4.2.2:** A pair of \( \mathbb{R}^2 \)-vector graphs corresponding to Maxwell reciprocals.

Example 4.1 is but one example of a more general result. Let \( G \) be a graph embedded in the plane, with no multiple edges, that has a reciprocal figure in the sense of Maxwell.

**Lemma 4.1.** If no pair of edges of \( G \) is parallel in the plane, then any vector graph corresponding to \( G \) is a Kirchhoff graph.

**Proof.** Let \( \overline{D} \) be any vector graph derived by assigning directions to each edge in \( G \), and let \( s_1, \ldots, s_n \) be the resulting edge vectors. Because no edges of \( G \) were parallel in the plane, every edge vector \( s_i \) occurs exactly once, and therefore \( \overline{D} \) is a Kirchhoff graph.

Now let \( G \) and \( G' \) be a pair of Maxwell reciprocal figures and \( \overline{D} \) and \( \overline{D'} \) be any pair of \( \mathbb{R}^2 \)-vector graphs corresponding to \( G \) and \( G' \).

**Theorem 4.1.** If \( G \) has no parallel edges in the plane, both \( \overline{D} \) and \( \overline{D'} \) are Kirchhoff graphs. Moreover, for any matrix \( A \) such that \( \overline{D} \) is a Kirchhoff graph for \( A \), \( \overline{D'} \) is a Kirchhoff graph for \( \text{Null}(A) \). That is, \( \overline{D} \) and \( \overline{D'} \) are Kirchhoff duals.
Proof. As \( G \) has no parallel edges in the plane, its Maxwell reciprocal \( G' \) also has no pair of parallel edges. Therefore, both \( D \) and \( D' \) are Kirchhoff graphs by Lemma 4.1. If \( D \) is a Kirchhoff graph for some matrix \( A \), then \( D' \) is a Kirchhoff graph for \( \text{Null}(A) \) by (4.1).

**Remark 4.2.** Lemma 4.1 and Theorem 4.1 above demonstrate that any Maxwell frame diagram without parallel edges leads to a number of pairs of dual \( \mathbb{R}^2 \)-Kirchhoff graphs. This means that most Maxwell diagrams will lead directly to pairs of Kirchhoff duals: given a randomly-chosen closed polyhedron, a randomly-chosen plane projection will lead to a frame diagram with no parallel edges.

Though Remark 4.2 shows that there is significant overlap between Maxwell reciprocals and \( \mathbb{R}^2 \)-Kirchhoff duals, arguably, the cases that make vector graphs interesting are those in which vector edges occur more than once. The connection between Maxwell figures and \( \mathbb{R}^2 \)-Kirchhoff graphs becomes considerably more delicate when considering geometric graphs with parallel edges. The care with which the polyhedron and projection must be constructed in Example 4.2, however, demonstrates that these situations arise as particularly special cases of Maxwell diagrams.

**Example 4.2.** In this example, we explicitly construct a graph \( G \) with the following properties:

1. When considered as a geometric graph, \( G \) has a Maxwell reciprocal, \( G' \).
2. There exists an \( \mathbb{R}^2 \)-vector graph \( \overline{G} \) corresponding to \( G \) that is not Kirchhoff.
3. Any \( \mathbb{R}^2 \)-vector graph \( \overline{G'} \) corresponding to \( G' \) is Kirchhoff.

Consider the system of five planes in \( \mathbb{R}^3 \) given in (4.2).

\[
-x + z = 0 \quad -x + 3y - 2z = 0 \quad y + z = 0 \quad 5x - y + 4z = 0 \quad z = 0 \quad (4.2)
\]

The three-dimensional region bounded by these five planes forms a closed, bounded polyhedron in \( \mathbb{R}^3 \), as illustrated in Figure 4.2.3.

**Figure 4.2.3:** Closed polyhedron defined by (4.2).
The projection of this figure onto the $xy$-plane has a reciprocal figure in the sense of Maxwell. The projection of this polyhedron is shown in Figure 4.2.4.

**Remark 4.3.** This was a very specifically chosen embedding of this polyhedron, that forces two of the projected edges to be congruent. Note that these two edges of the polyhedron were *not* parallel in three-space, so a randomly chosen plane projection of this polyhedron would, in general, result in a geometric graph having no pair of congruent edges.

**Figure 4.2.4:** Projection on the $xy$-plane of the polyhedron in Figure 4.2.3.

Now, consider the projection in Figure 4.2.4 as a frame diagram. Being the plane projection of a convex polyhedron, construct the associated force diagram, as shown in Figure 4.2.5

**Figure 4.2.5:** $G$ and $G'$, Maxwell reciprocals.

The vector graph $G$ shown in Figure 4.2.6 is one vector graph corresponding to the frame diagram $G$ in Figure 4.2.5. $G$ has no multiple edges, and each vector edge occurs exactly once, except for edge $s_1$, which occurs exactly twice. Given that both occurrences of $s_1$ are not bridges (nor a directed cycle), it follows from Lemma 3.9 that $G$ is *not* a Kirchhoff
graph. On the other hand, observe that the force diagram $G'$ in Figure 4.2.5 has no pair of congruent edges, and therefore any vector graph $\overline{G'}$ derived from $G'$ is a Kirchhoff graph.

![Figure 4.2.6: $\overline{G}$, an $\mathbb{R}^2$-vector graph corresponding to $G$.]

**Remark 4.4.** This example illustrates a few important differences. First, not every $\mathbb{R}^2$-vector graph corresponding to a Maxwell figure is a Kirchhoff graph. Second, it is possible that a pair of Maxwell reciprocals generates a pair of corresponding $\mathbb{R}^2$-vector graphs, one of which is Kirchhoff, while the other is not. These discrepancies arise because the corresponding vector graphs may have differing numbers of distinct vector edges. When constructing Maxwell’s reciprocal figures, we are guaranteed that every pair of corresponding edges is parallel to each other. The length of each edge in the reciprocal figure is prescribed in Maxwell’s construction. However, if two parallel edges in the frame diagram have the same length, the corresponding edges in the force diagram are parallel, but need not have the same length. For example, in Figure 4.2.5, edges $e_5$ and $e_7$ are parallel and have the same length. In the reciprocal diagram, edges $f_5$ and $f_7$ are parallel but have different lengths.

This is not to suggest that the only Maxwell figures that correspond to dual Kirchhoff graphs are those with no parallel edges. Symmetry in the frame diagram can lead to symmetry in the force diagram, resulting in pairs of edges that are congruent in the plane, as illustrated in Example 4.3.

![Figure 4.2.7: A pair of Maxwell reciprocal figures.]


Example 4.3. Consider the pair of Maxwell reciprocal figures in Figure 4.2.7. Figure 4.2.8 illustrates a pair of $\mathbb{R}^2$-vector graphs corresponding to the reciprocal figures of Figure 4.2.7.

One may verify that these two $\mathbb{R}^2$-vector graphs are Kirchhoff graphs for the matrices $A$ and $B$ respectively, where

$$ A = \begin{bmatrix} s_1 & s_2 & s_3 & s_4 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad B = \begin{bmatrix} t_1 & t_2 & t_3 & t_4 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}. $$

Moreover, $\text{Null}(A)$ is the column span of $B^t$ and these Kirchhoff graphs are, in fact, a pair of Kirchhoff duals.

4.3 Constructing Kirchhoff Duals

Remark 4.2 and Example 4.3 illustrate that in many cases, Maxwell reciprocal figures can lead to pairs of $\mathbb{R}^2$-Kirchhoff duals. Example 4.2, however, demonstrates that these two theories do not always agree: $\mathbb{R}^2$ vector graphs corresponding to a Maxwell figure are not necessarily Kirchhoff when edges are identified as vectors. Even if the vector graph corresponding to a Maxwell figure is Kirchhoff, the vector graph corresponding to the Maxwell reciprocal need not be Kirchhoff. Moreover, there are a number of classes of vector graphs that will never correspond to a Maxwell figure; for instance, vector graphs with multiple edges and vector graphs that are not the projection of a polyhedron. This leads us to begin exploring other methods of constructing dual vector graphs, specifically dual $\mathbb{R}^2$-vector graphs.
4.3.1 Planar \( \mathbb{R}^2 \)-Kirchhoff Graphs

Before considering Kirchhoff graphs with multiple edges, we first illustrate an alternative method of constructing the pair of \( \mathbb{R}^2 \)-Kirchhoff duals given in Figure 4.2.8, based on planarity. Rather than Maxwell reciprocals, we consider very specific embeddings of digraphs, that are dual in the standard sense.

**Example 4.4.** Begin with the first vector graph in Figure 4.2.8, \( \overline{D} \). Construct a dual \( \mathbb{R}^2 \)-vector graph for \( \overline{D} \), \( \overline{D}' \), as follows. First, view \( \overline{D} \) as a directed graph \( D \) embedded in \( \mathbb{R}^2 \). Clearly no edges of \( D \) intersect in this embedding, meaning \( D \) is planar. Next, form the standard dual graph \( D' \) of \( D \). The faces of \( D' \) are the regions of \( \mathbb{R}^2 \) that contain no vertex or edge of \( D \), and are bounded by a cycle of \( D \). The facial cycles are those that bound a face. The faces of \( D \) form the vertices of dual graph \( D' \). For any edge \( e \) separating two faces of \( D \) there is an edge \( e' \) connecting the corresponding vertices of \( D' \). In order to assign directions to the edges of \( D \) we choose the following convention. For each face \( F \), traverse the facial cycle in the clockwise direction. If edge \( e \) is traversed in the direction of its orientation, let \( F \) be the initial vertex of edge \( e' \) in \( D' \). Otherwise when \( e \) is traversed against its orientation, \( F \) is the terminal vertex of \( e' \).

![Figure 4.3.1: The standard dual of digraph \( D \).](image)

Now for each edge labeled \( s_i \) in \( \overline{D} \), assign label \( t_i \) to the corresponding edge of \( D' \). This process is illustrated in Figure 4.3.1, and leads to the following,

**Question:** Can we embed the vertices of \( D' \) in \( \mathbb{R}^2 \), such that for each \( j \), all copies of every edge with label \( t_j \) are identical vectors in \( \mathbb{R}^2 \)?

In the case of vector graph \( \overline{D} \), the answer to this question is “yes”. In particular, we can embed \( D' \) in \( \mathbb{R}^2 \) to give the vector graph \( \overline{D}' \) as shown in Figures 4.3.2. Observe that this is precisely the \( \mathbb{R}^2 \)-vector graph \( \overline{D}' \) corresponding to Maxwell reciprocal \( G' \) in Example 4.3.
Example 4.4 shows the roles of faces and vertices can be interchanged to find Kirchhoff duals. Moreover, this method can be used to address Kirchhoff graphs with multiple edges. Namely, multiple vector edges are replaced by consecutive (identical) vector edges in the dual $\mathbb{R}^2$-vector graph, and *vice versa*. This will be illustrated in Example 4.5.

**Remark 4.5.** Non-unit entries in an incidence vector indicate multiple edges, whereas non-unit entries in a cycle vector indicate consecutive edges. Therefore, replacement of multiple edges by consecutive edges (and *vice versa*) in the construction of dual vector graphs causes the cut space and cycle space to interchange roles.

**Example 4.5.** Consider the matrix

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} s_1 & s_2 & s_3 \\ 2 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

where $\text{Null}(A) = \text{span}\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}^t \right\}$

The first $\mathbb{R}^2$-vector graph in Figure 4.3.3 is a Kirchhoff graph $\overline{D}$ for $A$. We also re-draw this vector graph in order to better illustrate the method of addressing multiple edges.
As before, construct a dual directed graph and arrange the vertices to give a dual $\mathbb{R}^2$ vector graph, shown in Figure 4.3.4. Observe that multiple edges in the $\mathbb{R}^2$-vector graph translate consecutive edges in the dual $\mathbb{R}^2$-vector graph, and *vice versa*. One can easily verify that $\overline{D'}$ is an $\mathbb{R}^2$-Kirchhoff graph for $\text{Null}(A)$.

![Figure 4.3.4: Arranging vector graph $\overline{D'}$.](image)

One advantage of using dual methods is graph construction. In some cases, given a matrix $A$, it may be relatively straightforward to construct an $\mathbb{R}^2$-Kirchhoff graph for $\text{Null}(A)$. Using a dual vector graph method may then lead to an $\mathbb{R}^2$-Kirchhoff graph for $A$ without constructing one directly. In the example above it may not be intuitively clear how to construct an $\mathbb{R}^2$-Kirchhoff graph for the matrix $[1, -1, 2]$. On the other hand, it is a fairly easy task to construct an $\mathbb{R}^2$-Kirchhoff graph with cycle space spanned by $[1, -1, 2]$, and an $\mathbb{R}^2$-Kirchhoff graph for $[1, -1, 2]$ was then obtained via a Kirchhoff dual.

### 4.3.2 Non-Planar $\mathbb{R}^2$-Kirchhoff Graphs

The planar $\mathbb{R}^2$-Kirchhoff graphs given above are not representative of $\mathbb{R}^2$-Kirchhoff graphs in general, which need neither be planar nor have a geometric dual. One advantage of Definition 4.2 is the opportunity to construct dual $\mathbb{R}^2$-Kirchhoff graphs in cases where no dual graph exists under standard notions. In Example 4.6, we consider $\overline{H} = (K_{3,3}, \varphi)$, an $\mathbb{R}^2$-vector graph representation of $K_{3,3}$, and present a Kirchhoff dual, $\overline{H'}$. On its own, this result is significant: $K_{3,3}$ is non-planar, and has no dual under any classical definitions of duality. However, the Kirchhoff dual that we exhibit leads to a few further observations. Kirchhoff graph $\overline{H'}$ is an embedding of a digraph, that *has* a geometric dual, and embedding this geometric dual to create an $\mathbb{R}^2$-vector graph $\overline{H''}$ results in a Kirchhoff graph that is nearly—the original $\overline{H}$.
Example 4.6. Consider the vector graphs $H$ shown in Figure 4.3.5, and $H'$ in Figure 4.3.6.

![Figure 4.3.5: An $\mathbb{R}^2$-Kirchhoff graph, $H = (K_{3,3}, \varphi)$.]

Every vector edge of $H$ occurs exactly once, and therefore $H$ is an $\mathbb{R}^2$-Kirchhoff graph. Moreover, observe that $H$ is an embedding of $K_{3,3}$ (with edge orientations). $K_{3,3}$ is non-planar, and has no geometric dual. However, $H$ is an $\mathbb{R}^2$-Kirchhoff graph for the matrix $A$, as in (4.3).

$$A = \begin{bmatrix}
  s_1 & s_2 & s_3 & s_4 & s_5 & s_6 & s_7 & s_8 & s_9 \\
  -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\
  0 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\
  0 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\
  0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\
  0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0
\end{bmatrix} \quad (4.3)$$

On the other hand, the null space $\text{Null}(A)$ is the column span of $B^t$, where

$$B = \begin{bmatrix}
  t_1 & t_2 & t_3 & t_4 & t_5 & t_6 & t_7 & t_8 & t_9 \\
  1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\
  0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\
  0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
  0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1
\end{bmatrix}.$$

One may verify that vector graph $H'$ as in Figure 4.3.6 is an $\mathbb{R}^2$-Kirchhoff for matrix $B$. That is, $H'$ is a Kirchhoff dual of $H$. 
Therefore, although $\overline{H}$ (i.e. $K_{3,3}$) does not have a dual graph under any standard notions, when taken as an $\mathbb{R}^2$-vector graph, it has a dual in the Kirchhoff sense.

Interestingly, this Kirchhoff dual $\overline{H}$ can be viewed as the plane projection of a polyhedron in $\mathbb{R}^3$, meaning $\overline{H}$ has a geometric dual. This polyhedron and its geometric dual are illustrated in Figure 4.3.7. For each edge labeled $t_j$ in $\overline{H}$, we label the corresponding edge as $s_j$ in the geometric dual.

In order to construct this geometric dual as an $\mathbb{R}^2$-vector graph, $\overline{H}''$, we must embed the vertices in the plane so that all vector edges with label $s_i$ are identical. This can be accomplished by, for each $1 \leq j \leq 6$, mapping the pair of vertices $v_j$ and $v_{j+6}$ to the same point in the plane. This embedding is illustrated in Figure 4.3.8.
This $\mathbb{R}^2$-vector graph is vector graph $\overline{H}$, with every edge doubled. As a result, $\overline{H}''$ is both an $\mathbb{R}^2$-Kirchhoff graph for the matrix $A$ and a Kirchhoff dual for $\overline{H}$.

By following essentially the reverse process as that outlined in Example 4.6, we can illustrate how to directly construct an $\mathbb{R}^2$-Kirchhoff dual for $K_5$ (which is also non-planar).

**Example 4.7.** Consider the $\mathbb{R}^2$-vector graph in Figure 4.3.9, $\overline{K} = (K_5, \varphi)$, a vector graph constructed from a directed complete graph on 5 vertices.

Every vector edge of $\overline{K}$ occurs exactly once, so $\overline{K}$ is Kirchhoff. Moreover, it is a Kirchhoff graph for matrix $A$, where

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} s_1 & s_2 & s_3 & s_4 & s_5 & s_6 & s_7 & s_8 & s_9 & s_{10} \\ -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$ 

The null space $\text{Null}(A)$ is spanned by the columns of $B^t$, where
Our goal is to construct an $\mathbb{R}^2$-Kirchhoff graph for matrix $B$. Rather than attempting to do so directly from the matrix, we can utilize any $\mathbb{R}^2$-Kirchhoff graph for $A$. Clearly, $\mathbb{R}^2$-vector graph $\overline{K''}$, shown in Figure 4.3.10, is vector graph $\overline{K}$ with each vector edge doubled.

\[
B = \begin{bmatrix}
t_1 & t_2 & t_3 & t_4 & t_5 & t_6 & t_7 & t_8 & t_9 & t_{10} \\
1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
\end{bmatrix}
\]

Therefore, $\overline{K''}$ is also a Kirchhoff graph for $A$, and any $\mathbb{R}^2$-Kirchhoff dual for $\overline{K''}$ is also a Kirchhoff dual for $\overline{K}$. We will demonstrate that we can use $\mathbb{R}^2$-vector graph $\overline{K''}$ to construct such a Kirchhoff dual, $\overline{K'}$. $\overline{K''}$ arises from a plane embedding of a digraph with 20 edges. For a moment, however, suppose that this digraph had more than five vertices; some of these vertices were then embedded at the same point when forming $\mathbb{R}^2$-vector graph $\overline{K''}$. Specifically, consider digraph $D$ as in Figure 4.3.11, on 10 vertices and 20 edges.

\[
\text{Figure 4.3.10: } \mathbb{R}^2\text{-vector graph } \overline{K''}.
\]

\[
\text{Figure 4.3.11: } \text{A digraph } D \text{ with 10 vertices and 20 edges.}
\]
An embedding of $D$, that maps the pair of vertices $v_j$ and $v_{j+5}$ ($1 \leq j \leq 5$) to the same point in the plane will produce $\mathbb{R}^2$-vector graph $K''$. We alternately render digraph $D$ in Figure 4.3.12, labeling edges to indicate those that are assigned the same vector.

![Figure 4.3.12: Labeling the edges of $D$ to reflect which are assigned the same vector.](image)

This digraph $D$ is clearly planar, so we may construct its standard dual, $D'$. For each edge labeled $s_j$ in $D$, label the corresponding edge as $t_j$ in $D'$. Given dual $D'$, shown in Figure 4.3.13, we have returned to the previous question: can the vertices of $D'$ be embedded in $\mathbb{R}^2$, such that all directed edges with label $t_j$ are identical vectors?

![Figure 4.3.13: Constructing the dual $D'$ of digraph $D$.](image)

One such embedding of $D'$ is illustrated in Figure 4.3.14, forming an $\mathbb{R}^2$-vector graph $K''$. More importantly, one may verify that this vector graph $K''$ is a Kirchhoff graph for matrix $B$. That is, $K''$ is a Kirchhoff dual of $K = (K_5, \varphi)$, and we have constructed $K''$ directly from one of its $\mathbb{R}^2$-Kirchhoff duals, $K''$. 
On this note we conclude our discussion of Kirchhoff duality, and thus the first part of this text. We will return to non-planar graphs $K_5$ and $K_{3,3}$ in Chapters 9 and 10. Specifically, in Chapter 10 we will construct undirected graphs that are dual to $K_5$ and $K_{3,3}$ in the Kirchhoff sense. This will rely on developing so-called Kirchhoff edge partitions. Observe that any vector graph can be viewed as a directed graph, the edges of which are partitioned into a finite set of classes, where each vector edge $s_i$ defines a class. Using this (slightly abstracted) perspective, understanding the properties of vector assignments as edge partitions will help us to gain further insights into Kirchhoff graphs. Therefore the next part of this text, Chapters 5 through 7, is dedicated to studying partitions of graphs.
Chapter 5

Equitable Partitions of Graphs

Chapter 3 studied Kirchhoff graphs in the context of matrices. One key component in that theory was the characteristic matrix, $T$, of a vector assignment $\varphi$. Taking a closer look at the structure of matrix $T$, observe that it indexes which edges of $D$ are assigned to the same vector under $\varphi$, regardless of the actual vectors being assigned. Therefore $T$ can be viewed as the characteristic matrix of an edge partitioning. That is, a vector assignment $\varphi$ acts to group the edges of a digraph into $k$ disjoint subsets, one corresponding to each vector.

Therefore the next three chapters will study graph partitions, specifically so-called equitable partitions. Chapter 5 first introduces the classical theory of equitable vertex partitions, and then presents some new results. Later, Chapter 6 will extend the notion of equitable partitions to equitable edge-partitions of multi-digraphs. After demonstrating that these edge partitions satisfy the same properties of their vertex counterparts, we show that equitable edge-partitions can give rise to Kirchhoff graphs.

In this chapter we study equitable vertex partitions of graphs. For a classical introduction, see Godsil [39], Chapter 5. The term “equitable partition” was introduced by Haynsworth, in the context of matrix partitions [57]. Equitable partitions were then extended to graphs by Schwenk [98], to aid in calculating the characteristic polynomial of a graph. This theory was further developed by [21], and later McKay used equitable partitions in an algorithm to determine graph isomorphism [77][78]. Equitable graph partitions have been shown to be significant in the study of distance-regular graphs–see for example [43] and [41]–and walk-regular graphs, a combinatorial generalization of vertex-transitive graphs [42]. They are closely related to completely regular subsets, introduced by Delsarte [22], and later used by
Martin to study association schemes [71]. More recently, Godsil used equitable partitions to study compact graphs—those for which all doubly-stochastic matrices commute with the adjacency matrix [40].

One classical advantage of equitable partitions of graphs is that they allow one to study the eigenvectors and eigenvalues of a graph by considering those of a smaller quotient graph. The notion of a quotient graph was first developed by Sachs, using the term “divisor” rather than “quotient.” An introduction to this theory can be found in [21], Chapter 4, in addition to a wealth of additional resources. Since then, graphs in the context of combinatorial group theory have been an active area of research. Excellent introductions can be found in both Stillwell [102] and Lyndon [68]. Recently lifts of graphs, specifically random lifts (for example, [3],[4], [9], and [25]) and covering graphs (for example, [2], [7], [66], and [83]) have been of particular interest. Perhaps most notably, in 2015 Friedman used a graph-based approach to prove the well-known Hanna Neumann conjecture on the intersection of finitely generated subgroups of free groups [35].

Section 5.1 begins with an introduction to equitable (vertex) partitions, including the notion of a quotient, and quotient matrix. Section 5.1.1 then defines an orbit partition and proves that every orbit partition is equitable, in addition to considering cases in which equitable—but not orbit—partitions can be constructed from orbit partitions. Section 5.2 then presents necessary and sufficient conditions for an integer-valued matrix to be the quotient of an equitable partition, Theorem 5.1. Next, Section 5.2.1 studies the relationship between partitions, quotients, and matrices. Theorem 5.2 shows that any equitable partition is part of an infinite family of equitable partitions, all having the same quotient matrix. Finally, Section 5.2.2 presents an efficient graph-based algorithm for checking the necessary and sufficient conditions of Theorem 5.1. To the author’s knowledge, the results of Section 5.2 and its subsections have not appeared in the literature.

5.1 Equitable Partitions

Let $G$ be a simple undirected graph with vertices $V(G) = \{v_i\}$. A partition of $V(G)$ is a set whose elements are disjoint, nonempty subsets of $V(G)$ whose union is $V(G)$. The elements of a partition $\pi$ will be called cells and occasionally classes. A partition $\pi = (V_1, \ldots, V_k)$ of $V(G)$ is equitable if, for all $i$ and $j$, the number of neighbors a vertex in $V_i$ has in $V_j$ is independent of the choice of vertex in $V_i$. Put another way, let $A(G)$ be the $|V(G)| \times |V(G)|$ adjacency matrix of $G$. Then partition $\pi$ is equitable if for any $i, j \in \{1, \ldots, k\}$ and for any
v_p \in V_i$, the number

\[ c_{i,j} = \sum_{q: v_q \in V_j} A(G)_{p,q} \]  

(5.1)

depends only on $i$ and $j$, and not on the choice of vertex $v_p \in V_i$. For example, the graph $G_M$ in Figure 5.1.1, known as the McKay graph, has equitable partition $\pi = (V_1, V_2)$ where

\[ V_1 = \{v_1, v_2, v_4, v_5, v_7, v_8\} \quad \text{and} \quad V_2 = \{v_3, v_6\}. \]

Observe that $c_{1,1} = c_{1,2} = 1$, $c_{2,1} = 3$, and $c_{2,2} = 0$.

![Figure 5.1.1: An equitable partition of the McKay graph.](image)

Every graph has a partition that is trivially equitable, known as the discrete partition, in which each cell contains exactly one vertex. On the other hand, the trivial partition, consisting of exactly one cell, is equitable if and only if the graph is regular. Given an equitable partition $\pi = (V_1, \ldots, V_k)$ of $G$, any vertex in cell $V_i$ has the same number of neighbors in cell $V_i$. Therefore for each $i \in \{1, \ldots, k\}$, the induced subgraph $G[V_i]$ is a regular graph (of degree $c_{i,i}$). Moreover, if a graph $G$ has an equitable partition, then so does its complement, $\overline{G}$.

**Proposition 5.1.** If $\pi = (V_1, \ldots, V_k)$ is an equitable partition of $G$, then $\pi$ is also an equitable partition of $\overline{G}$.

**Proof.** Given equitable partition $\pi = (V_1, \ldots, V_k)$, let $c_{i,j}$ be defined as in (5.1). Then define

\[ \overline{c}_{i,j} = \begin{cases} |V_j| - c_{i,j} & \text{if } i \neq j \\ |V_i| - c_{i,i} - 1 & \text{if } i = j \end{cases} \]  

(5.2)

For any cell $V_i$, let $u$ be any vertex $u \in V_i$. Then for $j \neq i$, in graph $G$ vertex $u$ has $c_{i,j}$ neighbors in cell $V_j$. Therefore in $\overline{G}$, $u$ has $\overline{c}_{i,j} = |V_j| - c_{i,j}$ neighbors in $V_j$. Similarly, in $G$ vertex $u$ has $c_{i,j}$ neighbors in cell $V_i$, so in $\overline{G}$ vertex $u$ has $\overline{c}_{i,i} = |V_i| - c_{i,i} - 1$ neighbors in $V_i$. As $\overline{c}_{i,j}$ is independent of $u$, it follows that $\pi$ is an equitable partition of $\overline{G}$. \[\square\]

For example, Figure 5.1.2 shows the complement of the McKay graph, $\overline{G_M}$, with the same
partition as in Figure 5.1.1. This partition is equitable with
\[ c_{1,1} = 4, c_{1,2} = 1, c_{2,1} = 3, c_{2,2} = 1. \]

**Figure 5.1.2:** An equitable partition of the complement of the McKay graph.

Let \( G \) be a graph with equitable partition \( \pi = (V_1, \ldots, V_k) \). As before, let \( c_{i,j} \) denote the number of edges between any vertex in \( V_i \) and the vertices of \( V_j \). We can define the **quotient** of \( G \) with respect to \( \pi \), denoted \( G/\pi \). \( G/\pi \) is a directed graph with one vertex for each partition cell \( V_1, \ldots, V_k \), and \( c_{i,j} \) edges directed from \( V_i \) to \( V_j \) for all \( i, j \in \{1, \ldots, k\} \). Note that in general \( G/\pi \) has both loops and multiple edges. The quotients \( G_M/\pi \) and \( \overline{G}_M/\pi \) are illustrated in Figure 5.1.3.

**Figure 5.1.3:** The quotients of \( G_M \) and \( \overline{G}_M \) with respect to \( \pi \).

The adjacency matrix of \( G/\pi \), \( A(G/\pi) \), is the \( k \times k \) matrix with \( (i, j) \)-entry \( c_{i,j} \). For example, the graphs \( G_M \) and \( \overline{G}_M \) under partition \( \pi \) have
\[
A(G_M/\pi) = \begin{bmatrix} v_1 & v_2 \\ v_2 & 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad A(\overline{G}_M/\pi) = \begin{bmatrix} v_1 & v_2 \\ v_2 & 4 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.
\]

Observe that in light of (5.2), for any graph \( G \) with an equitable partition, the matrix \( A(\overline{G}/\pi) \) can be computed from \( A(G/\pi) \). In particular, letting \( J_k \) be the \( k \times k \) all-ones matrix, and
Let \( \Omega \) be a \( k \times k \) diagonal matrix with \((i, i)\)-entry \(|V_i|\),

\[
A(G/\pi) + A(\overline{G}/\pi) = J_{k \times k} \Omega - I_k.
\]

We will also call matrix \( A(G/\pi) \) the quotient matrix of \( G \) with respect to \( \pi \). Any such matrix \( A \) must be square and have nonnegative integer entries, and may be the quotient matrix of any number of graph/equitable partition pairs. For example, figure 5.1.4 shows two equitable partitions, one on a 15-vertex graph and one on a 20-vertex graph, both having quotient matrix

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
  v_1 & v_2 & v_3 \\
  v_1 & 2 & 4 & 2 \\
  v_2 & 2 & 0 & 2 \\
  v_3 & 1 & 2 & 2 \\
\end{bmatrix}
\]

\[\text{Figure 5.1.4: Two graphs, one with 15 vertices and one with 20, each having an equitable partition with the same quotient matrix.}\]

More importantly, for any graph \( G \) with equitable partition \( \pi \), the quotient matrix \( A(G/\pi) \) is closely related to the adjacency matrix \( A(G) \) of \( G \). The characteristic matrix \( P \) of partition \( \pi = (V_1, \ldots, V_k) \) is a \(|V(G)| \times k\) matrix whose \( j^{th} \) column is the characteristic vector of set \( V_j \). That is, \( P_{i,j} = 1 \) if \( e_i \in V_j \) and is zero otherwise. Characteristic matrix \( P \) provides the relationship between \( A(G) \) and \( A(G/\pi) \).

**Lemma 5.1.** Let \( \pi \) be a partition of \( V(G) \) with characteristic matrix \( P \). If \( \pi \) is equitable then

\[
A(G)P = PA(G/\pi).
\]

**Proof.** For any \( v_p \in V(G) \), suppose that \( v_p \in V_i \), and consider \([A(G)P]_{p,j}\). Noting that for
all \( q, \ P_{q,j} = 1 \) if and only if \( v_q \in V_j \),

\[
[A(G)P]_{p,j} = \sum_{q=1}^{V(G)} A(G)_{p,q} P_{q,j} = \sum_{q, v_q \in V_j} A(G)_{p,q} = c_{i,j}
\]

by (5.1). On the other hand, as \( v_p \in V_i \), row \( p \) of \( P \) is zero except for a 1 in column \( i \). Therefore row \( p \) of \( PA(G/\pi) \) is row \( i \) of \( A(G/\pi) \), and \( [PA(G/\pi)]_{p,j} = A(G/\pi)_{i,j} = c_{i,j} \).

Therefore \( A(G)P = PA(G/\pi) \).

The reverse implication of Lemmas 5.1 is true as well.

**Proposition 5.2.** Let \( \pi \) be a partition of some graph \( G \), with characteristic matrix \( P \), and let \( A = A(G) \). If

\[
AP = PB
\]

for some \( k \times k \) matrix \( B \), then \( \pi \) is equitable.

**Proof.** If \( AP = PB \), then the columns of \( AP \) are linear combinations of the columns of \( P \), and are thus constant on the cells of \( \pi \). That is, if \( v_p \) and \( v_q \) belong to the same partition class of \( \pi \), then for any \( j \),

\[
[AP]_{p,j} = [AP]_{q,j}.
\]

However for any \( i \) and \( j \),

\[
[AP]_{i,j} = \sum_{q=1}^{n} A_{i,q} P_{q,j} = \sum_{q, v_q \sim v_i} P_{q,j}.
\]

The last sum is the number of vertices in cell \( j \) that are adjacent to vertex \( v_i \). However as the columns of \( AP \) are constant on the cells of \( \pi \), this value depends only on the cell of \( \pi \) containing \( v_i \), and not on the choice \( v_i \). Therefore \( \pi \) is equitable.

Building upon these well-known ideas, Section 6.1 will consider edge-partitions of directed graphs, and introduces criteria for such a partition to be equitable. First, Section 5.1.1 demonstrates the existence of large classes of equitable partitions. Then Section 5.2 will examine necessary and sufficient conditions for a matrix to be the quotient of an equitable partition.

### 5.1.1 Orbit Partitions

Let \( G \) be a simple undirected graph with vertices \( V(G) = \{v_i\} \). Recall that an automorphism of \( G \) is a bijection \( \phi : V(G) \rightarrow V(G) \) that preserves both adjacencies and non-adjacencies.
That is, \( v_i \sim v_j \) if and only if \( \phi(v_i) \sim \phi(v_j) \), and any automorphism \( \phi \) acts as a permutation of \( V(G) \). It is well-known that the set of all automorphisms of \( G \) forms a group under the operation of function composition. Denoted \( \text{Aut}(G) \), this is the \textit{automorphism group} of \( G \). Note that the identity map, which maps each vertex to itself, is an automorphism of every graph, and is sometimes called the trivial automorphism. Any graph whose automorphism group consists of only the trivial automorphism is called \textit{asymmetric}.

For any subgroup \( \Pi \) of \( \text{Aut}(G) \), the action of \( \Pi \) on \( V(G) \) naturally partitions the vertices into equivalence classes, where two vertices \( u \) and \( v \) are in the same class if and only if there is some \( \phi \in \Pi \) such that \( \phi(u) = v \). These equivalence classes are called the \textit{orbits} of \( V(G) \) under \( \Pi \), and any partition of \( V(G) \) arising as orbits of some \( \Pi \leq \text{Aut}(G) \) is called an \textit{orbit partition}.

\[ \text{Example 5.1.} \text{ Consider the graph } G \text{ on 7 vertices presented in Figure 5.1.5. Let } \phi \text{ be a permutation of the vertices, with disjoint cycle form } \]
\[ \phi = (v_1)(v_2v_4v_6)(v_3v_5v_7). \]

One may verify that \( \phi \) is a graph automorphism. What is more, \( \phi \) is a permutation of order 3 that generates a subgroup \( \langle \phi \rangle \leq \text{Aut}(G) \) of order 3. The vertex orbits under \( \langle \phi \rangle \) are \( O_1, O_2, O_3 \), where
\[ O_1 = \{v_1\} \quad O_2 = \{v_2, v_4, v_6\} \quad O_3 = \{v_3, v_5, v_7\}. \]

That is, \( \pi = (O_1, O_2, O_3) \) is an orbit partition of \( G \). Moreover, \( \pi \) is an equitable partition of
This is, in fact, a more general result.

**Proposition 5.3.** Every orbit partition is an equitable partition.

*Proof.* Let \( \Pi \) be any subgroup of \( \text{Aut}(G) \) with orbits \( O_1, \ldots, O_p \). For any orbit \( O_i \), let \( u, v \in O_i \). In particular, there exists some automorphism \( \phi \in \Pi \) such that \( \phi(u) = v \). Now for any \( j \in \{1, \ldots, p\} \), let \( v_1, \ldots, v_{|O_j|} \) denote the vertices of orbit \( O_j \). As \( \phi \) is an automorphism, each \( v_l \) is adjacent to \( u \) if and only if \( \phi(v_l) \) is adjacent to \( \phi(u) = v \). However, as \( O_j \) is an orbit of \( \Pi \), \( \{\phi(v_1), \ldots, \phi(v_{|O_j|})\} = \{v_1, \ldots, v_{|O_j|}\} = O_j \). Therefore \( u \) and \( v \) have the same number of neighbors in cell \( O_j \). As \( i \) and \( j \) were arbitrary, the partition \( (O_1, \ldots, O_p) \) is equitable. \( \square \)

On the other hand, not all equitable partitions are orbit partitions. The McKay graph (shown in Figure 5.1.1) is the smallest graph with an equitable partition that is not an orbit partition. The partition given in Figure 5.1.1 is equitable, yet there is no graph automorphism that maps, for example, \( v_4 \) to \( v_1 \). Other examples of equitable partitions that are not orbit partitions are illustrated in Figure 5.1.6.

![Figure 5.1.6: Three graphs with equitable partitions that are not orbit partitions](image)

The drawings of the four graphs in Figure 5.1.1 and 5.1.6 combined include many of the standard examples of equitable partitions that are not orbit partitions. However, the drawings presented make it clear that each of these four graphs have symmetries, and therefore each
has a nontrivial automorphism group. Interestingly, the cells of these equitable partitions can all be formed from unions of cells of suitable nontrivial orbit partitions. By nontrivial, we mean orbit partitions arising from nontrivial automorphisms. Every graph has the trivial automorphism, and as all orbits are singleton vertices, certainly any partition cell can be built up as a union of these orbits. Instead, we are interested in constructing an equitable partition through unions of non-singleton cells of orbit partitions.

Example 5.2. Consider the vertex enumeration of the $G_M$ given in Figure 5.1.1. Let $\phi$ and $\psi$ be two permutations on $V(G_M)$ with disjoint cycle form

\[
\phi = (v_1v_2)(v_7v_8) \\
\psi = (v_1v_7)(v_2v_8)(v_3v_6)(v_4v_5)
\]

One may verify that both $\phi$ and $\psi$ are automorphisms of $G_M$. Let $\langle \phi, \psi \rangle$ be the subgroup of $\text{Aut}(G_M)$ generated by $\phi$ and $\psi$. The orbits of $V(G_M)$ under $\langle \phi, \psi \rangle$ are

$$O_1 = \{v_1, v_2, v_7, v_8\} \quad O_2 = \{v_4, v_5\} \quad O_3 = \{v_3, v_6\}.$$ 

The partition $\pi = (O_1, O_2, O_3)$ is equitable, and is illustrated in Figure 5.1.7.

![Figure 5.1.7: An equitable partition of the McKay graph.](image)

The partition $\pi = (O_1, O_2, O_3)$ has quotient matrix

$$A(G_M/\pi) = \begin{bmatrix}
o_1 & o_2 & o_3 \\
o_1 & 0 & 1 \\
o_2 & 0 & 1 \\
o_3 & 2 & 1 & 0
\end{bmatrix}.$$ 

Observe that $c_{1,1} = c_{2,2}, c_{1,3} = c_{2,3},$ and $c_{1,2} = c_{2,1} = 0$. In particular, we may combine cells $O_1$ and $O_2$ without destroying equitability of the partition. That is, $(O_1 \cup O_2, O_3)$ is an equitable partition of $G_M$. In fact, $(O_1 \cup O_2, O_3)$ is precisely the equitable partition presented in Figure 5.1.1.

Similar arguments are true for the equitable (although not orbit) partitions in Figure 5.1.6. It is not unreasonable to wonder if this is a more general result. Can the cells of any equitable
partition be formed from unions of cells of nontrivial orbit partitions? Example 5.3 will answer this question in the negative.

**Example 5.3.** Figure 5.1.8 illustrates $G_F$, a 4-regular graph on 24 vertices. Let $\pi = (V_1, V_2)$ be the partition of $V(G_F)$ illustrated in Figure 5.1.8, where the vertices of $V_1$ are colored blue, and the vertices of $V_2$ are red.

![Figure 5.1.8: $G_F$, a 4-regular graph on 24 vertices, with a 2-cell equitable partition.](image)

Observe that in addition to $G_F$ being 4-regular, partition $\pi$ is equitable, with quotient

$$A(G_F/\pi) = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{V_1}{V_2} & 3 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}.$$

However, the induced subgraphs $G_F[V_1]$ and $G_F[V_2]$ are isomorphic, and each is the Frucht graph [36][37]. The Frucht graph is a well-known 3-regular graph on 12 vertices that is asymmetric. In particular, $\text{Aut}(G_F[V_1])$ and $\text{Aut}(G_F[V_2])$ are both trivial. Therefore there is no automorphism of $G_F$ mapping any blue vertex to any other blue vertex, nor any red vertex to any other red vertex. That is, $V_1$ and $V_2$ cannot be constructed as unions of cells of nontrivial orbit partitions.
5.2 Necessary and Sufficient Conditions for the Quotient Matrix of an Equitable Partition

In this section, we present necessary and sufficient conditions for a matrix to be the quotient matrix of some equitable partition. Clearly any such matrix must be square, and have non-negative entries. Moreover, for any \( i \neq j \), if a vertex in \( V_i \) has neighbors in \( V_j \) then clearly the vertices of \( V_j \) must have neighbors in \( V_i \) as well. Therefore for any \( i \neq j \),

\[
c_{i,j} = 0 \text{ if and only if } c_{j,i} = 0. \tag{5.3}
\]

We will say that any matrix satisfying (5.3) has \textit{symmetric zeros}. Before presenting the main results, we first introduce some notation.

For any column vector \( b \) let \( \Delta(b) \) be the diagonal matrix with \((i, i)\)-entry \( b_i \). Let \( A \) be any \( k \times k \) matrix with \((i, j)\) entry \( a_{i,j} \). For each \( 1 \leq i \leq k - 1 \) let \( a_i \) be the \( 1 \times (k - i) \) row vector

\[
a_i = \begin{bmatrix} a_{i,i+1} & a_{i,i+2} & \cdots & a_{i,k-1} & a_{i,k} \end{bmatrix}.
\]

Similarly, for each \( 1 \leq j \leq k - 1 \) let \( b_j \) be the \((k - j) \times 1\) column vector

\[
b_j = \begin{bmatrix} a_{j+1,j} & a_{j+2,j} & \cdots & a_{k-1,j} & a_{k,j} \end{bmatrix}^t.
\]

So, for example, if \( A \) is \( 4 \times 4 \), then \( A \) has the form:

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
  a_{1,1} & & \cdots & a_1 & & \cdots \\
  \vdots & & & a_{2,2} & & a_2 & & \cdots \\
  b_1 & & b_2 & & a_{3,3} & & a_3 & \\
  \vdots & & \vdots & & \vdots & & a_{4,4} & & \end{bmatrix}
\]

Now let \( r \) be a function on \( \{0, \ldots, k - 1\} \) defined by

\[
r(i) = \begin{cases} 
0 & \text{if } i = 0 \\
\sum_{i=1}^{i}(k-l) & \text{if } 1 \leq i \leq k - 1.
\end{cases}
\]
Define $R(A)$ to be the $\frac{k(k+1)}{2} \times k$ matrix where for each $i$ between 1 and $k - 1$, the $(k - i) \times (k - i + 1)$ submatrix found in rows $r(i - 1) + 1$ through $r(i)$ and columns $k - i + 1$ through $k$ is:

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
a_i^t & -\Delta(b_i)
\end{bmatrix}.
\]

For example, when $A$ is $4 \times 4$, $R(A)$ is:

While the formal definition of matrix $R(A)$ is rather dense, the solutions of the matrix equation $R(A)x = 0$ can be described simply and transparently. In particular, given a column vector $x = [x_1 \ldots x_k]^t$, the rows of the matrix product $R(A)x$ are

\[
\{x_i(a_{i,j}) - x_j(a_{j,i}) : 1 \leq i, j \leq k \text{ and } i \neq j\}. \tag{5.4}
\]

Therefore,

\textbf{Lemma 5.2.} The vector $x$ is a solution to the matrix equation $R(A)x = 0$ if and only if for all $i \neq j$,

\[
x_i a_{i,j} - x_j a_{j,i} = 0 \quad \text{that is,} \quad x_i a_{i,j} = x_j a_{j,i} \tag{5.5}
\]

Matrix $R(A)$ now provides the necessary and sufficient conditions for a matrix $A$ to be the quotient matrix of an equitable partition.

\textbf{Theorem 5.1.} Let $A$ be a $k \times k$ matrix with non-negative integer entries. Then there exists a graph $G$ with equitable partition $\pi$ such that $A = A(G/\pi)$ if and only if $R(A)x = 0$ has a positive integer solution $x$. 
Remark 5.1. Note that although we know that any quotient matrix must have symmetric zeros, this property is not included in the assumptions of Theorem 5.1. $R(A)x = 0$ has a positive integer solution $x$ if and only if for $i \neq j$,

$$x_ia_{i,j} = x_ja_{j,i}.$$ 

As all $x_i, x_j$ are positive, clearly $a_{i,j} = 0$ if and only if $a_{j,i} = 0$.

Before presenting the proof of Theorem 5.1, we first present a few intermediate results. Recall that a graph is $\kappa$-regular if all vertices have degree $\kappa$.

**Proposition 5.4.** There exists a $\kappa$-regular graph on $n$ vertices if and only if $n > \kappa$ and $n\kappa$ is even.

**Proof.** $(\Rightarrow)$ As every vertex has degree $\kappa$, $n - 1 \geq \kappa$ and therefore $n > \kappa$. Moreover by the handshaking lemma,

$$n\kappa = \sum_{v \in V(G)} \deg(v) = 2|E(G)|$$

so $n\kappa$ is even.

$(\Leftarrow)$ Suppose that $n > \kappa$ and $n\kappa$ is even. Let $G$ be a graph with $n$ vertices, $v_1, \ldots, v_n$.

**Case 1.** If $\kappa$ is even, for each $i$ add an edge from $v_i$ to $v_j$ for each

$$j \in \{i - \kappa/2, \ldots, i - 1, i + 1, \ldots, i + \kappa/2\} \pmod{n}.$$ 

Observe that if $j \in \{i - \kappa/2, \ldots, i - 1, i + 1, \ldots, i + \kappa/2\} \pmod{n}$, then necessarily $i \in \{j - \kappa/2, \ldots, j - 1, j + 1, \ldots, j + \kappa/2\} \pmod{n}$ so this edge relation is symmetric. As $n > \kappa$, each vertex is assigned $\kappa$ unique neighbors, meaning $G$ is a $\kappa$-regular graph.

**Case 2.** Otherwise if $\kappa$ is odd, then $n$ must be even. For each $i$ add an edge from $v_i$ to $v_j$ for each

$$j \in \{i - (\kappa - 1)/2, \ldots, i - 1, i + 1, \ldots, i + (\kappa - 1)/2\} \cup \{i + n/2\} \pmod{n}.$$ 

Observe that if $j \in \{i - \kappa/2, \ldots, i - 1, i + 1, \ldots, i + \kappa/2\} \cup \{i + n/2\} \pmod{n}$, then necessarily $i \in \{j - (\kappa - 1)/2, \ldots, j - 1, j + 1, \ldots, j + (\kappa - 1)/2\} \cup \{j + n/2\} \pmod{n}$ so this edge relation is symmetric. As $n > \kappa$, each vertex is assigned $\kappa$ unique neighbors, meaning $G$ is a $\kappa$-regular graph.

The cases of $n = 7, \kappa = 4$ and $n = 8, \kappa = 5$ are illustrated in Figure 5.2.1. 
On the other hand, recall that a simple graph $G$ is bipartite if $V(G)$ can be partitioned into two components, $U$ and $W$, such that all edges of $G$ have one end in $U$ and one end in $W$. A graph is called biregular if it is bipartite, and all vertices of $U$ have the same degree, as do all vertices of $W$. If $a = \text{deg}(u)$ for all $u \in U$ and $b = \text{deg}(w)$ for all $w \in W$, we say that $G$ is $(a,b)$-biregular.

**Lemma 5.3.** There exists an $(a,b)$-biregular with vertex bipartition $(U,W)$ if and only if $|W| \geq a$, and $a|U| = b|W|$.

**Proof.** $(\Rightarrow)$ As every vertex in $U$ has $a$ neighbors in $W$, necessarily $|W| \geq a$. By direct computation, $a|U| = |E(G)| = b|W|$.

$(\Leftarrow)$ Given $a$ and $b$, let $m$ and $n$ be any two integers such that $n \geq a$ and $am = bn$. Let $U$ be a set of $m$ vertices $\{u_1, \ldots, u_m\}$ and let $W$ be a set of $n$ vertices $\{w_1, \ldots, w_n\}$. Now let $G$ be a graph with vertex set $V(G) = U \cup W$. We will iteratively add edges to $G$ to construct an $(a,b)$-biregular graph with vertex bipartition $(U,W)$. Observe that in each of the following steps, distinctness of the chosen vertices in $W$ is guaranteed by $n \geq a$.

**Step 1.** Add edges between $u_1$ and $a$ distinct vertices in $W$.

**Step 2.** Add edges between $u_2$ and $a$ distinct vertices of $W$, beginning with vertices of degree 0 and moving on to vertices of degree 1 if necessary.

**Step p.** Continuing in this manner, at Step $p$ add edges between $u_p$ and $a$ distinct vertices of $W$. First add these edges to vertices of $W$ with minimum degree after Step $(p - 1)$, and continue on to vertices of degree 1 greater if necessary.
It is easy to verify that after Step p, \( G \) contains \( p \cdot a \) edges. \( U \) contains \( p \) vertices with degree \( a \), and \( (m - p) \) vertices of degree 0. On the other hand, if

\[
ap = qn + r \quad (0 \leq r < n)
\]

then all vertices of \( W \) have at least \( q \) neighbors in \( U \), with \( r \) of them having exactly \( q + 1 \). That is, \( W \) contains \( (n - r) \) vertices of degree \( q \) and \( r \) vertices of degree \( q + 1 \).

**Step m.** Following step \( (m - 1) \), \( G \) contains \( a(m - 1) \) edges and every vertex of \( U \) has degree \( a \), other than \( u_m \). Moreover as \( am = bn \),

\[
a(m - 1) = (b - 1)n + (n - a)
\]

Therefore \( W \) has \( a \) vertices of degree \( (b - 1) \) and \( (n - a) \) vertices of degree \( b \). Add an edge from \( u_m \) to each vertex of \( W \) having degree \( (b - 1) \).

After step \( m \), \( G \) contains \( a \cdot m \) edges, and every vertex of \( U \) has degree \( a \). Moreover,

\[
am = bn + 0.
\]

Therefore \( W \) has \( n \) vertices of degree \( b \) and 0 vertices of degree \( b + 1 \). That is, \( G \) is an \((a,b)\)-biregular graph with vertex partition \((U,W)\).

![Figure 5.2.2: Constructing a (6, 3)-biregular graph with |U| = 4 and |W| = 8](image)

For example, the case of constructing a \((6,3)\)-biregular graph with \(|U| = 4\) and \(|W| = 8\) is presented in 5.2.2. The degree of each vertex of \( W \) is displayed, and the equation \( ap = q|W| + r \)
is given beneath each step. One may check that at Step p, \( W \) contains \(|W| - r\) vertices of degree \( q \) and \( r \) vertices of degree \( q + 1 \).

We are now prepared to present the proof of Theorem 5.1.

**Proof.** (\( \Rightarrow \)). Let \( G \) be a graph with equitable partition \( \pi = (V_1, \ldots, V_k) \). Then clearly \( A(G/\pi) \) is a \( k \times k \) matrix with non-negative integer entries \( c_{i,j} \), and symmetric zeros. By definition of equitability, for each \( i \) the induced subgraph \( G[V_i] \) must be a \( c_{i,i} \)-regular graph. Moreover, for any \( i \neq j \), the graph induced by taking the vertices of \( V_i \) and \( V_j \) and all \( V_i - V_j \) edges must be a \((c_{i,j}, c_{j,i})\)-biregular graph. Therefore by Lemma 5.3, for all \( i \neq j \),

\[
  c_{i,j}|V_i| = c_{j,i}|V_j|.
\]

That is, for all \( i \neq j \),

\[
  c_{i,j}|V_i| - c_{j,i}|V_j| = 0.
\]

Thus by (5.5), the column vector

\[
  x_v = \begin{bmatrix} |V_1| & \cdots & |V_k| \end{bmatrix}^t
\]

is a solution to the equation

\[
  R(A(G/\pi))x_v = 0.
\]

As the entries of \( x_v \) are \( \{|V_i|\} \), which are positive integers, the result follows.

(\( \Leftarrow \)). Conversely, let \( A \) be any \( k \times k \) matrix with non-negative integer entries \( a_{i,j} \). Suppose \( x \) is a vector with positive integer entries solving \( R(A)x = 0 \). As any scalar multiple of \( x \) remains in the null space of \( R(A) \), if necessary scale \( x \) by a positive integer so that for each \( j \),

\[
  \begin{cases} 
    x_j > a_{i,j} & \text{for all } i \in \{1, \ldots, k\} \\
    x_ja_{i,j} & \text{is even (5.6)}
  \end{cases}
\]

In particular, \( R(A)x = 0 \) so by (5.5), for all \( 1 \leq i, j \leq k \) such that \( i \neq j \),

\[
  x_i(a_{i,j}) = x_j(a_{j,i}). \tag{5.7}
\]

Now for each \( i \), let \( V_i \) be a set of \( x_i \) vertices, and let \( G \) be a graph with vertex set \( V(G) = V_1 \cup \cdots \cup V_k \). Add edges to \( G \) so that for each \( i \), the induced subgraph \( G[V_i] \) is \( a_{i,i} \)-regular. This is guaranteed by Proposition 5.4 as \(|V_i|a_{i,i} \) is even and \(|V_i| > a_{i,i} \) by (5.6). For each \( i \neq j \), add edges so that the edges between \( V_i \) and \( V_j \) form an \((a_{i,j}, a_{j,i})\)-biregular graph. This is guaranteed by (5.6), (5.7), and Lemma 5.3. By construction, the resulting graph \( G \) has an equitable partition \( \pi = (V_1, \ldots, V_k) \) with quotient matrix \( A(G/\pi) = A \).

**Remark 5.2.** Note that the sufficiency conditions for existence of regular and biregular
graphs contain constraints on the number of vertices. Specifically, a $k$-regular graph must have at least $k+1$ vertices, and an $(a,b)$-biregular graph must have at least $a$ vertices in one vertex bipartition, and at least $b$ in the other. Although Theorem 5.1 constructs an equitable partition by assembling regular and biregular graphs, no such constraints are included: it is sufficient to prove only that $R(A)x = 0$ has a positive integer solution. As seen in the proof, any such positive integer solution can always be scaled to find another solution satisfying all the constraints required for regular and biregular graphs. Therefore in what follows we will only be concerned with finding some positive integer solution to $R(A)x = 0$.

**Example 5.4.** Consider the matrix $A$ in (5.8). $A$ is a square matrix with nonnegative integer entries. Although $A$ is not symmetric, $A$ has symmetric zeros.

$$A = \begin{bmatrix}
0 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\
3 & 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\
1 & 0 & 0 & 4 & 2 & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 3 & 0 & 1 & 3 \\
0 & 0 & 3 & 2 & 0 & 3 \\
1 & 0 & 0 & 4 & 2 & 0
\end{bmatrix} \tag{5.8}$$

We will use Theorem 5.1 to show that there exists a graph $G$ with equitable partition $\pi$ such that $A = A(G/\pi)$. In particular, $R(A)$ is a $15 \times 5$ matrix, as shown in (5.9).

$$R(A) = \begin{bmatrix}
2 & -3 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
1 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 2 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 4 & -3 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 2 & 0 & -3 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 3 & 0 & -4 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 3 & -2
\end{bmatrix} \tag{5.9}$$

The matrix equation $R(A)x = 0$ has a positive integer solution $x$, where

$$x^t = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix}. \tag{5.10}$$
Note that for a general integer-valued matrix $B$, finding a positive integer solution to the matrix equation $Bx = 0$ may be a computationally difficult problem (this is a case of integer linear programming). In the special case of $R(A)x = 0$, however, Section 5.2.2 will demonstrate an efficient method that either finds a solution $x$ or determines that none exist.

Given that the vector $x$ in 5.10 is a positive integer solution to $R(A)x = 0$, by Theorem 5.1 it follows that $A$ is the quotient matrix of some equitable partition with 6 classes. Moreover, observe that for all $j$,

$$\begin{cases} 
  x_j > a_{i,j} & \text{for all } i \in \{1, \ldots, k\} \\
  x_j a_{j,j} & \text{is even}
\end{cases}$$

Therefore no scaling of $x$ is needed, and this equitable partition can be achieved on a graph with $3 + 2 + 3 + 4 + 2 + 3 = 17$ vertices. In this case, $|V_i| = x_i$ for each $1 \leq i \leq 6$,

$$|V_1| = 3 \quad |V_2| = 2 \quad |V_3| = 3 \quad |V_4| = 4 \quad |V_5| = 2 \quad |V_6| = 3$$

One such equitable partition is illustrated in Figure 5.2.3.

**Figure 5.2.3:** An equitable partition having (5.8) as its quotient matrix.

### 5.2.1 Partitions, Quotients, and Matrices

Theorem 5.1 provided necessary and sufficient conditions for an integer matrix to be the quotient matrix of an equitable partition. These conditions easily extend to determining whether a digraph is the quotient of an equitable partition.
Figure 5.2.4: A multi-digraph $D$. Hash marks are used to indicate multiplicity of edges having the same initial and terminal vertices. Corollary 5.1 will be used to determine if $D$ is the quotient of an equitable partition.

Let $D$ be any digraph, which may have loops or multiple edges. Let $A = A(D)$ be the adjacency matrix of digraph $D$. That is, $A$ is a $|V(D)| \times |V(D)|$ matrix whose $(i, j)$-entry is the number of edges directed from vertex $v_i$ to vertex $v_j$.

**Corollary 5.1.** $D$ is the quotient of some equitable partition if and only if $R(A)x = 0$ has a positive integer solution.

**Example 5.5.** Consider the multi-digraph $D$ in Figure 5.2.4. $D$ has 4 vertices, meaning if $D$ is the quotient of an equitable partition, that partition must have 4 classes. $D$ has adjacency matrix

$$A(D) = \begin{bmatrix}
 v_1 & v_2 & v_3 & v_4 \\
v_1 & 2 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\
v_2 & 0 & 1 & 3 & 1 \\
v_3 & 1 & 4 & 0 & 0 \\
v_4 & 3 & 2 & 0 & 1
\end{bmatrix}.$$

Then by Corollary 5.1, $D$ is the quotient of an equitable partition if and only if $R(A)x = 0$ has a positive integer solution $x$. One may verify that

$$x = [3 \ 4 \ 3 \ 2]$$

is one such solution. Moreover, for all $j$,

$$\begin{cases}
x_j > a_{i,j} & \text{for all } i \in \{1, \ldots, k\} \\
x_ja_{j,j} & \text{is even}
\end{cases}$$

Therefore there exists a graph $G$ with equitable partition $\pi = (V_1, V_2, V_3, V_4)$ such that
\[|V_i| = x_i.\] Moreover, \(A(G/\pi) = A\), and therefore quotient \(G/\pi\) is precisely the digraph \(D\). One example of such a \(G\) and \(\pi\) is illustrated in Figure 5.2.5.

![Figure 5.2.5: An equitable partition with quotient \(D\).](image)

To this point, we have presented a few examples of constructing an equitable partition with a given quotient matrix. In each case, we first find a solution \(x\) to \(R(A)x = 0\), and then scale this solution to determine the size of each vertex class. That is, we determine a vector \(x\) satisfying

\[
R(A)x = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \begin{cases} x_j > a_{i,j} & \text{for all } i \in \{1, \ldots, k\} \\ x_j a_{j,j} & \text{is even.} \end{cases} \tag{5.11}
\]

However, if \(x\) satisfies (5.11), then so does the vector \(\beta x\) for any \(\beta \in \mathbb{Z}_+\). Therefore for any \(\beta \in \mathbb{Z}_+\), there exists an equitable partition, having quotient matrix \(A\), with \(\beta x_i\) vertices in class \(V_i\). In particular, let \(G\) be a graph with equitable partition \(\pi = (V_1, \ldots, V_k)\) and quotient matrix \(A\). Then the vector

\[
x^t = [ |V_1| \ldots |V_k| ]
\]

satisfies (5.11), as does \(\beta x\) for any \(\beta \in \mathbb{Z}_+\). Thus for every \(\beta \in \mathbb{Z}_+\) there exists a graph \(G_\beta\) on \(\beta|V(G)|\) vertices, with equitable vertex partition \(\pi_\beta\) such that

\[A(G/\pi) = A(G_\beta/\pi_\beta) \quad \text{for all } \beta \in \mathbb{Z}_+,\]

and the \(i^{th}\) partition class of \(\pi_\beta\) has cardinality \(\beta|V_i|\). Thus we have proven,

**Theorem 5.2.** Any equitable partition \(\pi\) lies in an infinite family of equitable partitions, all having the same quotient matrix. That is, if \(A\) is the quotient matrix of an equitable partition, it is the quotient matrix of an infinite family of graphs with equitable partitions.

Within these infinite families, the equitable partition on a graph of a given size graph need
not be unique. Moreover, orbit partitions and non-orbit partitions can belong to the same
infinite family. This will be illustrated in the following examples.

Figure 5.2.6: An equitable partition of the McKay graph.

Recall the McKay graph, $G_M$, shown in Figure 5.2.6. As labeled, $G_M$ has equitable partition
$\pi = \left(\{v_1, v_2, v_4, v_5, v_7, v_8\}, \{v_3, v_6\}\right)$ and quotient matrix

$$A_M = A(G_M/\pi) = \frac{v_1}{v_2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$ 

By Theorem 5.2, $A_M$ is the quotient matrix of an infinite family of graphs with equitable partitions.

Example 5.6. Within this infinite family, there may be more than one graph of a given size. For example, the McKay graph has 8 vertices and an equitable partition with $|V_1| = 6$ and $|V_2| = 2$. Figure 5.2.7 illustrates another 8-vertex graph, with vertex partition satisfying $|V_1| = 6$ and $|V_2| = 2$. This partition is an orbit partition, and therefore equitable. Moreover, $A_M$ is the quotient matrix of this partition.

Figure 5.2.7: An orbit partition with $|V_1| = 6$ and $|V_2| = 2$, and quotient matrix $A_M$.

That is, there are two 8-vertex graphs, each having an equitable partition with $|V_1| = 6$ and $|V_2| = 2$, with quotient matrix $A_M$. Interestingly, only one of these partitions is an orbit partition.
Example 5.7. $G_M$ has an equitable partition with $|V_1| = 6$ and $|V_2| = 2$, so

$$x' = \left[ \begin{array}{c} |V_1| \\ |V_2| \end{array} \right] = \left[ \begin{array}{c} 6 \\ 2 \end{array} \right]$$

is a solution to $R(A_M)x = 0$ satisfying (5.11). Therefore for any positive integer $N$, the vector $N x$ satisfies (5.11) as well. For example, $2x = \left[ \begin{array}{c} 12 \\ 4 \end{array} \right]$ satisfies (5.11), and there exists a graph $G'$ with equitable partition $\pi' = (V'_1, V'_2)$ where

$$|V'_1| = 12 \quad |V'_2| = 4 \quad \text{and} \quad A(G'/\pi') = A_M.$$ 

In fact, there are many such graphs. Two examples are presented in Figure 5.2.8. Each graph has 16 vertices, partitioned into 2 classes of sizes 12 and 4 respectively. One may verify that each partition is equitable, and has quotient matrix $A_M$.

![Figure 5.2.8: Two equitable partitions having $|V_1| = 12$, $|V_2| = 4$, and quotient matrix $A_M$. Neither is an orbit partition.](image)

Neither of the partitions in Figure 5.2.8 is an orbit partition, though as suggested by the drawings, each of these graphs have a number of automorphisms. This need not be the case: Figure 5.2.9 illustrates a graph with very few nontrivial automorphisms, all of which are permutations of order 2. However, much like the previous examples, this graph has 16 vertices and an equitable partition with quotient matrix $A_M$.

![Figure 5.2.9: Another equitable partition with quotient $A_M$.](image)
There are a number of other 16-vertex graphs having $A_M$ as the quotient matrix of an equitable partition. If one considers disconnected graphs, 2 disjoint copies of the McKay graph, the disjoint union of the McKay graph and the graph in Figure 5.2.7, and 2 disjoint copies of the graph in Figure 5.2.7 are all examples. Of course the last of these examples is an orbit partition, however, an orbit partition of a 16-vertex graph with quotient matrix $A_M$ need not be disconnected. Figure 5.2.10 illustrates a connected graph and an orbit partition, with quotient matrix $A_M$, satisfying $|V_1| = 12$ and $|V_2| = 4$.

![Figure 5.2.10: An orbit partition with $|V_1| = 12$, $|V_2| = 4$, and quotient matrix $A_M$.](image)

Finally, Figure 5.2.11 illustrates two more members of the infinite family of equitable partitions having quotient matrix $A_M$. The first satisfies $|V_1| = 18$ and $|V_2| = 6$, and the second $|V_1| = 24$ and $|V_2| = 8$. More generally, members of this family can be derived as follows. First construct a 3-regular graph on $2n$ vertices, all in class $V_2$. Subdivide every edge with two new vertices, all of which belong to class $V_1$. The result is an equitable partition having quotient matrix $A_M$.

![Figure 5.2.11: Two additional members of the infinite family of equitable partitions with quotient matrix $A_M$.](image)
5.2.2 A graphical algorithm for solving $R(A)x = 0$

In this section, we present a graph-based algorithm for finding positive integer solutions to $R(A)x = 0$. As before, let $A$ be a $k \times k$ matrix with non-negative integer entries and symmetric zeros. Associate with $A$ a simple graph $H$ with $k$ vertices, $v_1, \ldots, v_k$, and let $\{v_i, v_j\} \in E(H)$ if and only if matrix entry $a_{i,j}$ (and thus also $a_{j,i}$) is nonzero. For any path $P_0 = v_i - v_j \cdots v_k - v_l$, let $\omega(P_0)$ be the product

$$\omega(P_0) = a_{i,j} \cdots a_{k,l}.$$  

Now let $C = v_i - v_j - v_k \cdots v_l - v_i$ be any cycle of $H$, and let $\hat{C} = v_i - v_l \cdots v_k - v_j - v_i$ be the same cycle traversed in the opposite direction. We say that $C$ is $A$-invariant if

$$\omega(C) = \omega(\hat{C}).$$

That is, $C$ is $A$-invariant if and only if

$$a_{i,j} \cdots a_{l,i} = a_{l,i} \cdots a_{k,j} \cdots a_{j,i} \quad \text{or equivalently, } \quad \frac{a_{i,j}}{a_{j,i}} \cdots \frac{a_{l,i}}{a_{l,i}} = 1.$$

**Example 5.8.** Consider the matrix

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}. \quad (5.12)$$

The associated graph $H$ is shown in Figure 5.2.12. Let $C$ and $\hat{C}$ be the cycles $C = v_1 - v_4 - v_3 - v_1$ and $\hat{C} = v_1 - v_3 - v_4 - v_1$. Then

$$\frac{\omega(C)}{\omega(\hat{C})} = \frac{a_{1,4} \cdot a_{4,3} \cdot a_{3,1}}{a_{1,3} \cdot a_{3,4} \cdot a_{4,1}} = \frac{2 \cdot 1 \cdot 1}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 1} = 1.$$  

Therefore cycle $C$ is $A$-invariant.

![Figure 5.2.12: The simple graph $H$ corresponding to $A$ in (5.12). All cycles of $H$ are $A$-invariant.](image-url)
Theorem 5.3 will demonstrate that finding a positive integer solution to $R(A)x = 0$ is equivalent to checking that all cycles of $H$ are $A$-invariant. One direction of this proof is simple, while the other is constructive. In order to simplify the proof of Theorem 5.3, we first define a condition on $H$ that is equivalent to all cycles being $A$-invariant. Suppose that $H$ is connected, and let $T$ be a spanning tree of $H$ rooted at vertex $v_1$. For example, $T$ could be constructed using depth-first-search. Note that if $H$ is not connected, the following may be carried out independently on each connected component of $H$.

Recall that any two vertices in a tree are connected by a unique path. Let $v_iTv_j$ denote the unique path from vertex $v_i$ to vertex $v_j$ in $T$. In particular, each vertex has a unique path to vertex $v_1$. This induces a partial ordering on $V(H)$. Namely for any $i \neq j$, we say that $v_i \preceq_T v_j$ if vertex $v_i$ lies on the path $v_1Tv_j$. Under partial ordering $\preceq_T$, vertex $v_1$ is the unique minimal element, and all leaves of $T$ are maximal elements. Moreover, any pair of vertices that are adjacent in $T$ are necessarily comparable under $\preceq_T$. We will use partial ordering $\preceq_T$ to assign weights to all edges of $T$.

As such, every edge of $H$ has now been assigned a weight. For any path $P_0 = uTv$ in spanning tree $T$, define the weight of the path to be the product of the weight of its edges. That is,

$$w(P_0) = \prod_{e \in E(P_0)} w(e).$$

Next consider the fundamental cycles of $H$ with respect to $T$. $T$ is a tree on $k$ vertices and $k-1$ edges. Therefore there are $|E(H)| - (k-1)$ edges of $H$ not contained in $T$. For each edge $e \in E(H) \setminus E(T)$, the graph $T + e$ contains exactly one cycle. Recall this cycle is called the fundamental cycle of $e$ with respect to $T$, which we will denote by $C(e)$. Let $e = \{v_i, v_j\}$ be any edge of $E(H) \setminus E(T)$ and suppose, without loss of generality, that $i < j$.

**Proposition 5.5.** Fundamental cycle $C(e)$ contains a unique minimal vertex with respect to $\preceq_T$.

**Proof.** If $v_i = v_1$, then the result follows as $v_1$ is the unique minimal element with respect to $\preceq_T$. Otherwise, both $v_1Tv_i$ and $v_1Tv_j$ are paths on at least two vertices. Beginning at $v_i$ and $v_j$, move down the paths $v_iTv_1$ and $v_jTv_1$. These two paths must eventually meet at a
vertex (at the very least, at vertex $v_1$). Let $v_e$ denote the first vertex at which these paths meet. Then fundamental cycle $C(e)$ is of the form

$$C(e) = (v_eTv_i) \cup \{v_i, v_j\} \cup (v_jTv_e).$$

As by definition of $\preceq_T$, $v_e \preceq_T v$ for all $v \in V(v_eTv_i)$ and $v \in V(v_eTv_i)$, the result follows. □

We say that $C(e)$ is $A$-resolvable if

$$w(v_eTv_i) \cdot w(e) = w(v_eTv_j),$$

or equivalently,

$$w(e) = \frac{w(v_eTv_j)}{w(v_eTv_i)}.$$

Recalling that an empty product is defined to be 1, note that if $v_i = v_1$, then $w(v_eTv_i) = 1$ and this simply says $w(e) = w(v_1Tv_j)$.

**Definition 5.1.** Spanning tree $T$ is $A$-resolvable if for all $e \in E(H) \setminus E(T)$ the fundamental cycle $C(e)$ is $A$-resolvable.

This notion is best illustrated with an example.

**Example 5.9.** Let $A$ be the $4 \times 4$ matrix given in (5.12),

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix},$$

and let $H$ be the simple graph presented in Figure 5.2.12. Let $T$ be the spanning tree, rooted at $v_1$, as shown in Figure 5.2.13.

![Figure 5.2.13: A spanning tree $T$, for graph $H$, rooted at vertex $v_1$.](image-url)
Spanning tree $T$ induces a partial ordering on $V(H)$, where:

$v_1 \preceq_T v_2 \preceq_T v_4$ and $v_1 \preceq_T v_3$.

We assign weights to the edges of $T$ according to this partial ordering. Namely,

$$w(\{v_1, v_2\}) = \frac{a_{1,2}}{a_{2,1}} = 2 \quad w(\{v_2, v_4\}) = \frac{a_{2,4}}{a_{4,2}} = 1 \quad w(\{v_1, v_3\}) = \frac{a_{1,3}}{a_{3,1}} = 1.$$  

Weights are assigned to the edges of $E(H) \setminus E(T)$ by

$$w(\{v_3, v_4\}) = \frac{a_{3,4}}{a_{4,3}} = 2 \quad w(\{v_2, v_3\}) = \frac{a_{2,3}}{a_{3,2}} = \frac{1}{2} \quad w(\{v_1, v_4\}) = \frac{a_{1,4}}{a_{4,1}} = 2.$$  

These weights are summarized in Figure 5.2.14. In order to demonstrate that $T$ is $A$-resolvable, we check that each fundamental cycle is $A$-resolvable.

![Figure 5.2.14: The edge weights of $E(T)$ and $E(H) \setminus E(T)$.](image)

Beginning with $e = \{v_3, v_4\}$, observe that $v_e = v_1$. Then

$$v_e T v_3 = v_1 - v_3 \quad \text{and} \quad v_e T v_4 = v_1 - v_2 - v_4,$$

meaning

$$w(v_e T v_3) = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad w(v_e T v_4) = 2 \cdot 1 = 2.$$  

Therefore,

$$w(v_e T v_3)w(e) = 2 = w(v_e T v_4)$$

so $C(e)$ is $A$-resolvable. This is illustrated in Figure 5.2.15.
Next consider $e = \{v_2, v_3\}$, where $v_e = v_1$. Then

\[ v_eTv_2 = v_1 - v_2 \quad \text{and} \quad v_eTv_3 = v_1 - v_3, \]

meaning

\[ w(v_eTv_2) = 2 \quad \text{and} \quad w(v_eTv_3) = 1. \]

Therefore

\[ w(v_eTv_2)w(e) = 2 \cdot \frac{1}{2} = 1 = w(v_eTv_3) \]

so $C(e)$ is $A$-resolvable. This is illustrated in Figure 5.2.16.

Finally, consider $e = \{v_1, v_4\}$, where $v_e = v_1$. As one endpoint of $e$ is $v_1$, we need only verify that $w(e) = w(v_1Tv_4)$. Observe that

\[ w(v_1Tv_4) = 2 \cdot 1 = 2 = w(e) \]

and so $C(e)$ is $A$-resolvable. As as all fundamental cycles $C(e)$ are $A$-resolvable, it follows that spanning tree $T$ is $A$-resolvable.
A-resolvability of a spanning tree is closely related to $A$-invariance of cycles. Let $A$, $H$, and $T$ be as before.

**Lemma 5.4.** Spanning tree $T$ is $A$-resolvable if and only if all cycles of $H$ are $A$-invariant.

**Proof.** First, suppose that $T$ is $A$-resolvable. To show that all cycles of $H$ are $A$-invariant, it suffices to check that a set of fundamental cycles are $A$-invariant. In particular, we will show the fundamental cycles of $H$ with respect to $T$ are all $A$-invariant. Let $e = \{v_i, v_j\}$ be any edge of $E(H) \setminus E(T)$, and suppose, without loss of generality, that $i < j$. Moreover, suppose that $v_e = v_N$ for some index $N$, and

$$v_N T v_i = v_N - v_i - v_{i_2} - \cdots - v_{i_q} - v_i$$
$$v_N T v_j = v_N - v_{j_1} - v_{j_2} - \cdots - v_{j_r} - v_j. \quad (5.13)$$

Then to show that $C(e)$ is $A$-invariant, we must show that

$$\begin{align*}
  \left( \frac{a_{N,i_1}}{a_{i_1,N}} \cdot \frac{a_{i_1,i_2}}{a_{i_2,i_1}} \cdot \cdots \cdot \frac{a_{i_q,i}}{a_{i_q,i}} \right) \\
  \left( \frac{a_{j,j}}{a_{j,j}} \right) \\
  \left( \frac{a_{j,j} \cdot \cdots \cdot a_{j,r-1,j_1}}{a_{j_1,j_2} \cdot \cdots \cdot a_{j,r,j_1}} \right) = 1. \quad (5.14)
\end{align*}$$

However, because $T$ is $A$-resolvable,

$$w(v_N T v_i) \cdot w(e) = w(v_N T v_j) \quad \text{that is,} \quad w(v_N T v_i) \cdot w(e) \frac{1}{w(v_N T v_j)} = 1. \quad (5.15)$$

But

$$w(v_N T v_i) = \frac{a_{N,i_1}}{a_{i_1,N}} \cdot \frac{a_{i_1,i_2}}{a_{i_2,i_1}} \cdots \frac{a_{i_q,i}}{a_{i_q,i}}$$
and
$$w(e) = \frac{a_{i,j}}{a_{j,i}}.$$

Moreover,

$$w(v_N T v_j) = \frac{a_{N,j_1}}{a_{j_1,N}} \cdot \frac{a_{j_1,j_2}}{a_{j_2,j_1}} \cdots \frac{a_{j_r,j}}{a_{j,j_r}}$$
so

$$\frac{1}{w(v_N T v_j)} = \frac{a_{j,j_r} \cdot \cdots \cdot a_{j,2,j_1}}{a_{j_1,j_2} \cdot \cdots \cdot a_{j,r,j_1}} \cdot \frac{a_{j_1,N}}{a_{N,j_1}}.$$

Therefore by (5.15), equation (5.14) holds and so $C(e)$ is $A$-invariant. That is, every fundamental cycle of $H$ with respect to $T$ is $A$-invariant and, as a result, all cycles of $H$ are
A-invariant.

Conversely, suppose every cycle of $H$ is $A$-invariant. Let $e = \{v_i, v_j\}$ be any edge of $E(H) \setminus E(T)$ with $i < j$. Suppose $v_e = v_N$ for some index $N$, and let $v_NTv_i$ and $v_NTv_j$ be as in (5.13). As $C(e)$ is $A$-invariant, Equation (5.14) holds. That is, 

$$
\begin{pmatrix}
a_{i_1,i} & a_{i_2,i} & \ldots & a_{i_N,i} \\
\frac{a_{i_1,i}}{w(v_NTv_i)} & \frac{a_{i_2,i}}{w(v_NTv_i)} & \ldots & \frac{a_{i_N,i}}{w(v_NTv_i)}
\end{pmatrix}
\begin{pmatrix}
a_{i,j} \\
\frac{a_{j}}{w(e)}
\end{pmatrix}
\begin{pmatrix}
a_{j_1,j} & a_{j_2,j} & \ldots & a_{j_N,j} \\
\frac{a_{j_1,j}}{w(v_NTv_j)} & \frac{a_{j_2,j}}{w(v_NTv_j)} & \ldots & \frac{a_{j_N,j}}{w(v_NTv_j)}
\end{pmatrix} = 1.
$$

Therefore $w(v_NTv_i) \cdot w(e) = w(v_NTv_j)$, and so $C(e)$ is $A$-resolvable. Thus, (5.15) holds for all fundamental cycles $C(e)$, and so $T$ is $A$-resolvable.

**Corollary 5.2.** If a spanning tree $T$ of $H$ is $A$-resolvable, then every spanning tree of $H$ is $A$-resolvable.

Finally, we may present an algorithm to find a positive integer solution to $R(A)x = 0$. Let $A$ be a $k \times k$ matrix with non-negative integer entries and symmetric zeros, and let graph $H$ be as before.

**Theorem 5.3.** The equation $R(A)x = 0$ has a positive integer solution $x$ if and only if every cycle of $H$ is $A$-invariant.

**Proof.** First, suppose that there exists a positive $x = [x_1 \ x_2 \ \ldots \ x_k]^t$ such that $R(A)x = 0$. In particular, in light of (5.7), for any $i \neq j$,

$$x_i(a_{i,j}) = x_j(a_{j,i}).$$

That is, for any $i \neq j$,

$$\frac{a_{i,j}}{a_{j,i}} = \frac{x_j}{x_i}.$$

Now let $C = v_i - v_{i_1} - v_{i_2} \ldots v_{i_{l-1}} - v_{i_l} - v_i$ be any cycle of $H$. Then

$$\frac{a_{i_1,i}}{a_{i_1,i}} \cdot \frac{a_{i_2,i}}{a_{i_2,i}} \ldots \frac{a_{i_l-1,i}}{a_{i_l-1,i}} \cdot \frac{a_{i_l,i}}{a_{i_l,i}} = \frac{x_{i_1}}{x_i} \cdot \frac{x_{i_2}}{x_i} \ldots \frac{x_{i_l-1}}{x_i} \cdot \frac{x_{i_l}}{x_i} = 1.$$

Therefore $C$ is $A$-invariant. As $C$ was an arbitrary cycle in $H$, all cycles of $H$ are $A$-invariant.

Conversely, suppose that all cycles of $C$ are $A$-invariant. Let $T$ be a spanning tree of $H$ rooted at vertex $v_1$, and assign weights to each edge of $H$ as before. In light of Lemma 5.4, $T$ is $A$-resolvable. We will use $T$ to find a solution $x$ to the matrix equation $R(A)x = 0$. In particular, it is sufficient to find positive integers $x_1, \ldots, x_k$ such that for all $i \neq j$,

$$x_i(a_{i,j}) = x_j(a_{j,i}).$$
For any two vertices $v_i, v_j$ of $T$, let $d_T(v_i, v_j)$ be the distance in $T$ between $v_i$ and $v_j$. That is, $d_T(v_i, v_j)$ is the length of the (unique) $v_i - v_j$ path in $T$. Now let $\mathcal{D}_i$ be the set of vertices at distance $i$ from vertex $v_1$,

$$
\mathcal{D}_i = \{ v \in V(H) : d_T(v_1, v) = i \}.
$$

Moreover, for any vertex $v$ (other than $v_1$), let $\alpha_T(v)$ be the ancestor of $v$ in $T$. That is, $\alpha_T(v)$ is the neighbor of vertex $v$ on the path $v_1Tv$. Therefore $\{\alpha_T(v), v\} \in E(T)$, and if $v \in \mathcal{D}_i$ then $\alpha_T(v) \in \mathcal{D}_{i-1}$.

We will now use an iterative process to assign a positive weight $W$ to each vertex of $H$. Recall that each edge $e$ of $H$ was assigned a rational-valued weight, $w(e)$. For any set $\{e_1, \ldots, e_p\}$ of edges, let $\delta(\{e_1, \ldots, e_p\})$ be the least common multiple of the denominators of $w(e_1), \ldots, w(e_p)$. In particular, for each $e_i \in \{e_1, \ldots, e_p\}$,

$$
\delta(\{e_1, \ldots, e_p\}) \cdot w(e_i) \text{ is an integer.}
$$

We now iteratively assign weights to the vertices of $H$.

**Step 0.** Let $W(v_1) = 1$

**Step 1a.** If for any $v \in \mathcal{D}_1$, $W(v_1) \cdot w(\{\alpha_T(v), v\})$ is not an integer, scale $W(v_1)$ by

$$
\delta\left(\{\{\alpha_T(v), v\} : v \in \mathcal{D}_1\}\right).
$$

**Step 1b.** For each $v \in \mathcal{D}_1$, let $W(v) = W(v_1) \cdot w(\{\alpha_T(v), v\})$.

**Step 2a.** If for any $v \in \mathcal{D}_2$, $W(\alpha_T(v)) \cdot w(\{\alpha_T(v), v\})$ is not an integer, for all $u \in \mathcal{D}_0 \cup \mathcal{D}_1$ scale $W(u)$ by

$$
\delta\left(\{\{\alpha_T(v), v\} : v \in \mathcal{D}_2\}\right).
$$

**Step 2b.** For each $v \in \mathcal{D}_2$, let $W(v) = W(\alpha_T(v)) \cdot w(\{\alpha_T(v), v\})$.

Having assigned $W(v)$ for all $v \in \mathcal{D}_0, \ldots, \mathcal{D}_{i-1}$

**Step ia.** If for any $v \in \mathcal{D}_i$, $W(\alpha_T(v)) \cdot w(\{\alpha_T(v), v\})$ is not an integer, for all $u \in \mathcal{D}_0 \cup \mathcal{D}_1 \cup \cdots \cup \mathcal{D}_{i-1}$ scale $W(u)$ by

$$
\delta\left(\{\{\alpha_T(v), v\} : v \in \mathcal{D}_i\}\right).
$$

**Step ib.** For each $v \in \mathcal{D}_i$, let $W(v) = W(\alpha_T(v)) \cdot w(\{\alpha_T(v), v\})$. 
By construction, \( W(v) \) is a positive integer for every vertex \( V \). Finally, we will show that for all \( i \neq j \)

\[
a_{i,j}W(v_i) = a_{j,i}W(v_j).
\]  

(5.16)

First suppose \( e = \{v_i, v_j\} \in E(T) \), and \( v_i \preceq_T v_j \). Then by the iterative process above, \( W(v_i)w(e) = W(v_j) \). However \( w(e) = a_{i,j}/a_{j,i} \) and therefore (5.16) holds. Otherwise, suppose \( \{v_i, v_j\} \in E(H) \setminus E(T) \). Then the iterative construction and \( A \)-resolvability of \( T \) guarantees that \( W(v_i)w(e) = W(v_j) \) and, as before, (5.16) holds. Finally, if \( \{v_i, v_j\} \notin E(H) \), then by construction of \( H \), \( a_{i,j} = a_{j,i} = 0 \), and so (5.16) trivially holds. That is, \( W(v_1), \ldots, W(v_k) \) is a set of positive integers such that for all \( i \neq j \),

\[
a_{i,j}W(v_i) = a_{j,i}W(v_j).
\]

Therefore taking \( x' = [ W(v_1) \ W(v_2) \ \cdots \ W(v_k) ] \), \( x \) is a positive integer solution of \( R(A)x = 0 \).

Example 5.10. Let \( A \) be the \( 6 \times 6 \) matrix as in Example 5.4,

\[
A = \begin{bmatrix}
0 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\
3 & 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\
1 & 0 & 0 & 4 & 2 & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 3 & 0 & 1 & 3 \\
0 & 0 & 3 & 2 & 0 & 3 \\
1 & 0 & 0 & 4 & 2 & 0
\end{bmatrix}
\]

In that example, we exhibited a positive integer solution to \( R(A)x = 0 \), where \( x' = [ 3 \ 2 \ 3 \ 4 \ 2 \ 3 ] \). We now use the algorithm outlined above to show how we arrived at this solution. As \( A \) is \( 6 \times 6 \), first construct a simple graph \( H \) on 6 vertices, \( v_1, \ldots, v_6 \), such that \( \{v_i, v_j\} \in E(H) \) if and only if \( a_{i,j} \neq 0 \neq a_{j,i} \). \( H \) is illustrated in Figure 5.2.18.

![Figure 5.2.18: The simple graph H given by matrix A.](image)

Next choose a spanning tree \( T \) of \( H \) rooted at \( v_1 \), such as that illustrated in Figure 5.2.19.
For any edge \( e = \{v_i, v_j\} \in E(H) \), let
\[
    w(e) = \frac{a_{i,j}}{a_{j,i}} \quad \text{if} \quad e \in E(T) \quad \text{and} \quad v_i \preceq_T v_j, \quad \text{or when} \quad e \in E(H) \setminus E(T) \quad \text{and} \quad i < j.
\]
These edge weights are illustrated in Figure 5.2.19.

![Figure 5.2.19: A spanning tree \( T \) of \( H \) and the resulting set of weights assigned to \( E(H) \). One may verify that \( T \) is \( A \)-resolvable.](image)

One may check that the fundamental cycles of \( H \) with respect to \( T \) are all \( A \)-resolvable. Therefore \( T \) is \( A \)-resolvable, and by Lemma 5.4 and Theorem 5.3, \( R(A)x = 0 \) has a positive integer solution \( x \). To find such a solution, we assign positive integer weights to the vertices of \( H \) using the iterative process outlined in the proof of Theorem 5.3. This procedure is illustrated in Figure 5.2.20, where the distance sets \( \mathcal{D}_i \) are distinguished using colors.

![Figure 5.2.20: Iteratively assigning weights to the vertices of \( H \) as outlined in the proof of Theorem 5.3.](image)

Observe that in Step 1a. \( W(v_1) \) is scaled by 3 in order to guarantee that \( W(v_2) \) and \( W(v_3) \) are integers. No further scaling is required in Steps 2a. or 3a. The final weights are:
\[
W(v_1) = W(v_3) = W(v_6) = 3 \quad W(v_2) = W(v_5) = 2 \quad W(v_4) = 4
\]
The result is the vector $\mathbf{x}^t = [3 \ 2 \ 3 \ 4 \ 2 \ 3]$, the solution to $R(A)\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}$ originally presented in Example 5.4.

**Example 5.11.** Now consider the matrix

$$A = \begin{bmatrix}
0 & 2 & 1 & 2 \\
1 & 1 & 1 & 2 \\
1 & 2 & 0 & 2 \\
1 & 2 & 1 & 1
\end{bmatrix}.$$  

This matrix was originally used in Example 5.9. Letting the graph $H$ be as in that example, it was shown that the weighted spanning tree in Figure 5.2.21 is $A$-resolvable.

**Figure 5.2.21:** A spanning tree $T$ of $H$ and the resulting set of weights assigned to $E(H)$.

Iteratively assign weights to the vertices of $H$ as outlined in the proof of Theorem 5.3. This process is illustrated in Figure 5.2.22. Once again, distance sets $D_i$ are differentiated using colors, and observe that no rescaling is needed.

**Figure 5.2.22:** Iteratively assigning weights to the vertices of $H$ as outlined in the proof of Theorem 5.3.
These weights give a positive integer solution $R(A)x = 0$, where

$$x' = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Therefore there exists a graph $G$ and an equitable partition $\pi$ with quotient matrix $A$. Given $x$, $G$ can be constructed with $1 + 2 + 1 + 2 = 6$ vertices. Partition $\pi$ must have 4 classes, $\pi = (V_1, V_2, V_3, V_4)$ where

$$|V_1| = 1 \quad |V_2| = 2 \quad |V_3| = 1 \quad |V_4| = 2.$$

One such $G$ and $\pi$ are illustrated in Figure 5.2.23.

![Figure 5.2.23: An equitable partition having quotient matrix $A$, constructed using solution vector $x$.](image)

This completes our discussion of equitable (vertex) partitions. In Chapter 6, we extend the notion of equitable partitioning to the edges of digraphs. After showing that these edge-partitions satisfy many of the same properties as their vertex counterparts, we demonstrate deep connections between equitable edge-partitions and Kirchhoff graphs.
Chapter 6

Edge-Partitions and Kirchhoff Graphs

In this chapter we extend the study of equitable partitions to the edges of multi-digraphs. In recent years, graph edge partitions have become an important research area, as they present useful methods in data decomposition and distributed computing. These methods typically involve partitioning the edges of a (large) graph into connected subgraphs, with a goal of minimizing some objective. For example [11] studies so-called balanced edge partitions, building upon the work of [5], [60], and [65]. Other authors have studied the computational complexity of these problems [61], or specific applications [44]. A number of additional references can be found in [67].

We take a more strictly combinatorial approach, partitioning the edges of a digraph into subsets, and studying the resulting structure. Section 6.1 begins by introducing a notion of signed adjacency between directed edges, which leads to a signed edge adjacency matrix of a digraph. Using this matrix, Section 6.1.1 defines equitable edge-partitions, and demonstrates that all of the classical results of Chapter 5 continue to hold, now with the edge-adjacency matrix $A_E$ in place of adjacency matrix $A$. Section 6.1.2 examines orbit partitions of digraphs, and Theorem 6.1 demonstrates that every orbit edge-partition is equitable. To the author’s knowledge, none of the material in Section 6.1 and its subsections, including signed edge adjacency matrix $A_E$, has been studied in the literature.

Building upon the results of Chapter 3, Section 6.2 presents a natural definition of Kirchhoff edge partitions. Notably, Theorem 6.2 shows that if the quotient matrix of an equitable edge-partition $\pi$ is symmetric, then $\pi$ is Kirchhoff. Sections 6.2.1 and 6.2.2 study the exactness of the correspondence given in Theorem 6.2. Specifically, Section 6.2.1 exhibits both
Kirchhoff partitions that are not equitable, and equitable partitions that are not Kirchhoff. Section 6.2.2 presents a partial converse to Theorem 6.2 by studying uniform edge-partitions. Finally, Section 6.3 makes the connection between Kirchhoff partitions and Kirchhoff graphs be defining vector edge-partitions, and demonstrating that every equitable edge-partition is a vector edge-partition.

6.1 Edge-Partitions of Directed Graphs

Let $D$ be a directed graph, which may have multiple edges, with vertices $V(D) = \{v_i\}$ and edge set $E(D) = \{e_j\}$. Define two functions $\iota : E(D) \mapsto V(D)$ and $\tau : E(D) \mapsto V(D)$, where

\[
\iota(e) = v \in V(D) : v \text{ is the initial vertex of edge } e \\
\tau(e) = v \in V(D) : v \text{ is the terminal vertex of edge } e.
\]

That is, every edge $e$ is of the form $e = (\iota(e), \tau(e))$. Now for each $i \neq j \in \{1, \ldots, m\}$, define

\[
s_{i,j} = \begin{cases} 
1 & \text{if either } \iota(e_i) = \iota(e_j) \text{ or } \tau(e_i) = \tau(e_j) \\
2 & \text{if } \iota(e_i) = \iota(e_j) \text{ and } \tau(e_i) = \tau(e_j) \\
-1 & \text{if either } \iota(e_i) = \tau(e_j) \text{ or } \tau(e_i) = \iota(e_j) \\
-2 & \text{if } \iota(e_i) = \tau(e_j) \text{ and } \tau(e_i) = \iota(e_j) \\
0 & \text{Otherwise.}
\end{cases}
\]  \hspace{1em} (6.1)

That is, $|s_{i,j}| = 2$ if $e_i$ and $e_j$ share both endpoints, and is negative when they have opposite orientations. $|s_{i,j}| = 1$ if $e_i$ and $e_j$ share one endpoint, and is negative when that vertex is the initial vertex of one edge and the terminal vertex of the other. For each $i$, let $s_{i,i} = 0$. This is summarized in Figure 6.1.1.

\[\begin{array}{cccccc}
\text{Figure 6.1.1:} & \text{The 5 edge configurations for which } s_{i,j} \neq 0.
\end{array}\]
Definition 6.1. The **signed edge adjacency matrix** of $D$, $A_E(D)$, is the $|E(D)| \times |E(D)|$ matrix with $(i,j)$-entry $s_{i,j}$.

For example, the digraph $D$ with 5 vertices and 8 edges in Figure 6.1.2 has signed edge adjacency matrix

\[
A_E(D) = \begin{bmatrix}
  e_1 & e_2 & e_3 & e_4 & e_5 & e_6 & e_7 & e_8 \\
  e_1 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\
  e_2 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & -1 & 0 & -1 \\
  e_3 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 1 \\
  e_4 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & -1 \\
  e_5 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 1 \\
  e_6 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
  e_7 & -1 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\
  e_8 & 0 & -1 & 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 
\end{bmatrix}.
\]

For any digraph $D$, $A_E(D)$ is a symmetric matrix. Moreover, $A_E(D)$ can be computed from a number of other graph matrices.

Recall that $Q = Q(D)$ is the *incidence matrix* of digraph $D$. That is, $Q$ is a $|V(D)| \times |E(D)|$ matrix with $(i,j)$-entry 1 if $v_i = \iota(e_j)$, and $-1$ if $v_i = \tau(e_j)$. Otherwise, $Q_{i,j}$ is 0 when vertex $v_i$ is not an endpoint of edge $e_j$. For example, the digraph in Figure 6.1.2 has incidence matrix

\[
Q(D) = \begin{bmatrix}
  v_1 & v_2 & v_3 & v_4 & v_5 \\
  e_1 & e_2 & e_3 & e_4 & e_5 & e_6 & e_7 & e_8 \\
  v_1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\
  v_2 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\
  v_3 & 0 & -1 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\
  v_4 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\
  v_5 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 & -1 
\end{bmatrix}.
\]
Proposition 6.1. \( A_E(D) = Q'tQ - 2I \)

Proof. Let \( q_i \) denote the \( i \)th column of matrix \( Q \). Then,

\[
(Q'tQ)_{i,j} = q_i \cdot q_j = \begin{cases} 
1 & \text{if either } \iota(e_i) = \iota(e_j) \text{ or } \tau(e_i) = \tau(e_j) \\
2 & \text{if } \iota(e_i) = \iota(e_j) \text{ and } \tau(e_i) = \tau(e_j) \\
-1 & \text{if either } \iota(e_i) = \tau(e_j) \text{ or } \tau(e_i) = \iota(e_j) \\
-2 & \text{if } \iota(e_i) = \tau(e_j) \text{ and } \tau(e_i) = \iota(e_j) \\
0 & \text{Otherwise.} 
\end{cases}
\]

Therefore by (6.1), \([Q'tQ - 2I]_{i,j} = s_{i,j}.\)

Remark 6.1. The equation \( A_E(D) = Q'tQ - 2I \) motivates naming \( A_E(D) \) the signed edge adjacency matrix of \( D \). Let \( A \) be the adjacency matrix of any simple graph \( G \). Arbitrarily orient the edges of \( G \), and let \( Q \) be the incidence matrix of the resulting digraph. One may verify that \( A = \text{diag}(QQ't) - QQ't \).

That is, the adjacency matrix \( A \) matches–up to sign and the diagonal entries–the \(|V(G)| \times |V(G)| \) matrix \( QQ't \). On the other hand, \( Q'tQ \) is the \(|E(D)| \times |E(D)| \) analogue of \( QQ't \). Moreover, observe that \( 2I = \text{diag}(Q'tQ) \), and so Proposition 6.1 can be rewritten as

\[ A_E(D) = Q'tQ - \text{diag}(Q'tQ). \]

That is, the matrix \( A_E(D) \) is the same as the \(|E(D)| \times |E(D)| \) matrix \( Q'tQ \), up to the diagonal entries. Thus as \( A \) is the \(|V(G)| \times |V(G)| \) adjacency matrix, we have chosen to call the \(|E(D)| \times |E(D)| \) matrix \( A_E(D) \) the (signed) edge adjacency matrix.

Recall that the incidence vector of a vertex \( v \), \( \lambda(v) \) is a vector with \(|E(D)| \) entries, and \( j \)th entry 1 if \( v = \iota(e_j) \), -1 if \( v = \tau(e_j) \), and 0 otherwise. In particular, \( \lambda(v_j) \) is the \( j \)th row of the incidence matrix \( Q(D) \). In light of Proposition 6.1, the constants \( s_{i,j} \), and therefore the rows of \( A_E(D) \), can be written in terms of vertex incidence vectors.

Proposition 6.2. For each \( i \neq j \),

\[ s_{i,j} = \lambda(\iota(e_i))_j - \lambda(\tau(e_i))_j. \]  \( (6.2) \)

\(^1\)Note the matrix \( QQ't \) is also the classical combinatorial Laplacian of graph \( G \). We will return to the Laplacian matrix in Chapter 7.
Proof. Observe that for \( i \neq j \),

\[
\lambda(\iota(e_i))_j = \begin{cases} 
1 & \text{if } \iota(e_i) = \iota(e_j) \\
-1 & \text{if } \iota(e_i) = \tau(e_j) \\
0 & \text{Otherwise}
\end{cases}
\]

and

\[
-\lambda(\tau(e_i))_j = \begin{cases} 
1 & \text{if } \tau(e_i) = \tau(e_j) \\
-1 & \text{if } v_{\tau(e_i)} = v_{\iota(e_j)} \\
0 & \text{Otherwise}
\end{cases}
\] (6.3)

Therefore by definition of \( s_{i,j} \) (6.1), for \( i \neq j \) equation (6.2) holds.

On the other hand, for any \( i \), \( \lambda(\iota(e_i))_i = -\lambda(\tau(e_i))_i = 1 \), meaning

\[
\lambda(\iota(e_i))_i - \lambda(\tau(e_i))_i - 2 = 0 = s_{i,i}.
\] (6.4)

Let \( V_{\mathcal{I}} \) and \( V_{\mathcal{T}} \) be \( |E(D)| \times |E(D)| \) matrices with \( j^{th} \) row \( \lambda(\iota(e_j)) \) and \( \lambda(\tau(e_j)) \) respectively. That is, \( V_{\mathcal{I}} \) is a square matrix whose \( j^{th} \) row is the incidence vector of the initial vertex of edge \( e_j \) (hence the subscript \( \mathcal{I} \) for “initial”). Similarly, the \( j^{th} \) row of matrix \( V_{\mathcal{T}} \) is the incidence vector of the terminal vertex of edge \( e_j \) (\( \mathcal{T} \) for “terminal”). Proposition 6.2 and (6.4) combine to prove,

**Corollary 6.1.** \( A_E(D) = V_{\mathcal{I}} - V_{\mathcal{T}} - 2I \).

**Remark 6.2.** While the signed edge adjacency matrix \( A_E \) successfully captures interactions between the edges of a digraph, observe that reconstructing a graph from \( A_E(D) \) is non-trivial. For example, in light of Figure 6.1.1, there are two edge configurations for which \( s_{i,j} = 1 \). Therefore given that \( A_E(D)_{i,j} = 1 \), we know that edges \( e_i \) and \( e_j \) meet at a vertex with matching orientations. However, we do not know if they share an initial vertex or a terminal vertex. This raises a number of interesting questions in its own right.

**Question:** Given the signed edge adjacency matrix \( A'_E \) of a digraph, can we reconstruct a digraph \( D \) such that \( A_E(D) = A'_E \)? Is the graph that is constructed unique?

### 6.1.1 Equitable Edge-Partitions

Let \( D \) be any digraph with signed edge adjacency matrix \( A_E(D) \), and let \( \pi = (E_1, \ldots, E_k) \) be any partition of \( E(D) \).

**Definition 6.2.** \( \pi \) is an **equitable edge-partition** if for any \( i, j \in \{1, \ldots, k\} \) and for any edge \( e_p \in E_i \), the number

\[
d_{i,j} = \sum_{q: e_q \in E_j} A_E(D)_{p,q}
\] (6.5)

depends only on \( i \) and \( j \), and not on the choice of edge \( e_p \in E_i \).
Comparing (5.1) to (6.5), observe that this definition of an equitable edge-partition is analogous to that of an equitable partition, with the signed edge adjacency matrix in (6.5) taking the place of the adjacency matrix in (5.1).

Figure 6.1.3: A digraph $D$ with an equitable edge-partition $\pi$ with 4 classes.

For example, the digraph $D$ in Figure 6.1.2 has an equitable edge-partition $\pi = (E_1, E_2, E_3, E_4)$, where

$$E_1 = \{e_1, e_2\} \quad E_2 = \{e_3, e_4\} \quad E_3 = \{e_5, e_6\} \quad E_4 = \{e_7, e_8\}.$$ 

This edge-partition is illustrated with colored edges in Figure 6.1.3.

Remark 6.3. Every digraph has an edge-partition that is trivially equitable, namely the partition for which every cell contains exactly one edge. We will let $\pi_I$ denote this trivially equitable edge-partition.

Let $D$ be a digraph with equitable edge-partition $\pi = (E_1, \ldots, E_k)$. We can define a quotient of $D$ with respect to $\pi$, denoted $D/\pi$. $D/\pi$ is a labeled digraph with one vertex for each partition cell $E_1, \ldots, E_k$. For all $i, j \in \{1, \ldots, k\}$, $D/\pi$ has $|d_{i,j}|$ edges directed from $E_i$ to $E_j$, each having label $\text{sign}(d_{i,j})$. In general, $D/\pi$ may have loops and multiple edges. Given $D$ and $\pi$ as in Figure 6.1.2, the quotient $D/\pi$ is illustrated in Figure 6.1.4.

Figure 6.1.4: The quotient of $D$ with respect to edge-partition $\pi$. 
Now define $A_E(D/\pi)$ to be the $k \times k$ matrix with $(i,j)$-entry $d_{i,j}$. $A_E(D/\pi)$ is a signed adjacency matrix for quotient $D/\pi$ in the sense that the magnitude of the $(i,j)$-entry of $A_E(D/\pi)$ indicates how many edges are directed from the $i^{th}$ vertex to the $j^{th}$ vertex of $D/\pi$, and the sign of the entry indicates the label on those edges. In this example,

$$A_E(D/\pi) = \begin{pmatrix}
E_1 & E_2 & E_3 & E_4 \\
E_1 & -1 & 1 & 0 & -1 \\
E_2 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
E_3 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 1 \\
E_4 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 0
\end{pmatrix}$$

**Remark 6.4.** Much as the matrix $A_E(D)$ encodes how some edge interacts with the other edges of a digraph, matrix $A_E(D/\pi)$ encodes how any edge of a particular partition class interacts with the other partition classes. For example under the coloring in Figure 6.1.4, $A_E(D/\pi)_{1,2} = 1$ indicates that every blue edge meets one red edge, and the orientations of those edges match at the incident vertex.

**Figure 6.1.5:** Two digraphs, one with 39 edges and one with 52, each having an equitable edge-partition with the same quotient matrix.

Once again, we call matrix $A_E(D/\pi)$ the **quotient matrix** of $D$ with respect to $\pi$. Any such matrix must be square and have integer entries, and may be the quotient matrix of any number of digraph/equitable edge-partition pairs. For example, Figure 6.1.5 shows two equitable edge-partitions, one on a 39-edge digraph and one on a 52-edge digraph, both
having quotient matrix

$$
\begin{bmatrix}
E_1 & E_2 & E_3 & E_4 & E_5 \\
E_1 & 4 & -2 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\
E_2 & -2 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\
E_3 & 4 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\
E_4 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -2 & 0 \\
E_5 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -2 \\
\end{bmatrix}
$$

Quotient matrix $A_E(D/\pi)$ is closely related to the signed edge adjacency matrix $A_E(D)$. Let $T$ be the characteristic matrix of edge-partition $\pi$. That is $T$ is an $|E(D)| \times k$ matrix, and $T_{i,j} = 1$ when $e_i \in E_j$ and is otherwise 0. $T$ provides the relationship between $A_E(D/\pi)$ and $A_E(D)$.

**Lemma 6.1.** Let $\pi$ be a partition of $E(D)$ with characteristic matrix $T$. If $\pi$ is an equitable edge-partition then

$$A_E(D)T = TA_E(D/\pi).$$

**Proof.** For any $p \in \{1, \ldots, k\}$, suppose that $e_p \in E_i$, and consider $[A_E(D)T]_{p,j}$. Noting that for all $q$, $T_{q,j} = 1$ if and only if $e_q \in E_j$,

$$[A_E(D)T]_{p,j} = \sum_{q=1}^{E(D)} A_E(D)_{p,q} T_{q,j} = \sum_{q:e_q \in E_j} A_E(D)_{p,q} = d_{i,j}$$

by (6.5). On the other hand, as $e_p \in E_i$, row $p$ of $T$ is zero except for a 1 in column $i$. Therefore row $p$ of $TA_E(D/\pi)$ is row $i$ of $A_E(D/\pi)$, and $[TA_E(D/\pi)]_{p,j} = A_E(D/\pi)_{i,j} = d_{i,j}$. Therefore $A_E(D)T = TA_E(D/\pi)$.

The reverse implications of Lemma 6.1 is true as well.

**Proposition 6.3.** Let $\pi$ be an edge-partition with characteristic matrix $T$. If

$$A_E(D)T = TR$$

for some $k \times k$ matrix $R$, then $\pi$ is an equitable edge-partition.

**Proof.** As $A_E(D)T = TR$, the columns of $A_E(D)T$ are linear combinations of the columns of $T$, and therefore constant on the cells of $\pi$. That is, if $e_p$ and $e_q$ belong to class $E_j$ of edge-partition $\pi$, then

$$[A_E(D)T]_{p,j} = [A_E(D)T]_{q,j}.$$ 

However for any $i$ and $j$,

$$[A_E(D)T]_{i,j} = \sum_{q=1}^{E(D)} A_E(D)_{i,q} T_{q,j} = \sum_{q:e_q \in E_j} A_E(D)_{i,q}.$$
But by (6.7), this last sum depends only on the partition class containing edge $e_i$ and not on the choice of edge. Therefore by definition, $\pi$ is an equitable edge partition.

The quotient matrix $A_E(D/\pi)$ can also be written in terms of vertex incidence vectors and the characteristic matrix $T$. For each partition class $E_1, \ldots, E_k$, choose some representative edge $\varepsilon_i \in E_i$. Let $\tilde{V}_I$ be a $k \times |E(D)|$ matrix whose $i$th row is $\lambda(\iota(\varepsilon_i))$; that is, the incidence vector of the initial vertex of $\varepsilon_i$. Similarly, let $\tilde{V}_T$ be a $k \times |E(D)|$ matrix whose $i$th row is $\lambda(\tau(\varepsilon_i))$, the incidence vector of the terminal vertex of $\varepsilon_i$.

**Proposition 6.4.**

\[
A_E(D/\pi) = (\tilde{V}_I - \tilde{V}_T)T - 2I_k. \tag{6.8}
\]

**Proof.** For any $i \neq j \in \{1, \ldots, k\}$ suppose, without loss of generality, that $e_p \in E_i$ is the edge chosen for row $i$ of $\tilde{V}_I$ and $\tilde{V}_T$. Then

\[
\left[(\tilde{V}_I - \tilde{V}_T)T\right]_{i,j} = \sum_{q=1}^{|E(D)|} [\lambda(\iota(e_p))_q - \lambda(\tau(e_p))_q] T_{q,j}
\]

\[
= \sum_{q=1}^{|E(D)|} s_{p,q} T_{q,j} \quad \text{by Proposition 6.2}
\]

\[
= \sum_{q: e_q \in E_j} s_{p,q} = \sum_{q: e_q \in E_j} A_E(D)_{p,q}
\]

\[
= d_{i,j} = A_E(D/\pi)_{i,j}.
\]

As $I_{i,j} = 0$ for $i \neq j$, it follows that (6.8) holds for all $(i,j)$-entries when $i \neq j$. A similar argument shows that $[(\tilde{V}_I - \tilde{V}_T)T]_{j,j} = d_{j,j} + 2$ and thus (6.8) holds.

**Corollary 6.2.** If $\pi$ is an equitable edge-partition, then

\[
(V_I - V_T)T = T \left(\tilde{V}_I - \tilde{V}_T\right)T \tag{6.9}
\]

**Proof.** Following previous results,

\[
(V_I - V_T)T = A_E(D)T + 2T \quad \text{by Corollary 6.1}
\]

\[
= TA_E(D/\pi) + 2T \quad \text{by Lemma 6.1}
\]

\[
= T \left(\tilde{V}_I - \tilde{V}_T\right)T - 2I_k \quad \text{by Proposition 6.4}
\]

\[
= T \left(\tilde{V}_I - \tilde{V}_T\right)T.
\]
Corollary 6.3. If \( \pi \) is an equitable edge-partition of \( D \), then for any two edges \( e_p \) and \( e_q \) in the same partition cell of \( \pi \),

\[
[\lambda(\iota(e_p)) - \lambda(\tau(e_p))] T = [\lambda(\iota(e_q)) - \lambda(\tau(e_q))] T.
\]  

(6.10)

Proof. Suppose, without loss of generality, that \( e_p, e_q \in E_i \). As rows \( p \) and \( q \) of matrix \( T \) are both zero except for a 1 in column \( i \), it follows that rows \( p \) and \( q \) of \( T(V_{\tilde{I}} - V_{\tilde{T}})T \) are the same. Thus by (6.9) rows \( p \) and \( q \) of \( (V_{\tilde{I}} - V_{\tilde{T}})T \) are the same and so (6.11) holds.

Proposition 6.5. The reverse implication of Corollary 6.3 is true as well. Let \( \pi = (E_1, \ldots, E_k) \) be an edge-partition of a digraph \( D \). If for any two edges \( e_p \) and \( e_q \) in the same partition cell of \( \pi \),

\[
[\lambda(\iota(e_p)) - \lambda(\tau(e_p))] T = [\lambda(\iota(e_q)) - \lambda(\tau(e_q))] T,
\]  

(6.11)

\( \pi \) is an equitable edge-partition.

Proof. For each partition class \( E_i \), let \( e_{p_i} \) be some edge \( e_{p_i} \in E_i \). Let \( R \) be the \( k \times k \) matrix whose \( i^{th} \) row is

\[
[\lambda(\iota(e_{p_i})) - \lambda(\tau(e_{p_i}))] T.
\]

Then by (6.11),

\[
(V_{\tilde{I}} - V_{\tilde{T}})T = TR,
\]

and as a result,

\[
A_E(D)T = (V_{\tilde{I}} - V_{\tilde{T}} - 2I_m)T = TR - 2IT = T(R - 2I_k).
\]

Thus by Proposition 6.3, \( \pi \) is an equitable edge-partition.

Section 6.1.2, and later Section 7.3, will prove the existence of large classes of equitable edge-partitions.

### 6.1.2 Orbit Edge-Partitions

Let \( D \) be a digraph with vertices \( V(D) = \{v_i\} \) and edges \( E(D) = \{e_j\} \). An automorphism of \( D \) is a bijection \( \phi : V(D) \to V(D) \) that preserves adjacencies, non-adjacencies, and edge orientations. That is, the directed edge \( (v_i, v_j) \in E(D) \) if and only if \( (\phi(v_i), \phi(v_j)) \in E(D) \). Any automorphism \( \phi \) acts as a permutation of both \( V(D) \) and \( E(D) \). Once again, under function composition the automorphisms of \( D \) form a group, denoted \( \text{Aut}(D) \), called the automorphism group of \( D \). Note that the identity map, which maps each vertex to itself, is an automorphism of every digraph, and is sometimes called the trivial automorphism.

For any subgroup \( \Omega \) of \( \text{Aut}(D) \), the action of \( \Omega \) on \( E(D) \) naturally partitions the edges
into equivalence classes, where two directed edges \((v_i, v_j)\) and \((v_i', v_j')\) are in the same class if and only if there is some \(\phi \in \Omega\) such that \(\phi(v_i) = v_i'\) and \(\phi(v_j) = v_j'\). These equivalence classes are called the \textit{orbits} of \(E(D)\) under \(\Omega\). We will call any partition of \(E(D)\) arising as orbits of some \(\Omega \leq \text{Aut}(D)\) an \textit{orbit edge-partition}.

![Figure 6.1.6: A digraph \(D\) with a 4-cell orbit edge-partition. This partition arises from the subgroup of \(\text{Aut}(D)\) generated by \(\phi = (v_1 v_3 v_5)(v_2 v_4 v_6)(v_7)\).](image)

**Example 6.1.** Consider the digraph \(D\) on 7 vertices presented in Figure 6.1.6. Let \(\phi\) be a permutation of the vertices, with disjoint cycle form

\[\phi = (v_1 v_3 v_5)(v_2 v_4 v_6)(v_7).\]

One may verify that \(\phi\) is a graph automorphism (given Figure 6.1.6, \(\phi\) is the symmetry “rotation by 120°”). What is more, \(\phi\) is a permutation of order 3 that generates a subgroup \(\langle \phi \rangle \leq \text{Aut}(G)\) of order 3. The edge orbits under \(\langle \phi \rangle\) are \(U_1, U_2, U_3, U_4\), where

\[
U_1 = \{(v_7, v_1), (v_7, v_3), (v_7, v_5)\} \quad ; \quad U_2 = \{(v_1, v_2), (v_3, v_4), (v_5, v_6)\}
\]

\[
U_3 = \{(v_2, v_7), (v_4, v_7), (v_6, v_7)\} \quad ; \quad U_4 = \{(v_3, v_2), (v_5, v_4), (v_1, v_6)\}.
\]

That is, \(\pi = (U_1, U_2, U_3, U_4)\) is an orbit edge-partition of \(D\). Moreover, \(\pi\) is an equitable edge-partition of \(D\) with quotient matrix

\[
A_{E}(D/\pi) = \begin{bmatrix}
  u_1 & u_2 & u_3 & u_4 \\
  v_1 & -2 & 3 & -1 \\
  v_2 & 1 & 0 & -1 \\
  v_3 & -3 & -1 & 2 \\
  v_4 & -1 & 2 & -1 
\end{bmatrix}.
\]

Choosing a different subgroup of automorphisms leads to a different equitable edge-partition.
of $D$. For example, let $\psi$ be the permutation of $V(G)$ with disjoint cycle form

$$\psi = (v_2v_6)(v_3v_5)(v_1)(v_4)(v_7).$$

One may verify that $\psi$ is a graph automorphism (given Figure 6.1.6, $\psi$ is the symmetry “reflection across the line through $v_1, v_7, v_4$”). In particular, $\langle \phi, \psi \rangle \leq \text{Aut}(D)$ is a subgroup of automorphisms of order 6. The edge orbits under $\langle \phi, \psi \rangle$ are $U_1, U_2, U_3$, where

$$U_1 = \{(v_7, v_1), (v_7, v_3), (v_7, v_5)\} \quad U_2 = \{(v_1, v_2), (v_3, v_4), (v_5, v_6), (v_3, v_2), (v_5, v_4), (v_1, v_6)\} \quad U_3 = \{(v_2, v_7), (v_4, v_7), (v_6, v_7)\}.$$ 

This orbit edge-partition is illustrated in Figure 6.1.7.

![Figure 6.1.7: A 3-cell orbit edge-partition on digraph D. This partition arises from the subgroup $\langle \phi, \psi \rangle \leq \text{Aut}(D)$, where $\phi$ is as in Figure 6.1.6 and $\psi = (v_2v_6)(v_3v_5)(v_1)(v_4)(v_7).$](image)

Once again, this edge-partition of $D$ is equitable, with quotient matrix

$$A_{E}(D/\pi) = \begin{bmatrix} u_1 & u_2 & u_3 \\ v_1 & 2 & -2 & -3 \\ v_2 & -1 & 2 & -1 \\ v_3 & -3 & -2 & 2 \end{bmatrix}.$$ 

This is, in fact, a more general result. Theorem 6.1 is the edge-analogue of Proposition 5.3.

**Theorem 6.1.** Every orbit edge-partition is an equitable edge-partition.

**Proof.** Let $\Omega \leq \text{Aut}(D)$ be a subgroup of automorphisms of a digraph $D$. Let $U_1, \ldots, U_r$ be the orbits of directed edges under the action of $\Omega$ on $E(D)$. For any index $i \in \{1, \ldots, r\}$, let $e, f$ be two directed edges $e, f \in U_i$. To show that the orbit edge-partition $(U_1, \ldots, U_r)$ is equitable, it suffices to show that for any index $j \in \{1, \ldots, r\}$, the following 4 conditions hold.
(a.) The initial vertices of edges $e$ and $f$ are the initial vertices of the same number of edges in partition cell $U_j$,

\[ \left| \{ \epsilon \in U_j : \iota(\epsilon) = \iota(e) \} \right| = \left| \{ \epsilon \in U_j : \iota(\epsilon) = \iota(f) \} \right|. \]

(b.) The terminal vertices of edges $e$ and $f$ are the initial vertices of the same number of edges in partition cell $U_j$,

\[ \left| \{ \epsilon \in U_j : \tau(\epsilon) = \tau(e) \} \right| = \left| \{ \epsilon \in U_j : \tau(\epsilon) = \tau(f) \} \right|. \]

(c.) The terminal vertices of edges $e$ and $f$ are the terminal vertices of the same number of edges in partition cell $U_j$,

\[ \left| \{ \epsilon \in U_j : \tau(e) = \tau(\epsilon) \} \right| = \left| \{ \epsilon \in U_j : \tau(\epsilon) = \tau(f) \} \right|. \]

(d.) The initial vertices of edges $e$ and $f$ are the terminal vertices of the same number of edges in partition cell $U_j$,

\[ \left| \{ \epsilon \in U_j : \iota(\epsilon) = \iota(e) \} \right| = \left| \{ \epsilon \in U_j : \iota(\epsilon) = \iota(f) \} \right|. \]

We will prove (a.), the proofs of (b.) - (d.) being analogous. Let $U_j = \{ \epsilon_1, \ldots, \epsilon_p \}$. As $e, f$ are in the same cell of an orbit edge-partition, there exists an automorphism $\psi$ such that

$\psi(\iota(e)) = \iota(f)$ and $\psi(\tau(e)) = \tau(f)$.

But now for any edge $\epsilon_i \in U_j$, $\iota(e)$ is the initial vertex of $\iota(\epsilon_i)$ if and only if $\psi(\iota(\epsilon_i))$ is the initial vertex of $\psi(\iota(e)) = \iota(f)$. However because $U_j$ is an edge orbit, as a multi-set,

\[ \{ \psi(\iota(\epsilon_1)), \psi(\iota(\epsilon_2)), \ldots, \psi(\iota(\epsilon_p)) \} = \{ \iota(\epsilon_1), \iota(\epsilon_2), \ldots, \iota(\epsilon_p) \}. \]

Therefore $\iota(f)$ is the initial vertex of the same number of edges in $U_j$ as $\iota(e)$, and thus (a.) holds.

While every orbit edge-partition is equitable, not all equitable edge-partitions are orbit edge-partitions. Consider, for example, the digraph $D_6$ on six vertices illustrated in Figure 6.1.8. This graph has a 6-cell equitable edge-partition $\pi = (E_1, E_2, E_3, E_4, E_5, E_6)$, with quotient
matrix

\[
A_{E}(D/\pi) = \begin{bmatrix}
E_{1} & E_{2} & E_{3} & E_{4} & E_{5} & E_{6} \\
0 & 1 & -1 & -1 & 0 & 1 \\
1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 1 \\
-1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\
-1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\
0 & -1 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 1 \\
1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0
\end{bmatrix}.
\]

However, edge-partition \(\pi\) is not an orbit edge-partition. For example, there is no automorphism of \(D\) mapping vertex \(v_1\) to \(v_2\), but both are the terminal vertices of an edge in partition cell \(E_2\).

\[\text{Figure 6.1.8: A digraph } D_6 \text{ with a 6-cell equitable edge-partition. While equitable, this partition is not an orbit edge partition.}\]

### 6.2 Kirchhoff Edge-Partitions

Let \(D\) be any digraph, which may have multiple edges. Corollary 3.2 suggests a natural definition of a Kirchhoff edge-partition of \(D\).

**Definition 6.3.** An edge-partition \(\pi = \{E_1, \ldots, E_k\}\) of \(E(D)\) with characteristic matrix \(T\) is **Kirchhoff** if for all vertices \(v\) and cycles \(C\),

\[
\lambda(v)T \cdot \chi(C)T = 0.
\]

(6.12)

Take a moment to consider the vectors \(\lambda(v)T\) and \(\chi(C)T\). Each has \(k\) entries, indexed by \(E_1, \ldots, E_k\). The \(i^{th}\) entry of the vector \(\lambda(v)T\) is the net number of edges of class \(E_i\) that exit
vertex \( v \). Similarly, the \( i \)th entry of vector \( \chi(C)T \) is the net number of edges of class \( E_i \) that cycle \( C \) traverses with the correct orientation.

Every digraph has an edge-partition that is Kirchhoff, namely the trivial edge-partition \( \pi_I \). In this case, the characteristic matrix \( T \) is simply the \( |E(D)| \times |E(D)| \) identity matrix. Therefore (10.1) becomes

\[
\lambda(v) \cdot \chi(C) = 0,
\]

which is the classical orthogonality of the cut and cycle spaces of digraphs, Corollary 1.1. We will be interested in nontrivial Kirchhoff edge-partitions.

![Figure 6.2.1: A digraph \( D \) with a 4-class Kirchhoff edge-partition.](image)

**Example 6.2.** The equitable edge-partition presented in Figure 6.2.1 is Kirchhoff. This edge partition has characteristic matrix

\[
T = \begin{bmatrix}
E_1 & E_2 & E_3 & E_4 \\
e_1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
e_2 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
e_3 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\
e_4 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\
e_5 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
e_6 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
e_7 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\
e_8 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1
\end{bmatrix}.
\]

One may verify that for any vertex \( v \) of \( D \),

\[
\lambda(v)T \in \left\{ \pm \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \right\}.
\]
Similarly for any cycle $C$,
\[
\chi(C)T \in \text{Span}\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}. \tag{6.14}
\]

As every vector in (6.13) is orthogonal to every vector in (6.14), edge-partition $\pi$ is Kirchhoff.

Theorem 6.2 will demonstrate that finding Kirchhoff partitions is closely related to finding equitable edge-partitions. Let $D$ be any digraph with incidence matrix $Q$, and let $\pi = (E_1, \ldots, E_k)$ be an edge-partition of $D$ with characteristic matrix $T$.

**Proposition 6.6.** Edge-partition $\pi = (E_1, \ldots, E_k)$ of $E(D)$ is Kirchhoff if and only if the row space of $Q$ is invariant under right multiplication by $TT^t$.

**Proof.** Let $N$ be a matrix with $|E(D)|$ rows whose columns are a basis for $\text{Null}(Q)$. As every cycle vector of $D$ lies in the null space of $Q$–and thus the row space of $N^t\pi$ is Kirchhoff if and only if $QT(N^t\pi)^t = 0$. That is, if and only if
\[
Q(TT^t)N = 0. \tag{6.15}
\]

But (6.15) holds if and only if the rows of $Q(TT^t)$ are orthogonal to the columns of $N$, i.e. if and only if the row space of $Q$ is invariant under right multiplication by $TT^t$. \qed

**Theorem 6.2.** Let $D$ be a digraph with equitable edge-partition $\pi = (E_1, \ldots, E_k)$. If quotient matrix $A_E(D/\pi)$ is symmetric, then $\pi$ is Kirchhoff.

**Proof.** Let the matrices $V_I, V_T, \tilde{V}_I, \tilde{V}_T$ be defined as before. For any $D$, the matrix $A_E(D)$ is symmetric, and thus by Corollary 6.1, the matrix $(V_I - \tilde{V}_T)$ is symmetric as well. By assumption $A_E(D/\pi)$ is symmetric, so by Proposition 6.4, $(V_I - \tilde{V}_T)T$ is also symmetric. As $\pi$ is equitable, by Corollary 6.2,
\[
(V_I - \tilde{V}_T)T = T\left(\tilde{V}_I - \tilde{V}_T\right). \tag{6.16}
\]

Taking the transpose of (6.16),
\[
T^t(V_I - \tilde{V}_T)^t = T^t\left(\tilde{V}_I - \tilde{V}_T\right)^tT^t
= [(V_I - \tilde{V}_T)T]^tT^t.
\]

Thus as both $V_I - V_T$ and $(\tilde{V}_I - \tilde{V}_T)T$ are symmetric,
\[
T^t(V_I - V_T) = (\tilde{V}_I - \tilde{V}_T)TT^t.
\]

Therefore,
\[
TT^t(V_I - V_T) = T(\tilde{V}_I - \tilde{V}_T)TT^t,
\]
and by (6.16),
\[ TT^t(V_T - V_T) = (V_T - V_T)TT^t. \]  
\[ (6.17) \]
However, the rows of \((V_T - V_T)\) span the row space of \(Q\). Therefore the rows of \((V_T - V_T)TT^t\) all lie in the row space of \(Q\), and so by (6.17), each row of \((V_T - V_T)TT^t\) lies in \(\text{Row}(Q)\) as well. Thus the row space of \(Q\) is invariant under right multiplication by \(TT^t\), and by Proposition 6.6, \(\pi\) is Kirchhoff.

**Example 6.3.** Consider the digraph \(D\) presented in Figure 6.2.2. \(D\) has equitable edge-partition \(\pi = (E_1, E_2, E_3, E_4)\) where
\[ E_1 = \{e_1, e_2\}; E_2 = \{e_3, e_4\}; E_3 = \{e_5, e_6\}; E_4 = \{e_7, e_8\}. \]

Edge-partition \(\pi\) has quotient matrix
\[ A_E(D/\pi) = \begin{bmatrix} E_1 & E_2 & E_3 & E_4 \\ E_1 & 0 & 0 & 2 & 2 \\ E_2 & 0 & 0 & -2 & 2 \\ E_3 & 2 & -2 & 2 & 0 \\ E_4 & 2 & 2 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}. \]

As \(A_E(D/\pi)\) is symmetric, Theorem 6.2 guarantees that this partition is Kirchhoff. This can also be checked directly. Letting \(T\) be the characteristic matrix of \(\pi\), every vertex of \(D\) satisfies
\[ \lambda(v)T \in \left\{ \pm \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \pm \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \right\}, \]
and every cycle \(C\) of \(D\) satisfies
\[ \chi(C)T \in \text{Span}\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \right\}. \]  
\[ (6.18) \]

**Figure 6.2.2:** A digraph \(D\) with an equitable edge-partition \(\pi\). \(A_E(D/\pi)\) is symmetric, therefore \(\pi\) is Kirchhoff.
Next, we present an alternate proof of Theorem 6.2, that takes a different approach. First, we make two observations regarding cycle vectors of $D$ and eigenvalues of $A_E(D)$. While we typically write cycle vectors as row vectors, for ease of notation in the following three proofs let all cycle vectors be column vectors.

**Proposition 6.7.** Let $D$ be a digraph with signed edge adjacency matrix $A_E(D)$. Then any cycle vector of $D$ is an eigenvector of $A_E(D)$ with eigenvalue $-2$.

**Proof.** Let $x$ be any cycle vector of $D$. By Corollary 6.1, $A_E(D) = V_T - V_T - 2I$. However the rows of $V_T$ and $V_T$ all lie in the row space of incidence matrix $Q(D)$. Therefore as $x \in \text{Null}(Q(D))$,

$$A_E(D)x = V_Tx - V_Tx - 2Ix = 0 - 0 - 2Ix = -2x.$$  

**Proposition 6.8.** If $\pi$ is an equitable edge-partition with characteristic matrix $T$, then for any cycle vector $x$ of $D$, the row vector $x^tT$ is a left-eigenvector of $A_E(D/\pi)$ with eigenvalue $-2$. That is,

$$(x^tT)A_E(D/\pi) = -2(x^tT).$$  

**Proof.** By Proposition 6.7 and symmetry of $A_E(D)$,

$$-2(x^tT) = (-2x^t)T = (x^tA_E(D))T = x^t(A_E(D)T) = x^t(TA_E(D/\pi)) \text{ by 6.1} = (x^tT)A_E(D/\pi).$$

Now we present the alternate proof of Theorem 6.2

**Proof.** Let $D$ be a digraph with equitable edge-partition $\pi$. We will demonstrate that if $\pi$ is not a Kirchhoff edge-partition, then $A_E(D/\pi)$ is not a symmetric matrix. Observe that if a square matrix $B$ is symmetric, then for any column vector $x$,

$$x^tB = \lambda x^t \text{ for some constant } \lambda \text{ if and only if } Bx = \lambda x.$$  

(6.19)

In particular, given a square matrix $B$ if there is a vector $z$ such that

$$z^tB = \lambda z^t \text{ for some constant } \lambda, \text{ but } Bz \neq \lambda z,$$  

(6.20)
then $B$ is not symmetric. If $\pi$ is not Kirchhoff, then by Proposition 6.6 there exists some cycle vector $y$ of $D$ such that $(QT)(T^t y) \neq 0$. In particular,

$$(\tilde{V}_T - \hat{V}_T)T(T^t y) \neq 0.$$ 

Therefore by Proposition 6.4,

$$A_E(D/\pi)(T^t y) = (\tilde{V}_T - \hat{V}_T)T(T^t y) - 2I(T^t y) \neq -2(T^t y).$$

However by Proposition 6.8,

$$(y^t A_E(D/\pi) = -2(y^t T).$$

Thus noting (6.20), $A_E(D/\pi)$ is not symmetric.

### 6.2.1 Equitable versus Kirchhoff Edge-Partitions

Theorem 6.2 proved that any equitable edge-partition with symmetric quotient matrix $A_E(D/\pi)$ is Kirchhoff. This section addresses the exactness of the relationship between equitable edge-partitions and Kirchhoff edge-partitions. In particular, Example 6.4 will show that not every Kirchhoff edge-partition is equitable. Conversely, Example 6.5 shows that not every equitable edge-partition is Kirchhoff.

**Example 6.4.** Consider the digraph $D$ shown in Figure 6.2.3 and edge-partition $\pi = (E_1, E_2, E_3)$, where

$$E_1 = \{e_1, e_2\}; E_2 = \{e_3, e_4\}; E_3 = \{e_5, e_6\}.$$  

Letting $T$ be the characteristic matrix of partition $\pi$, all vertices $v$ satisfy

$$\lambda(v)T \in \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -2 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \right\}.$$
and all cycles $C$ satisfy

$$\chi(C)T \in \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}.$$  

Therefore edge-partition $\pi$ is Kirchhoff. However, this partition is not equitable: for example, edges $e_1$ and $e_2$ belong to partition cell $E_1$, but $e_1$ is incident to two two edges of cell $E_3$ while edge $e_2$ is incident to none.

![Diagram](image.png)

**Figure 6.2.4:** A digraph $D'$, which can be viewed as a “rearrangement” of $D$, such that edge-partition $\pi$ is both equitable and Kirchhoff.

Alternatively, consider the digraph $D'$ shown in figure 6.2.4. $D'$ can be derived from $D$ by a slight rearrangement of vertices and edges. Let $\pi = (E_1, E_2, E_3)$ be the same edge-partition (6.21). Letting $T$ be the characteristic matrix of partition $\pi$, all vertices $v$ and cycles $C$ satisfy

$$\lambda(v)T \in \left\{ \pm \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}, \pm \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \right\} \quad \chi(C)T \in \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}.$$  

Therefore edge-partition $\pi$ is Kirchhoff. Moreover, in the case of digraph $D'$, edge-partition $\pi$ is now equitable as well, with quotient matrix

$$A_E(D'/\pi) = \begin{bmatrix}
E_1 & E_2 & E_3 \\
0 & -2 & 2 \\
-2 & 2 & 0 \\
2 & 0 & 2
\end{bmatrix}.$$  

This raises a number of questions about “rearranging” directed graphs.

**Question:** If an edge-partition is Kirchhoff, when can a “rearranged” digraph have the same Kirchhoff edge-partition?

**Question:** Can any Kirchhoff edge-partition become equitable by constructing a suitable “rearranged” digraph?
Remark 6.5. It should not go unnoticed that comparing (6.22) to the analogous sets in Example 6.4,

\[ \{ \chi(C)T : C \text{ is a cycle of } D \} = \{ \chi(C)T : C \text{ is a cycle of } D' \} \]

\[ \text{span}\{\lambda(v)T : v \in V(D)\} = \text{span}\{\lambda(v)T : v \in V(D')\}. \]

Therefore the digraph/edge-partition pairs \((D, \pi)\) and \((D', \pi)\) can be considered equivalent in the Kirchhoff sense.

\[ \vcenter{\hbox{\begin{tikzpicture}
    
    \node (v1) at (0,0) [shape=circle,draw] {v1};
    \node (v2) at (2,0) [shape=circle,draw] {v2};
    \node (v3) at (0,-2) [shape=circle,draw] {v3};
    \node (v4) at (2,-2) [shape=circle,draw] {v4};
    
    \draw[red,thick] (v1) -- (v2);
    \draw[blue,thick] (v1) -- (v3);
    \draw[blue,thick] (v1) -- (v4);
    \draw[green,thick] (v2) -- (v3);
    \draw[green,thick] (v2) -- (v4);
    \draw[red,thick] (v3) -- (v4);
    \draw[red,thick] (v4) -- (v2);
    
    \node at (1,-0.5) {E_1};
    \node at (1,0.5) {E_2};
    \node at (2.5,-0.5) {E_3};
    \node at (2.5,0.5) {E_4};
    \end{tikzpicture}}\}} \]

Figure 6.2.5: A digraph \(D''\) with an equitable edge-partition that is not Kirchhoff.

Example 6.5. Now consider the digraph \(D''\) in Figure 6.2.5, and edge-partition \(\pi = (E_1, E_2, E_3, E_4)\), where

\[ E_1 = \{e_1, e_2\}, E_2 = \{e_3, e_4\}, E_3 = \{e_5\}, E_4 = \{e_6\}. \]

Letting \(T\) be the characteristic matrix of \(\pi\), and letting \(C\) be the cycle \(v_1 - v_2 - v_4 - v_1\),

\[ \lambda(v_1)T \cdot \chi(C)T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = 1 \neq 0, \]

and so edge-partition \(\pi\) is not Kirchhoff. However, \(\pi\) is equitable, with quotient matrix (6.23).

\[ A_E(D''/\pi) = \begin{bmatrix}
    E_1 & E_2 & E_3 & E_4 \\
    E_1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\
    E_2 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 \\
    E_3 & 2 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\
    E_4 & 2 & 2 & 0 & 0 
\end{bmatrix}. \]
Figure 6.2.6 exhibits another edge-partition that is equitable, but not Kirchhoff. For example, letting $C$ be the cycle $C = v_1 - v_2 - v_7 - v_1$,

$$\lambda(v_1) T \cdot \chi(C) T = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = 1 \neq 0.$$

The preceding examples demonstrate a lack of exact correspondence between equitable and Kirchhoff edge-partitions. A natural next question is if the converse to Theorem 6.2 holds. That is, if an edge-partition $\pi$ is both equitable and Kirchhoff, is the matrix $A_{E}(D/\pi)$ symmetric? This will be addressed in Section 6.2.2.

6.2.2 Uniform Edge-Partitions

Theorem 6.2 showed that if $D$ is a digraph with equitable edge-partition $\pi$, and the quotient matrix $A_{E}(D/\pi)$ is symmetric, then $\pi$ is Kirchhoff. However, the converse to Theorem 6.2 is false, as illustrated by Example 6.6.

Example 6.6. Consider the digraph $D$, with edge-partition $\pi$, presented in Figure 6.2.7. $D$ has 9 directed edges, partitioned into 6 cells, $E_1, \ldots, E_6$. 

Figure 6.2.7: An equitable edge partition that is also Kirchhoff.
For any vertex $v$ and cycle $C$, $\lambda(v)T \in \text{Row}(R)$ and $\chi(C)T \in \text{Row}(Z)$, where $R$ and $Z$ are the matrices

$$R = \begin{bmatrix} E_1 & E_2 & E_3 & E_4 & E_5 & E_6 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 & 2 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -2 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -2 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \quad Z = \begin{bmatrix} E_1 & E_2 & E_3 & E_4 & E_5 & E_6 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$  

As the product $RZ^t$ is the $5 \times 2$ zero matrix, (6.12) is satisfied for all vertices and all cycles. Therefore edge-partition $\pi$ is Kirchhoff. Moreover, $\pi$ is equitable, and has quotient matrix

$$A_E(D/\pi) = \begin{bmatrix} E_1 & E_2 & E_3 & E_4 & E_5 & E_6 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & -1 & -2 & 0 & 2 \\ -1 & -1 & 0 & 2 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 & 2 & -2 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -2 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -2 & -2 & 2 \end{bmatrix},$$

which is not symmetric. That is, edge-partition $\pi$ is both equitable and Kirchhoff, but $A_E(D/\pi)$ is not symmetric.

While Example 6.6 shows that the converse of Theorem 6.2 does not hold in general, a partial converse (Corollary 6.5) can be obtained by considering the sizes of partition cells. Let $\pi$ be any edge partition with $k$ partition cells and characteristic matrix $T$. Let $\Lambda$ be a $k \times k$ diagonal matrix with $\Lambda_{i,i} = 1/|E_i|$. Noting that $T^tT$ is a $k \times k$ diagonal matrix with $(i,i)$-entry $|E_i|$, it follows that

$$\Lambda T^tT = I_k.$$  (6.24)

That is, the matrix $\Lambda T^t$ is a left pseudoinverse of $T$. Moreover, if $\pi$ is equitable, by (6.6),

$$A_E(D/\pi) = \Lambda T^tT A_E(D/\pi) = \Lambda T^t A_E(D)T.$$  (6.25)

We give special distinction to those edge-partitions for which $|E_i|$ is independent of $i$.

**Definition 6.4.** An edge-partition is **uniform** if all partition cells are the same size.

**Theorem 6.3.** Let $D$ be a connected digraph with equitable edge-partition $\pi$. Then $A_E(D/\pi)$ is symmetric if and only if $\pi$ is uniform.

**Proof.** First suppose $\pi$ is uniform. In particular, $\Lambda = cI$ for some constant $c$. By (6.25),

$$A_E(D/\pi) = cT^t A_E(D)T.$$
Therefore,
\[ A_E(D/\pi)^t = (cT^t A_E(D)T)^t \]
\[ = cT^t A_E(D)tT \]
\[ = cT^t A_E(D)T = A_E(D/\pi) \]
and \( A_E(D/\pi) \) is symmetric. Conversely, suppose that \( A_E(D/\pi) \) is symmetric. Then by (6.25), as \( A_E(D) \) and \( \Lambda \) are both symmetric,
\[ \Lambda(T^t A_E(D)T) = A_E(D/\pi) = A_E(D/\pi)^t = (\Lambda T^t A_E(D)T)^t = (T^t A_E(D)T)\Lambda. \]
Therefore for all \( i \neq j \),
\[ \Lambda_{i,i}(T^t A_E(D)T)_{i,j} = (\Lambda T^t A_E(D)T)_{i,j} = (T^t A_E(D)T\Lambda)_{i,j} = (T^t A_E(D)T)_{i,j}\Lambda_{j,j}. \] (6.26)
As \( D \) is connected, it follows that no simultaneous permutation of rows and columns can transform \( T^t A_E(D)T \) into a block-diagonal matrix of the form
\[
\begin{bmatrix}
A & 0 \\
0 & B
\end{bmatrix}.
\]
Therefore as (6.26) is true for all \( i \neq j \), it follows that all diagonal entries of \( \Lambda \) must be equal. Therefore \( |E_i| \) is independent of \( i \) and, \( \pi \) is uniform. \( \Box \)

Let \( D \) be a connected digraph with equitable edge-partition \( \pi \). Corollary 6.4 is an immediate consequence of Theorem 6.3, and Corollary 6.5 is the partial converse of Theorem 6.2 that we desired.

**Corollary 6.4.** Every uniform equitable edge-partition of \( D \) is Kirchhoff.

**Corollary 6.5.** If equitable edge-partition \( \pi \) is Kirchhoff and uniform, then quotient matrix \( A_E(D/\pi) \) is symmetric.

### 6.3 Vector Edge-Partitions

Thus far we have discussed Kirchhoff edge-partitions, though have not yet made any reference to Kirchhoff graphs. Generally speaking, Kirchhoff graphs can be thought of as vector graphs whose corresponding edge-partition is Kirchhoff. To begin we will make these ideas more precise.

Let \( D \) be any multi-digraph with vertices \( V(D) = \{v_i\} \) and edges \( E(D) = \{e_j\} \). Let
$S = \{s_1, \ldots, s_k\}$ be a finite set of vectors in some vector space. Recall that a vector assignment $\varphi$ (or a $(D, S)$-vector assignment) is any surjective function $\varphi : E(D) \to S$. Once again, let a cycle be any closed walk in $D$, with no repeated vertices, that may traverse edges regardless of orientation. Recall that a vector assignment is consistent if for any cycle $C$ of $D$,

$$\sum_{e \in E(C)} \sigma_C(e) \varphi(e) = 0,$$

where $\sigma_C(e) = 1$ if $C$ traverses $e$ in the direction of its orientation, and $\sigma_C(e) = -1$ if $C$ traverses $e$ against its orientation. That is, $\varphi$ is consistent with $D$ if the signed sum of vectors around any cycle is the zero vector.

**Proposition 6.9.** For any digraph $D$, and any matrix $M$ with $|E(D)|$ rows, the vector assignment

$$\varphi(e) = \left(\lambda(\tau(e)) - \lambda(\iota(e))\right)M$$

is consistent.

**Proof.** Let $C = v_1 \cdot e_1 \cdot v_2 \cdot e_2 \cdot v_3 \cdots v_p \cdot e_p \cdot v_1$ be any cycle of $D$. Then for each $i$,

$$\sigma_C(e_i) \varphi(e_i) = \left(\lambda(v_{i+1}) - \lambda(v_i)\right)M.$$

Therefore,

$$\sum_{e \in E(C)} \sigma_C(e) = \sum_{e_i \in E(C)} \sigma_C(e_i) \left(\lambda(\tau(e_i)) - \lambda(\iota(e_i))\right)M$$

$$= \left(\left(\lambda(v_2) - \lambda(v_1)\right) + \left(\lambda(v_3) - \lambda(v_2)\right) \cdots + \left(\lambda(v_1) - \lambda(v_p)\right)\right)M$$

$$= \left(-\lambda(v_1) + \lambda(v_2) - \lambda(v_2) + \cdots + \lambda(v_p) - \lambda(v_p) + \lambda(v_1)\right)M$$

$$= 0M = 0.$$

As cycle $C$ was arbitrary, vector assignment $\varphi$ was consistent. $\square$

**Corollary 6.6.** For any digraph $D$, the vector assignment

$$\varphi(e) = \left(\lambda(\tau(e)) - \lambda(\iota(e))\right)$$

is consistent.

A vector graph is digraph together with a consistent $(D, S)$-vector assignment. Observe that every vector graph has a natural edge-partition, whose classes are the vectors to which the edges are assigned. Namely, for any consistent $(D, S)$-vector assignment $\varphi$, let $\pi$ be the
edge-partition \( \pi = (E_1, \ldots, E_k) \) where
\[
E_i = \{ e \in E(D) : \varphi(e) = s_i \}.
\]
We call \( \pi \) the vector edge-partition.

**Corollary 6.7.** A Kirchhoff graph is a vector graph whose vector edge-partition is Kirchhoff.

Moreover, observe that Corollary 6.3 and Proposition 6.5 combine to prove,

**Proposition 6.10.** Let \( \pi = (E_1, \ldots, E_k) \) be an edge-partition of a digraph \( D \). Then \( \pi \) is equitable if and only if for any two edges \( e \) and \( f \) in the same partition cell of \( \pi \),
\[
[\lambda(\tau(e)) - \lambda(\iota(e))]T = [\lambda(\tau(f)) - \lambda(\iota(f))]T,
\]
where \( T \) is the characteristic matrix of edge-partition \( \pi \).

**Lemma 6.2.** Every equitable edge-partition is a vector edge-partition.

**Proof.** Let \( D \) be a digraph with equitable edge-partition \( \pi = (E_1, \ldots, E_k) \) and characteristic matrix \( T \). Then by Proposition 6.9, the vector assignment
\[
\varphi(e) = (\lambda(\tau(e)) - \lambda(\iota(e)))T
\]
is consistent, so \( (D, \varphi) \) is a vector graph. Moreover by (6.27), for each partition class \( E_i \), every edge of \( E_i \) is assigned the same vector under \( \varphi \). Therefore \( \pi \) is the vector edge-partition of \( (D, \varphi) \).

---

**Figure 6.3.1:** A digraph \( D \) with a 6-cell equitable edge-partition, \( \pi \).
Example 6.7. Let \( D \) be the digraph illustrated in Figure 6.3.1. Let \( \pi = (E_1, \ldots, E_6) \) be the edge-partition of \( D \), where
\[
E_1 = \{e_1, e_2\} \quad E_2 = \{e_3, e_4\} \quad E_3 = \{e_5, e_6\} \\
E_4 = \{e_7, e_8\} \quad E_5 = \{e_9, e_{10}\} \quad E_6 = \{e_{11}, e_{12}\}.
\]
Edge-partition \( \pi \) is equitable. Therefore by Lemma 6.2, \( \pi \) is also a vector edge-partition. Let \( T \) be the characteristic matrix of \( \pi \), and let \( \varphi : E(D) \to \mathbb{R}^6 \) where
\[
\varphi(e_i) = [\lambda(\tau(e_i)) - \lambda(\iota(e_i))]T.
\]
Vector assignment \( \varphi \) is consistent, and any edges in the same partition class of \( \pi \) are assigned the same vector under \( \varphi \). For example,
\[
\varphi(e_1) = [\lambda(v_1) - \lambda(v_3)]T = [-2 \ 0 \ -1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1 \ -1 \ -1 \ 0]T \\
= [-2 \ -1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0 \ -1] \\
\varphi(e_2) = [\lambda(v_4) - \lambda(v_6)]T = [0 \ -2 \ 0 \ -1 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1 \ -1 \ 1 \ 0 \ -1]T \\
= [-2 \ -1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0 \ -1]
\]
More completely,
\[
\begin{align*}
\varphi(e_1) &= \varphi(e_2) = [-2 \ -1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 0 \ -1] \\
\varphi(e_3) &= \varphi(e_4) = [-1 \ -2 \ 0 \ -1 \ 1 \ -1] \\
\varphi(e_5) &= \varphi(e_6) = [1 \ 0 \ -2 \ -1 \ -1 \ -1] \\
\varphi(e_7) &= \varphi(e_8) = [1 \ -1 \ -1 \ -2 \ 1 \ 0] \\
\varphi(e_9) &= \varphi(e_{10}) = [0 \ 1 \ -1 \ 1 \ -2 \ -1] \\
\varphi(e_{11}) &= \varphi(e_{12}) = [-1 \ -1 \ -1 \ 0 \ -1 \ -2].
\end{align*}
\] (6.28)

Moreover, as \( \varphi \) is consistent, digraph \( D \) can be embedded in \( \mathbb{R}^6 \) in such a way that each edge is drawn as the vector it is assigned under \( \varphi \). Figure 6.3.1 shows the projection in \( \mathbb{R}^2 \) of one such embedding. Observe that any two edges belonging to the same vector edge-partition class are drawn as the same \( \mathbb{R}^2 \) vector.
Figure 6.3.2: An equitable edge-partition $\pi$ of $D_3$

Example 6.8. Let $D_3$ be the oriented cube illustrated in Figure 6.3.2. Let $\pi = (E_1, \ldots, E_6)$ be the edge partition given by

$$
E_1 = \{e_1, e_2\} \quad E_2 = \{e_3, e_4\} \quad E_3 = \{e_5, e_6\} \\
E_4 = \{e_7, e_8\} \quad E_5 = \{e_9, e_{10}\} \quad E_6 = \{e_{11}, e_{12}\}.
$$

Edge-partition $\pi$ is equitable. Therefore by Lemma 6.2, $\pi$ is also a vector edge-partition. Let $T$ be the characteristic matrix of $\pi$, and let $\varphi : E(D) \to \mathbb{R}^6$ where

$$
\varphi(e_i) = [\lambda(\tau(e_i)) - \lambda(\iota(e_i))]T
$$

Vector assignment $\varphi$ is consistent, and any edges in the same partition class of $\pi$ are assigned the same vector under $\varphi$. For example,

$$
\varphi(e_1) = [\lambda(v_2) - \lambda(v_1)]T = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}^T \\
= \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \\
\varphi(e_2) = [\lambda(v_6) - \lambda(v_5)]T = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -2 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}^T \\
= \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}
$$

More completely,

$$
\begin{align*}
\varphi(e_1) &= \varphi(e_2) = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \\
\varphi(e_3) &= \varphi(e_4) = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -2 & 0 & -1 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \\
\varphi(e_5) &= \varphi(e_6) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -2 & -1 & -1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \\
\varphi(e_7) &= \varphi(e_8) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & -1 & -2 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \\
\varphi(e_9) &= \varphi(e_{10}) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & -1 & 1 & -2 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \\
\varphi(e_{11}) &= \varphi(e_{12}) = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 & -1 & 0 & -1 & -2 \end{bmatrix}.
\end{align*}
$$

(6.29)
Note that these vectors assigned by $\varphi$ are identical to those of (6.28). In this case, vector assignment $\varphi$ is consistent with $D_3$. However, embedding this graph in $\mathbb{R}^6$ is less straightforward than the digraph in Example 6.7. Observe, for example, that

$$v_1 \cdot (e_1) \cdot (e_5) \cdot (-e_{12}) \cdot v_5$$

is a path in $D_3$. However,

$$\varphi(e_1) + \varphi(e_5) - \varphi(e_{12}) = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -2 & 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Therefore in any embedding of $D_3$ in $\mathbb{R}^6$, if each edge is drawn as the vector it is assigned under $\varphi$, vertex $v_1$ and vertex $v_5$ must be embedded at the same point. In a similar manner, one finds that the pairs $v_2$ and $v_6$, $v_3$ and $v_7$, and $v_4$ and $v_8$ must each be embedded at the same points. The result of any such embedding is illustrated in Figure 6.3.3. This leads to a new digraph, which maintains an equitable edge-partition. More importantly, under this edge-partition the digraph can be embedded in $\mathbb{R}^6$ on vector edges.

![Figure 6.3.3: An equitable vector edge-partition arising from a vector embedding of $D_3$ in $\mathbb{R}^6$.](image)

**Remark 6.6.** The three examples in Figures 6.3.1, 6.3.2, and 6.3.3 are intentionally presented together. Figure 6.3.1 is an equitable edge-partition that is not an orbit partition. Using the corresponding vector edge-partition, the digraph may be embedded in $\mathbb{R}^6$ on vector edges. Figure 6.3.2 is an orbit edge-partition, and therefore equitable. However, the digraph collapses under an embedding in $\mathbb{R}^6$ on the vector edges of the associated the vector edge-partition. The collapsed embedding is presented in Figure 6.3.3. This edge-partition is now an orbit partition, as was that of Figure 6.3.2, but also embeddable in $\mathbb{R}^6$ on vector edges, as was that of Figure 6.3.1.

Although each respective edge-partition has different properties, each is a Kirchhoff partition. Moreover, the three partitions may be considered *equivalent* in the Kirchhoff sense.
That is, if one considers cycles with respect to edge-partition classes, each digraph-partition pair has exactly the same set of cycles. More specifically, for any cycle $C$ in any of these three graphs, letting $T$ be the appropriate characteristic matrix,

$$\chi(C)T \in \text{span}\left\{\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}\right\}.$$ 

This example inspires a number of further questions. Specifically, understanding this “collapsing” phenomenon is an interesting problem. For example,

**Question:** Given an equitable edge-partition $\pi$ of a digraph $D$, can we determine when the associated vector edge-partition requires that vertices be identified once edges are taken to be vectors?
Chapter 7

Additional Topics in Graph Partitions

This chapter presents a collection of additional results on both vertex and edge-partitions. With the exception of Sections 7.1 and 7.2, each section should be considered independently of the others. Although the sections of Chapter 7 are not directly interrelated, each presents interesting examples or natural extensions of the results in Chapters 5 and 6. These results do not necessarily fit easily into the framework of those chapters, and therefore have been collected here as additional topics.

Section 7.1 reviews so-called almost equitable partitions, introduced by Cardoso [13] as a generalization of equitable partitions. Almost equitable partitions share many classical properties with equitable partitions when the Laplacian matrix is used in place of the adjacency matrix. Section 7.2 then combines the ideas of Section 7.1 and Chapter 6 to define almost equitable edge-partitions. Theorem 7.1 demonstrates that an almost equitable edge-partition with a symmetric quotient matrix is Kirchhoff. Next, Section 7.3 shows that equitable edge-partitions can be constructed from certain equitable (vertex) partitions. Section 7.3.1 then uses the results of Section 7.3 to construct three infinite families of equitable edge-partitions by examining 3 types of equitable (vertex) partitions on prism graphs. Finally, Section 7.4 explores the interactions between layers of partitions, giving an example when a pair of quotients–taken in either order–leads to the same resultant quotient.
7.1 Almost Equitable Partitions

Let $G$ be a graph with equitable partition $\pi = (V_1, \ldots, V_k)$ of $V(G)$. Recall that for any $v_p \in V_i$,

$$c_{i,j} = \sum_{q:v_q \in V_j} A(G)_{p,q}$$

is independent of $p$. Observe that for each $i$, the induced subgraph $G[V_i]$ must be regular of degree $c_{i,i}$. Relaxing this condition results in so-called almost equitable partitions. More precisely, an almost equitable partition is a partition $\pi = \{V_1, \ldots, V_k\}$ of $V(G)$ such that for all $i \neq j$ and any $v_p \in V_i$,

$$c_{i,j} = \sum_{q:v_q \in V_j} A(G)_{p,q} \quad (7.1)$$

is independent of $p$. Note that the definitions of equitable and almost equitable partitions are nearly identical, only $c_{i,i}$ need not be well-defined for a partition to be almost equitable. In particular, any equitable partition is almost equitable.

**Example 7.1.** Consider the partition $\pi = (V_1, V_2, V_3)$ of the graph in Figure 7.1.1, where $V_1 = \{v_1, v_2, v_3, v_4\}$ and $V_2 = \{v_5, v_6\}$, and $V_3 = \{v_7\}$. Every vertex in $V_1$ has 1 neighbor in $V_2$, and every vertex in $V_2$ has 2 neighbors in $V_1$. Similarly every vertex in $V_1$ or $V_2$ has 1 neighbor in $V_3$, and every vertex in $V_3$ has 4 neighbors in $V_1$ and 2 neighbors in $V_2$. Therefore $\pi$ is an almost equitable partition with

$$c_{1,2} = 1, c_{2,1} = 2, c_{1,3} = c_{2,3} = 1, c_{3,1} = 4, c_{3,2} = 2.$$ 

However, $V_1 = \{v_1, v_2, v_3, v_4\}$, and $v_1$ and $v_4$ each have 1 neighbor in $V_1$ while $v_2$ and $v_3$ each have 2, meaning $\pi$ is not equitable.

**Figure 7.1.1:** An almost equitable vertex partition.

**Remark 7.1.** Much as the definitions of equitable and almost equitable are similar, the examples one constructs are closely related as well. By definition, every equitable partition is almost equitable. More than that, deleting all edges of an almost equitable partition with
two endvertices in the same cell results in an equitable partition. Conversely, beginning with
any equitable partition, one may freely add and delete edges between vertices of the same
partition cell, and the result is an almost equitable partition.

Let $G$ be a graph with vertices $V(G) = \{v_i\}$ and almost equitable partition $\pi = (V_1, \ldots, V_k)$. Many of the results in Section 5.1 continue to hold, with the Laplacian matrix $L(G)$ now in
place of $A(G)$. Let $\Delta(G)$ be a $|V(G)| \times |V(G)|$ diagonal matrix with $(i, i)$-entry $\sum_{k \neq i} A(G)_{i,k}$. Then the Laplacian matrix of $G$, $L(G)$, is given by

$$L(G) = \Delta(G) - A(G). \tag{7.2}$$

Equivalently,

$$L(G)_{i,j} = \begin{cases} -A(G)_{i,j} & \text{if } i \neq j \\ \sum_{k \neq i} A(G)_{i,k} & \text{if } i = j \end{cases}. \tag{7.3}$$

We define the Laplacian matrix of $G/\pi$ analogously to (7.3).

$$L(G/\pi)_{i,j} = \begin{cases} -c_{i,j} & \text{if } i \neq j \\ \sum_{k \neq i} c_{i,k} & \text{if } i = j \end{cases}. \tag{7.4}$$

For example, given $G$ and $\pi$ as in Figure 7.1.1,

$$L(G) = \begin{bmatrix}
2 & -1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 & -1 \\
-1 & 3 & -1 & 0 & -1 & 0 & -1 \\
0 & -1 & 3 & -1 & 0 & -1 & -1 \\
0 & 0 & -1 & 2 & 0 & -1 & -1 \\
-1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 3 & -1 & -1 \\
0 & 0 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 3 & -1 \\
-1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 0 & -1
\end{bmatrix}
$$

and $L(G/\pi) = \begin{bmatrix} v_1 & v_2 & v_3 \\ v_1 & -2 & 3 & -1 \\ v_3 & -4 & -2 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$.

These Laplacian matrices now satisfy the almost equitable analogue of Lemma 5.1.

**Lemma 7.1.** Let $\pi$ be a partition of $V(G)$ with characteristic matrix $P$. If $\pi$ is almost
equitable then

$$L(G)P = PL(G/\pi).$$

**Proof.** Let $v_p$ be any vertex of $G$, and suppose that $v_p \in V_i$. For any $j \neq i$, by (7.3),

$$[L(G)P]_{p,j} = \sum_{q : v_q \in V_j} L(G)_{p,q} = \sum_{q : v_q \in V_j} -A(G)_{p,q} = -c_{i,j}.$$
Similarly by (7.3),
\[
[L(G)P]_{p,i} = \sum_{k \neq i} A(G)_{i,k} - \sum_{q,v \in V_i} A(G)_{p,q} = \sum_{k \neq i} c_{i,k}.
\]

On the other hand, as \(v_p \in V_i\), row \(p\) of \(P\) is zero except for a 1 in column \(i\). Therefore row \(p\) of \(PL(G/\pi)\) is row \(i\) of \(L(G/\pi)\). Thus by (7.4),
\[
[PA(G/\pi)]_{p,j} = \begin{cases} 
-c_{i,j} & \text{when } j \neq i \\
\sum_{k \neq i} c_{i,k} & \text{when } j = i.
\end{cases}
\]

Therefore \(L(G)P = PL(G/\pi)\).

## 7.2 Almost Equitable Edge-Partitions

Combining the ideas presented in Sections 6.1 and 7.1, we now consider almost equitable edge-partitions. Let \(D\) be a digraph with signed edge-adjacency matrix \(A_E(D)\).

**Definition 7.1.** An edge-partition \(\pi = (E_1, \ldots, E_k)\) is **almost equitable** if for all \(i \neq j\) and any \(e_p \in E_i\),
\[
d_{i,j} = \sum_{q \in E_j} A_E(D)_{p,q} \tag{7.5}
\]
depends only on \(i\) and \(j\), and not on the choice of edge \(e_p \in E_i\).

Comparing (7.5) to (7.1), the definition of an almost equitable edge-partition is analogous to that of an almost equitable partition, with the signed edge-adjacency matrix \(A_E(D)\) in (7.5) taking the place of adjacency matrix \(A(G)\) in (7.1). Moreover, observe that the definition of an equitable edge-partition (Definition 6.2) and an almost equitable edge-partition (Definition 7.1) are nearly identical, only \(d_{i,i}\) need not be defined for an edge-partition to be almost equitable. If \(d_{i,i}\) is defined for all \(i\), then the partition is equitable and, in particular, every equitable edge-partition is almost equitable.

For example, the digraph in Figure 7.2.1 has an almost equitable edge-partition \(\pi = (E_1, E_2, E_3, E_4)\) with
\[
E_1 = \{e_1, e_2, e_3, e_4\} \quad E_2 = \{e_5, e_6\} \quad E_3 = \{e_7, e_8\} \quad E_4 = \{e_9, e_{10}\}.
\]
For all $i \neq j$, the constant $d_{i,j}$ is given by

\[
\begin{align*}
    d_{1,2} &= 0 & d_{1,3} &= 1 & d_{1,4} &= -1 \\
    d_{2,1} &= 0 & d_{2,3} &= 1 & d_{2,4} &= 1 \\
    d_{3,1} &= 2 & d_{3,2} &= 1 & d_{3,4} &= -1 \\
    d_{4,1} &= -2 & d_{4,2} &= 1 & d_{4,3} &= -1
\end{align*}
\]

Note that while $\pi$ is almost equitable, it is not equitable. In particular, $E_1 = \{e_1, e_2, e_3, e_4\}$, and edges $e_1$ and $e_2$ are incident to each other at a single vertex, while $e_3$ and $e_4$ are not incident to any other edges of $E_1$.

Figure 7.2.1: An almost equitable edge-partition.

Let $D$ be a digraph with edges $\{e_i\}$ and almost-equitable partition $\pi = (E_1, \ldots, E_k)$. Many of the results of Section 6.1 continue to hold, now with a Laplacian matrix in place of $A_E(D)$. Let $\Delta_E(D)$ be an $|E(D)| \times |E(D)|$ diagonal matrix with $(i, i)$-entry

$$
\Delta_E(D)_{i,i} = \sum_{k \neq i} A_E(D)_{i,k}.
$$

That is, $\Delta_E(D)$ is the edge-incidence analogue of degree matrix $\Delta(G)$. Define the **signed edge Laplacian matrix** of $D$, $L_E(D)$, by

$$
L_E(D) = \Delta_E(D) - A_E(D). \tag{7.6}
$$

Equivalently,

$$
L_E(D)_{i,j} = \begin{cases} 
    -A_E(D)_{i,j} & \text{if } i \neq j \\
    \sum_{k \neq i} A_E(D)_{i,k} & \text{if } i = j
\end{cases}. \tag{7.7}
$$

Or, in light of Proposition 6.1,

$$
L_E(D) = (\Delta_E(D) + 2I) - Q^t Q. \tag{7.8}
$$
Matrix $L_E(D)$ is always symmetric. Comparing (7.2) and (7.3) to (7.6) and (7.7), the definition of the signed edge Laplacian is analogous to that of the Laplacian, with signed edge-adjacency matrix $A_E(D)$ in the place of $A(G)$. Combining (7.4) with (7.6), we naturally define $L_E(D/\pi)$ as the $k \times k$ matrix such that

$$L_E(D/\pi)_{i,j} = \begin{cases} -d_{i,j} & \text{if } i \neq j \\ \sum_{k \neq i} d_{i,k} & \text{if } i = j \end{cases}. \quad (7.9)$$

For example, given $D$ and $\pi$ as in Figure 7.2.1,

$$L_E(D) = \begin{bmatrix} e_1 & e_2 & e_3 & e_4 & e_5 & e_6 & e_7 & e_8 & e_9 & e_{10} \\ -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 2 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 2 & -1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 2 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & -1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix},$$

and

$$L_E(D/\pi) = \begin{bmatrix} E_1 & E_2 & E_3 & E_4 \\ E_1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 \\ E_2 & 0 & 2 & -1 & -1 \\ E_3 & -2 & -1 & 2 & 1 \\ E_4 & 2 & -1 & 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Once again, matrices $L_E(D)$ and $L_E(D/\pi)$ are related by the characteristic matrix of $\pi$.

**Lemma 7.2.** Let $\pi$ be a partition of $E(D)$ with characteristic matrix $T$. If $\pi$ is almost equitable then

$$L_E(D)T = TL_E(D/\pi).$$

**Proof.** For any edge $e_p$ of $D$, suppose that $e_p \in E_i$. For any $j \neq i$, by (7.7),

$$[L_E(D)T]_{p,j} = \sum_{q:e_q \in E_j} L_E(D)_{p,q} = \sum_{q:e_q \in E_j} -A_E(D)_{p,q} = -d_{i,j}.\]$$

Similarly by (7.7),

$$[L_E(D)T]_{p,i} = \sum_{k \neq i} A_E(D)_{i,k} - \sum_{q:e_q \in E_i} A_E(D)_{p,q} = \sum_{k \neq i} d_{i,k}.$$
On the other hand, as \( e_p \in E_i \), row \( p \) of \( T \) is zero except for a 1 in column \( i \). Therefore row \( p \) of \( TL_E(D/\pi) \) is row \( i \) of \( L_E(D/\pi) \). Thus by (7.9),

\[
[TL_E(D/\pi)]_{p,j} = \begin{cases} 
-d_{i,j} & \text{when } j \neq i \\
\sum_{k \neq i} d_{i,k} & \text{when } j = i.
\end{cases}
\]

Therefore \( L_E(D)T = TL_E(D/\pi) \).

Similar to Section 6.1, Laplacian matrices \( L_E(D) \) and \( L_E(D/\pi) \) can be written in terms of vertex incidence vectors. Recall by (7.6),

\[
L_E(D) = \Delta_E(D) - A_E(D),
\]

where \( \Delta_E(D) \) was the \( |E(D)| \times |E(D)| \) diagonal matrix with \( (i,i) \)-entry \( \sum_{k \neq i} A_E(D)_{i,k} \).

Letting \( V_T \) and \( V_T \) be defined as previously, by Corollary 6.1,

\[
A_E(D) = V_T - V_T - 2I.
\]

Therefore,

\[
L_E(D) = (V_T - V_T) + 2I_m + \Delta_E(D). \tag{7.10}
\]

On the other hand, letting \( \Delta_E(D/\pi) \) be the \( k \times k \) diagonal matrix with \( (i,i) \)-entry \( \sum_{k \neq i} d_{i,k} \),

\[
L_E(D/\pi) = \Delta_E(D/\pi) - A_E(D/\pi).
\]

Moreover, taking \( \tilde{V}_T \) and \( \tilde{V}_T \) as defined previously, by Proposition 6.4,

\[
A_E(D/\pi) = (\tilde{V}_T - \tilde{V}_T)T - 2I_k.
\]

Therefore,

\[
L_E(D/\pi) = (\tilde{V}_T - \tilde{V}_T)T + 2I_k + \Delta_E(D/\pi). \tag{7.11}
\]

**Lemma 7.3.** If \( \pi \) is an almost equitable-edge partition, then

\[
(V_T - V_T)T = T(\tilde{V}_T - \tilde{V}_T)T.
\]

**Proof.** First, observe that by definition of \( \Delta_E(D) \) and \( \Delta_E(D/\pi) \),

\[
\Delta_E(D)T = T\Delta_E(D/\pi). \tag{7.12}
\]
Therefore,
\[(V_T - V_I) T = L_E(D)T - 2T - \Delta_E(D)T\]
\[= TL_E(D/\pi) - 2T - \Delta_E(D)T\] by Lemma 7.2
\[= T \left( (V_T - V_I) T + 2I_k + \Delta_E(D/\pi) \right) - 2T - \Delta_E(D)T\] by (7.11)
\[= T \left( \tilde{V}_T - \tilde{V}_I \right) T - 2T + 2T + T\Delta_E(D/\pi) - \Delta_E(D)T\]
\[= T \left( \tilde{V}_T - \tilde{V}_I \right) T.\] by (7.12)

At long last, Lemma 7.3 allows us to understand the relationship between almost equitable edge-partitions and Kirchhoff graphs.

**Theorem 7.1.** Let \(D\) be a digraph with almost equitable edge-partition \(\pi = (E_1, \ldots, E_k)\). If the matrix \(L_E(D/\pi)\) is symmetric, then \(\pi\) is Kirchhoff.

**Proof.** For any \(D\), the matrix \(L_E(D)\) is symmetric and thus by (7.10), \(V_T - V_I\) is symmetric as well. By assumption \(L_E(D/\pi)\) is symmetric, so by (7.11), \((V_T - V_I) T\) is also symmetric. As \(\pi\) is almost equitable,
\[(V_T - V_I) T = T \left( \tilde{V}_T - \tilde{V}_I \right) T.\] (7.13)

Taking the transpose of (7.13),
\[T^t (V_T - V_I)^t = T^t \left( \tilde{V}_T - \tilde{V}_I \right)^t T^t\]
\[= [(V_T - V_I) T]^t T^t.\]

Thus as both \(V_T - V_I\) and \((V_T - V_I) T\) are symmetric,
\[T^t (V_T - V_I) = (V_T - V_I) T T^t.\]

Therefore,
\[T T^t (V_T - V_I) = T \tilde{V}_T - \tilde{V}_I) T T^t,\]
and by (7.13),
\[T T^t (V_T - V_I) = (V_T - V_I) T T^t.\] (7.14)

However, the rows of \(V_T - V_I\) span the row space of incidence matrix \(Q = Q(D)\). Therefore the rows of \(T T^t (V_T - V_I)\) all lie in the row space of \(Q\), and so by (7.14), each row of \((V_T - V_I) T T^t\) lies in \(\text{Row}(Q)\) as well. Thus the row space of \(Q\) is invariant under right multiplication by \(T T^t\), and by Proposition 6.6, \(\pi\) is Kirchhoff. \(\square\)
Figure 7.2.2: An almost equitable edge-partition with symmetric quotient.

Example 7.2. Consider the digraph $D$ with 24 edges presented in Figure 7.2.2. $D$ has almost equitable edge-partition $\pi = (E_1, E_2, E_3, E_4)$, where

\begin{align*}
E_1 &= \{e_1, e_2, e_3, e_4, e_5, e_6\} \\
E_2 &= \{e_7, e_8, e_9, e_{10}, e_{11}, e_{12}\} \\
E_3 &= \{e_{13}, e_{14}, e_{15}, e_{16}, e_{17}, e_{18}\} \\
E_4 &= \{e_{19}, e_{20}, e_{21}, e_{22}, e_{23}, e_{24}\}.
\end{align*}

Under edge-partition $\pi$,

$$L_E(D/\pi) = \begin{bmatrix}
2 & -3 & 0 & 1 \\
-3 & 6 & -3 & 0 \\
0 & -3 & 6 & -3 \\
1 & 0 & -3 & 2
\end{bmatrix}.$$

Matrix $L_E(D/\pi)$ is symmetric, and therefore by Theorem 7.1, $\pi$ is Kirchhoff. One may verify that for any vertex $v$ of $D$,

$$\lambda(v)T \in \{ \pm \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 & 3 & 2 \end{bmatrix}, \pm \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \}.$$ (7.15)

Similarly for any cycle $C$,

$$\chi(C)T \in \text{Span}\{ \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \}.$$ (7.16)

As every vector in (7.15) is orthogonal to those in (7.16), $\pi$ is Kirchhoff. For completeness, the $24 \times 24$ matrix $L_E(D)$ is given in (7.17). One may verify that, as guaranteed by Lemma 7.2, $L_E(D)T = TL_E(D/\pi)$. 
Let $\Lambda$ with $\Lambda (7.19)$, partition $E_{\pi}$ is symmetric if and only if $\Lambda$ is almost equitable, by Lemma 7.2, in particular, $L_E(D) = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 & -2 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 2 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & -2 & 2 & 0 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & -2 & 2 & 0 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & -2 & 10 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & -2 & 10 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & -2 & 10 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

Finally, the almost equitable analogue of Theorem 6.3 holds. Once again, for any edge-partition $\pi = (E_1, \ldots, E_k)$ with characteristic matrix $T$, let $\Lambda$ be the $k \times k$ diagonal matrix with $\Lambda_{i,i} = 1/|E_i|$. In particular, $\Lambda T^t = I_k$. (7.18)

Moreover, if $\pi$ is almost equitable, by Lemma 7.2, $L_E(D) = \Lambda T^t = L_E(D/\pi) = \Lambda T^t L_E(D)T$. (7.19)

**Theorem 7.2.** Let $D$ be a connected digraph with almost equitable edge-partition $\pi$. Then $L_E(D/\pi)$ is symmetric if and only if $\pi$ is uniform.

**Proof.** First suppose that $\pi$ is uniform. Then in particular, $\Lambda = cI$ for some constant $c$. By (7.19), $L_E(D/\pi) = cT^t L_E(D)T$.

Therefore, $L_E(D/\pi)^t = (cT^t L_E(D)T)^t = cT^t L_E(D)^t T = cT^t L_E(D)T = L_E(D/\pi)$.
and $L_E(D/\pi)$ is symmetric. Conversely, suppose that $L_E(D/\pi)$ is symmetric. Then by (7.19), as $L_E(D)$ and $\Lambda$ are both symmetric,

$$\Lambda(T^tL_E(D)T) = L_E(D/\pi) = L_E(D/\pi)^t = (\Lambda T^tL_E(D)T)^t = (T^tL_E(D)T)\Lambda.$$  

Therefore for all $i \neq j$,

$$\Lambda_{i,i}(T^tL_E(D)T)_{i,j} = (\Lambda T^tL_E(D)T)_{i,j} = (T^tL_E(D)\Lambda T)_{i,j} = (T^tL_E(D)T)_{i,j}\Lambda_{j,j}. \quad (7.20)$$

As $D$ is connected, it follows that no simultaneous permutation of rows and columns can transform $T^tL_E(D)T$ into a block-diagonal matrix of the form

$$\begin{bmatrix}
A & 0 \\
0 & B
\end{bmatrix}.$$  

Therefore as (7.20) is true for all $i \neq j$, it follows that all diagonal entries of $\Lambda$ must be equal. Therefore $|E_i|$ is independent of $i$ and, $\pi$ is uniform.

\[\square\]

### 7.2.1 A Word on Spectral Graph Theory

The Laplacian matrix of a graph was introduced in section 7.1. The study of graph Laplacian eigenvalues–spectral graph theory–has developed into an extraordinarily impactful research area. From its algebraic beginnings, when eigenvalues were used to study problems such as connectivity and graph coloring, the applications of spectral graph theory are now broad and far-reaching. These include graph drawing, machine learning, optimization, random walks, Riemannian geometry, randomized algorithms, communication networks, stability of chemical molecules, rapidly mixing Markov chains, and quasi-randomness, among countless others. It is beyond the scope of this text to present a literature review of even the most important spectral graph theory results, but we would be remiss if we did not acknowledge the significance of the field. We refer the reader to the texts of Biggs [8], and Cvetković, Doob, and Sachs [21] for an introduction to the algebraic aspects of spectral graph theory. A thorough and more geometric treatment can be found in Chung [16]. Each of these texts also contain a wealth of additional references. More modern approaches, including many applications, are addressed in the texts of Brouwer and Haemmers [12], and Spielman [101]. The surveys of Mohar [80] and Merris [79], and their references, also identify a number of interesting applications.

The Laplacian matrix $L$ of a graph $G$ satisfies 3 main properties.

1. $L$ is a square $|V(G)| \times |V(G)|$ matrix
Section 7.2 presented a natural definition of an edge Laplacian matrix, \( L_E(D) \), of a digraph \( D \). As defined, \( L_E(D) \) satisfies the same properties as its vertex counterpart,

1. \( L_E(D) \) is a square \(|E(D)| \times |E(D)|\) matrix
2. \( L_E(D) \) is symmetric
3. All rows and columns of \( L_E(D) \) sum to zero.

Moreover, via the incidence matrix of a graph, the edge Laplacian matrix is related to the to the combinatorial Laplacian. Specifically, let \( G \) be a graph, and let \( D \) be a digraph obtained from \( G \) via an arbitrary orientation of the edges. Then if \( Q = Q(D) \) is the incidence matrix of the resulting digraph,

\[
L = L(G) = QQ^t.
\]

On the other hand, up to rescaling diagonal entries, \( L_E(D) \) can be written in terms of \( Q^tQ \) (see (7.8)). To the author’s knowledge edge Laplacian \( L_E(D) \) is not well-studied, and exploring the spectral properties of \( L_E(D) \) presents an intriguing research topic in its own right. For example,

**Question:** Can the eigenvalues (or eigenvectors) of \( L_E(D) \) be used to determine if \( D \) has a Kirchhoff edge-partition?

**Question:** Can the eigenvalues (or eigenvectors) of \( L_E(D) \) be used to determine if \( D \) has an equitable edge-partition?

The answer to these questions may well lie in (7.8). Letting \( D \) be any multi-digraph, then the edge Laplacian matrix was defined to be

\[
L_E(D) = \Delta_E(D) - A_E(D).
\]

Alternatively,

\[
L_E(D) = (\Delta_E(D) + 2I) - Q^tQ.
\]

As any vector \( x \) is an eigenvector of the identity matrix, one way to study eigenvectors (and eigenvalues) of \( L_E(D) \) is to study the eigenvectors of \( \Delta_E(D) \) in comparison to those of \( Q^tQ \). For example, let \( x \) be any vector in the cycle space of \( D \). That is,

\[
x^t = \chi(C_1) + \chi(C_2) + \cdots + \chi(C_p)
\]
for some cycles $C_i$ of $D$. Then as the cycle vectors of $D$ span the null space of $Q$,

$$Q^TQx = 0.$$ 

Therefore $x$ is an eigenvector of $L_E(D)$ if and only if it is an eigenvector of $\Delta_E(D)$, and letting $\sigma_L$ and $\sigma_\Delta$ denote the associated eigenvalues,

$$\sigma_L = \sigma_\Delta - 2.$$ 

Even moving beyond the topics discussed in previous chapters,

**Question:** Can $L_E(D)$ be used to study connectivity or flow in digraphs?

Answers to this question would likely involve deriving eigenvalue bounds for $L_E(D)$ based on the structure of digraph $D$ and, more importantly, understanding why the eigenvalues of $L_E(D)$ are significant. That is, an interpretation of what the eigenvalues of $L_E(D)$ mean in terms of the properties of a digraph would be incredibly beneficial. For example, the second largest eigenvalue of the Laplacian matrix of an undirected graph is often referred to as the spectral gap. It is well-known that this eigenvalue is closely related to the expansion properties of a graph [16]. A similar interpretation of an eigenvalue of $L_E(D)$ would further motivate the study of edge Laplacian $L_E(D)$. Many interesting results pertaining to the graph Laplacian—including eigenvalue bounds and associated graph properties—are accomplished via quadratic forms derived from the Laplacian matrix. A similar course of action, now using the edge Laplacian $L_E(D)$, seems a natural place to start. Although spectral properties of $L_E(D)$ will not be discussed further in this text, this would be an excellent topic to begin and inspire future research.

In addition to edge Laplacian $L_E(D)$, another closely related matrix may prove illuminating. Specifically, observe that

$$L = QQ^t,$$  

(7.21)

where $Q$ is the incidence matrix of a digraph. That is, $Q$ is a $|V(D)| \times |E(D)|$ matrix whose $i^{th}$ row is $\lambda(v_i)$, the incidence vector of vertex $v_i$. Now let $\pi$ be any edge-partition $\pi = (E_1, \ldots, E_k)$ of $E(D)$ with characteristic matrix $T$. Then the $\pi$-incidence vector of vertex $v_i$ is given by

$$\lambda_\pi(v_i) = \lambda(v_i)T.$$ 

The $j^{th}$ entry of the vector $\lambda_\pi(v_i)$ represents the net number of edges of partition cell $E_j$ incident with vertex $v_i$. Moreover, this vector is precisely the $i^{th}$ row of the matrix product $QT$. As such, we will call $QT$ the $\pi$-incidence matrix of $D$ (with respect to edge-partition
π). Building upon (7.21), consider the matrix

\[ L_\pi = (QT)(QT)^t = Q(TT^t)Q'. \]

Observe that \( L_\pi \) is also \(|V| \times |V|\) and symmetric, and we call \( L_\pi \) the \( \pi \)-Laplacian matrix.

Without loss of generality, we may reorder the columns of \( Q \) (and thus the rows of \( T \)) so that \( T \) is of the form in (3.19). That is, the first \(|E_1|\) rows of \( T \) contain a 1 in column 1, the next \(|E_2|\) rows contain a 1 in column 2, and so on. Then the product \( TT^t \) is a block-diagonal matrix of the form

\[
TT^t = \begin{bmatrix}
J_{|E_1|} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & J_{|E_2|} & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & \ddots & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & J_{|E_k|}
\end{bmatrix},
\]

where \( J_n \) is the \( n \times n \) all-ones matrix. Alternatively, letting

\[ H_n = J_n - I_n \]

be the matrix of all-ones except for a zero-diagonal, define \( H \) to be the matrix

\[
H = \begin{bmatrix}
H_{|E_1|} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & H_{|E_2|} & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & \ddots & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & J_{|E_k|}
\end{bmatrix}.
\]

Then \( H \) is the adjacency matrix of a graph \( G \), where \( G \) the disjoint union of complete graphs

\[ G = K_{|E_1|} \cup K_{|E_2|} \cup \cdots \cup K_{|E_k|}, \]

the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of which are well-understood. Moreover,

\[ TT^t = H + I_{|V(D)|}. \]

Therefore,

\[
L_\pi = (QT)(QT)^t \\
= Q(TT^t)Q' \\
= Q(H + I)Q' \\
= QHQ' + QQ' \\
= QHQ' + L.
\]
That is, given edge-partition \( \pi \), the \( \pi \)-Laplacian matrix \( L_\pi \) can be written as the sum of the classical Laplacian matrix and \( QHQ^t \), a term which presumably accounts for the added structure of the edge partition. Once again, the eigenvectors (and eigenvalues) of \( L_\pi \) can be understood by studying those of \( L \) compared to those of \( QHQ^t \). While this will not be explored further here, this presents another excellent starting point for research into the spectra of edge-partitioned graphs.

### 7.3 Equitable Partitions Generate Equitable Edge-Partitions

In order to rationalize the study of equitable edge-partitions, one must verify that reasonable classes of them exist. In fact, many graphs with equitable (vertex) partitions lead to digraphs with equitable edge-partitions.

**Lemma 7.4.** Let \( G \) be a graph with equitable partition \( \pi = (V_1, \ldots, V_k) \). If \( A(G/\pi)_{i,i} = 0 \) for all \( i \in \{1, \ldots, k\} \), then \( G \) and \( \pi \) induce a digraph with an equitable edge-partition.

**Proof.** Derive a digraph \( D \) from \( G \) by adding an orientation to each edge such that the initial vertex is that belonging to the partition cell with the lower index. By assumption \( A(G/\pi)_{i,i} = 0 \) for all \( i \), so there are no edges with both vertices in the same partition cell.

Let \( \Pi \) be a (doubly-indexed) edge-partition \( \Pi = (E_{(i,j)} : i < j \in \{1, \ldots, k\}) \) such that for all \( i < j \),

\[
E_{(i,j)} = \{ e : \iota(e) \in V_i \text{ and } \tau(e) \in V_j \}.
\]

Note that for ease of notation we use double indexing, and allow for empty partition cells. To show that \( \Pi \) is an equitable edge-partition, we must show that for any pair of partition cells \( E_{(i,j)} \) and \( E_{(i',j')} \), and any edge \( e_p \in E_{(i,j)} \), the sum

\[
\sum_{q : e_q \in E_{(i',j')}} A_E(D)_{p,q}
\]

is independent of \( p \). Observe that for any \( e_p \in E_{(i,j)} \) and any \( e_q \in E_{(i',j')} \),

\[
\iota(e_p) \in V_i \text{ and } \tau(e_p) \in V_j ; \quad \iota(e_q) \in V_{i'} \text{ and } \tau(e_q) \in V_{j'}.
\]

The proof is now reduced to checking 5 simple cases. Note that by construction, in all cases \( i < j \) and \( i' < j' \).

**Case 1:** \( \{i, j, i', j'\} \) are distinct. By (7.23) \( A_E(D)_{p,q} = 0 \) for all \( e_p \in E_{(i,j)} \) and \( e_q \in E_{(i',j')} \), therefore the sum (7.22) is 0, and independent of \( p \).
Case 2: $i = i'$ and $j \neq j'$ For any $e_p \in E_{(i,j)}$, $\tau(e_p) \in V_i$ and $\tau(e_p)$ has $A(G/\pi)_{i,j'}$ neighbors in $V_{j'}$. As $i = i' < j'$, there are $A(G/\pi)_{i,j'}$ edges in $E_{(i',j')}^*$ with initial vertex $\tau(e_p)$. As $j \neq j'$, $\tau(e_p)$ is not the endvertex of any edge in $E_{(i',j')}$. Therefore (7.22) is equal to $A(G/\pi)_{i,j'}$, and independent of $p$.

Case 3: $i \neq i'$ and $j = j'$. For any $e_p \in E_{(i,j)}$, $\tau(e_p) \in V_j$ and $\tau(e_p)$ has $A(G/\pi)_{i,j'}$ neighbors in $V_{j'}$. As $i' < j' = j$, there are $A(G/\pi)_{i,j'}$ edges in $E_{(i',j')}^*$ with terminal vertex $\tau(e_p)$. As $i \neq i'$, $\tau(e_p)$ is not the endvertex of any edge in $E_{(i',j')}$. Therefore (7.22) is equal to $A(G/\pi)_{i,j'}$, which is independent of $p$.

Case 4: $i = i'$ and $j = j'$. For any $e_p \in E_{(i,j)}$, $\tau(e_p)$ has $A(G/\pi)_{i,j}$ neighbors in $V_i$. As $i < j$, there are $A(G/\pi)_{i,j} - 1$ edges other than $e_p$ in $E_{i,j}$ with initial vertex $\tau(e_p)$. Similarly, $\tau(e_p)$ has $A(G/\pi)_{j,i}$ neighbors in $V_i$. Thus there are $A(G/\pi)_{j,i} - 1$ edges other than $e_p$ in $E_{(i,j)}$ with terminal vertex $\tau(e_p)$. Therefore (7.22) is equal to $A(G/\pi)_{i,j} + A(G/\pi)_{j,i} - 2$, and independent of $p$.

Case 5: $i' = j$. Then for any $e_p \in E_{(i,j)}$, $\tau(e_p) \in V_i$ and $\tau(e_p)$ has $A(G/\pi)_{i,j'}$ neighbors in $V_{j'}$. As $i < j = i' < j'$, there are $A(G/\pi)_{i,j'}$ edges in $E_{(i',j')}^*$ with initial vertex $\tau(e_p)$. As $i < i' < j'$, $\tau(e_p)$ is not the endvertex of any edges of $E_{(i',j')}$. Therefore (7.22) is equal to $-A(G/\pi)_{i,j'}$, and independent of $p$.

Example 7.3. Lemma 7.4 can be illustrated with the following example. Figure 7.3.1 shows an orbit–and therefore equitable–partition

$$\pi = \left(\{v_1, v_2\}, \{v_3, v_4\}, \{v_5, v_6\}, \{v_7, v_8\}\right)$$

of the classical 3-cube, $Q_3$.

Figure 7.3.1: An equitable partition $\pi$ of $Q_3$ with no edges between vertices of the same cell.
Observe that under partition $\pi$,

$$A(Q_3/\pi) = \begin{bmatrix}
V_1 & V_2 & V_3 & V_4 \\
V_1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\
V_2 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\
V_3 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\
V_4 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0
\end{bmatrix},$$

and in particular, $A(Q_3/\pi)_{i,i} = 0$ for all $i \in \{1, \ldots, 4\}$. Now let $D_3$ be the digraph obtained by orienting each edge in $Q_3$, where the initial vertex of each edge is that belonging to the lower-indexed cell of partition $\pi$. $D_3$ is illustrated in Figure 7.3.2.

**Figure 7.3.2:** A digraph $D_3$, obtained by orienting the edges of $Q_3$ according to equitable partition $\pi$, where the initial vertex of each edge is that in the lower-indexed cell of $\pi$.

Equitable partition $\pi$ of $Q_3$ induces an equitable edge-partition $\Pi$ on $D_3$,

$$\Pi = (E_{(1,2)}, E_{(1,3)}, E_{(1,4)}, E_{(2,3)}, E_{(2,4)}, E_{(3,4)}),$$

where for each $i < j$, $E_{(i,j)}$ consists of the pair of edges with initial vertex in $V_i$ and terminal vertex in $V_j$. Equitable edge-partition $\Pi$ is illustrated in Figure 7.3.3.

**Figure 7.3.3:** An equitable edge-partition $\Pi$ of $D_3$. 
Under edge-partition $\Pi$,

$$A_E(D_3/\Pi) = \begin{bmatrix}
E(1,2) & E(1,3) & E(1,4) & E(2,3) & E(2,4) & E(3,4) \\
E(1,2) & \begin{array}{cccc}
0 & 1 & 1 & -1 \\
1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\
-1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\
0 & -1 & 1 & 1
\end{array}
\end{bmatrix}.$$

Two other examples of equitable edge-partitions arising in this manner are depicted in Figure 7.3.4. Before moving on, observe that equitable partitions of this type are plentiful.

**Proposition 7.1.** Let $G$ be a graph with equitable (vertex) partition $\pi = (V_1, \ldots, V_k)$. Let $G'$ be the graph obtained from $G$ by deleting all edges with endvertices in the same class of $\pi$. Then $\pi$ is an equitable partition of $G'$, and $A(G'/\pi)$ has a zero diagonal. Alternatively, let $G''$ be the graph on vertex set $V(G)$, whose edges connect all pairs of vertices from distinct cells of $\pi$ that are nonadjacent in $G$. Then $\pi$ is an equitable partition of $G''$ and $A(G''/\pi)$ has a zero diagonal.

![Figure 7.3.4: Two equitable edge-partitions arising from equitable vertex partitions.](image)

### 7.3.1 Infinite Families of Equitable Edge-Partitions

Section 7.3 demonstrated that equitable edge-partitions can be derived from equitable (vertex) partitions in which no two vertices in the same partition cell are joined by an edge. In this section, we illustrate three infinite families of equitable partitions of this type. Each of
these examples will consider equitable partitions on prism graphs.

The prism graph, denoted $Y_n$, is a graph corresponding to the skeleton of the regular $n$-prism. Specifically, $Y_n$ has $2n$ vertices and $3n$ edges. One can enumerate the vertices of $Y_n$ by considering $Y_n$ as the Cartesian product of two common graphs. Let $C_n$ be the cycle graph on $n$ vertices. That is, $C_n$ has $n$ vertices $V(C_n) = \{v_1, \ldots, v_n\}$, and $n$ edges,

$$E(C_n) = \\{\{v_i, v_{[i+1]_n} : 1 \leq i \leq n\}.$$

We use the notation $[j]_n$ to denote

$$[j]_n = \begin{cases} n & \text{if } j \equiv 0 \pmod{n} \\ j \pmod{n} & \text{Otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Let $K_2$ be the complete graph on 2 vertices $u_1$ and $u_2$, so $E(K_2) = \{u_1, u_2\}$. $C_5$ and $K_2$ are illustrated in Figure 7.3.5.

\begin{figure}[h]
\centering
\includegraphics[width=0.5\textwidth]{figure7.3.5.png}
\caption{The complete graph $K_2$ and cycle graph $C_5$.}
\end{figure}

The prism graph $Y_n$ is defined to be the graph Cartesian product

$$Y_n = K_2 \otimes C_n.$$ 

That is, $Y_n$ has $2n$ vertices,

$$V(Y_n) = \{(u_i, v_j) : u_i \in V(K_2) \text{ and } v_j \in V(C_n)\},$$

and $3n$ edges. Specifically,

$$E(Y_n) = \\{\{(u_1, v_i), (u_1, v_{[i+1]_n}) : 1 \leq i \leq n\} \cup \{(u_2, v_i), (u_2, v_{[i+1]_n}) : 1 \leq i \leq n\} \cup \{(u_1, v_i), (u_2, v_i) : 1 \leq i \leq n\}.\}$$
Remark 7.2. Throughout this paper, we have used \((u,v)\) to denote an edge directed from vertex \(u\) to vertex \(v\). The three examples of this section, however, will deal with undirected graph products. Parentheses are the standard notation for labeling vertices in graph products, and we will stay consistent with this convention.

The prism graph \(Y_5\) is illustrated in Figure 7.3.6.

![Figure 7.3.6: The prism graph \(Y_5\).](image)

The prism graphs are excellent candidates for constructing equitable partitions as they are \textit{vertex transitive}. That is, any vertex of \(Y_n\) can be mapped to any other vertex by an automorphism of \(Y_n\). As a result, the prism graphs have large automorphism groups, and many orbit partitions. What is more, while these graphs are vertex transitive they are \textit{not} edge-transitive. The full automorphism group of \(Y_n\) partitions the edges into exactly 2 edge orbits. If orientations are added to the edges, the directed edges are partitioned into at least 3 orbits. Thus although there are many orbit vertex partitions, the edge partitions arising from these are more interesting.

Example 7.4. For even \(n\), let \(Y_n\) be the prism graph on \(2n\) vertices enumerated as above. For any vertex \(v \in V(Y_n)\), there is a unique vertex of \(Y_n\) with distance \(n/2 + 1\) from \(V\). Let \(\sigma\) be the permutation on \(V(Y_n)\) that interchanges all such pairs of vertices (\(\sigma\) is more commonly known as the \textit{antipodal map}). Given this enumeration, for each \(1 \leq j \leq n\), permutation \(\sigma\) interchanges the vertices \((u_1,v_j)\) and \((u_2,v_{[j+n/2]}\). That is, \(\sigma\) can be written as a product of \(n\) disjoint transpositions,

\[
\sigma = \prod_{j=1}^{n} \left( (u_1,v_j) \ (u_2,v_{[j+n/2]}\right).
\]

One may verify that \(\sigma\) is a graph automorphism of order 2. Therefore \(\sigma\) has \(n\) vertex orbits, each of size 2. These induce an equitable partition \(\pi = (V_1, \ldots, V_n)\) on \(Y_n\), where

\[
V_j = \left\{ (u_1,v_j), (u_2,v_{[j+n/2]}\right\}.
\]
and there are no edges between vertices of the same partition class. The case \( n = 6 \) is illustrated in Figure 7.3.7.

**Figure 7.3.7:** A 6-cell orbit partition of the prism graph \( Y_6 \).

**Example 7.5.** For even \( n \), let \( Y_n \) be the prism graph with vertices enumerated as above. Let \( \pi = (V_1, \ldots, V_4) \) be a 4-cell partition of \( V(Y_n) \) defined as follows:

\[
V_1 = \{(u_1, v_j) : j \equiv 1 \pmod{2}\} \quad V_2 = \{(u_1, v_j) : j \equiv 0 \pmod{2}\}
\]

\[
V_3 = \{(u_2, v_j) : j \equiv 1 \pmod{2}\} \quad V_4 = \{(u_2, v_j) : j \equiv 0 \pmod{2}\}
\]

One may verify that \( \pi \) is an equitable partition of \( Y_n \) with quotient matrix

\[
A(Y_n/\pi) = \begin{bmatrix}
V_1 & V_2 & V_3 & V_4 \\
V_1 & 0 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\
V_2 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\
V_3 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 2 \\
V_4 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 0
\end{bmatrix}.
\]

Note that the diagonal entries of \( A(Y_n/\pi) \) are all zero: there are no edges between vertices of the same partition class. In fact, \( \pi \) is also an orbit partition. It arises from the automorphism group generated by a single permutation \( \psi \), that is the product of 4 disjoint \( n/2 \)-cycles,

\[
\psi = \left( (u_1, v_1) \ (u_1, v_3) \ \ldots (u_1, v_{n-1}) \right) \left( (u_1, v_2) \ (u_1, v_4) \ \ldots (u_1, v_n) \right)
\]

\[
\left( (u_2, v_1) \ (u_2, v_3) \ \ldots (u_2, v_{n-1}) \right) \left( (u_2, v_2) \ (u_2, v_4) \ \ldots (u_2, v_n) \right)
\]

The case of \( n = 6 \) is illustrated in Figure 7.3.8.
Figure 7.3.8: A 4-cell orbit partition of the prism graph $Y_6$.

Example 7.6. For even $n$, let $Y_n$ be the prism graph with vertices enumerated as above. Let $\rho$ be the permutation of order 2 on $V(Y_n)$,

$$\rho = \prod_{j=1}^{n/2-1} \left((u_1, v_{1+j}n) \ (u_1, v_{1-j}n)\right) \left((u_2, v_{1+j}n) \ (u_2, v_{1-j}n)\right).$$

Permutation $\rho$ is a product of $n - 2$ disjoint transpositions, and one may verify that $\rho$ is an automorphism of $Y_n$. Letting $\sigma$ be the antipodal map automorphism as in Example 7.4, the subgroup generated by $\sigma$ and $\rho$, $\langle \sigma, \rho \rangle$ is an automorphism group of $Y_n$. The vertex orbits of $Y_n$ form an equitable partition. If $n \equiv 0 \mod 4$ this partition consists of 4 cells each of size 2, and $(n - 4)/2$ cells of size 4. Otherwise when $n \equiv 2 \mod 4$, this partition consists of 2 cells of size 2, and $(n - 2)/2$ cells of size 4.

Figure 7.3.9: The orbit partitions of $Y_6$ and $Y_8$ from the automorphism group $\langle \sigma, \rho \rangle$. 
7.4 An Interesting Example

Example 6.1 presented two orbit partitions of the same digraph. This section takes a more in-depth look at these partitions. Specifically, consider the 3-cell equitable edge-partition \( \pi \) depicted in Figure 7.4.1.

\[ \text{Figure 7.4.1: A 3-cell orbit edge-partition on digraph } D, \text{ arising from the subgroup } \langle \phi, \psi \rangle \leq \text{Aut}(D). \]

This partition is, in fact, an orbit partition arising from the automorphism group \( \langle \phi, \psi \rangle \) generated by the two automorphisms

\[
\phi = (v_1v_3v_5)(v_2v_4v_6)(v_7) \quad \text{and} \quad \psi = (v_2v_6)(v_3v_5)(v_1)(v_4)(v_7).
\]

The quotient \( D/\pi \) is depicted in Figure 7.4.2. The -1 edges are drawn in black, and the +1 edges in brown. Cross-hatches are used to denote multiple edges.

\[ A_E(D/\pi) = \begin{bmatrix}
  u_1 & u_2 & u_3 \\
  u_1 & u_2 & u_3 \\
  u_1 & u_2 & u_3 \\
\end{bmatrix} \]

\[ \begin{matrix}
  u_1 & u_2 & u_3 \\
  2 & -2 & -3 \\
  -1 & 2 & -1 \\
  -3 & -2 & 2 \\
\end{matrix} \]

\[ \text{Figure 7.4.2: The quotient } D/\pi. \text{ Cross-hatches are used to indicate multiple edges with the same endvertices.} \]

The automorphism group \( \langle \phi, \psi \rangle \) generates the quotient shown in Figure 7.4.2. In this section we demonstrate that this quotient can be constructed by taking 2 layers of equitable partitions. First we will consider the orbit edge-partitions generated by the subgroups \( \langle \phi \rangle \leq \langle \phi, \psi \rangle \).
and $\langle \psi \rangle \leq \langle \phi, \psi \rangle$ individually. After taking quotients under the respective equitable edge-partitions, we then study vertex partitions of those quotients to arrive at Figure 7.4.2.

First, consider the orbit edge-partition generated by the automorphism group $\langle \phi \rangle$. This edge-partition $\pi'$, illustrated in Figure 7.4.3, has 4 cells of size 3

\[
U'_1 = \{(v_7, v_1), (v_7, v_3), (v_7, v_5)\} \quad U'_2 = \{(v_1, v_2), (v_3, v_5), (v_5, v_6)\}
\]

\[
U'_3 = \{(v_2, v_7), (v_4, v_7), (v_6, v_7)\} \quad U'_4 = \{(v_3, v_2), (v_5, v_4), (v_1, v_6)\}.
\]

The quotient $D/\pi'$, and quotient matrix $A_{E}(D/\pi')$ are given in Figure 7.4.4. Note that the vertices of the quotient $D/\pi'$ correspond to the edges of $D$. Therefore in the next step we will consider vertex partitions of quotient $D/\pi'$.

One can view the quotient $D/\pi$ as the union of two graphs, which we will call the +1 graph and the -1 graph, denoted $(D/\pi')_{+1}$ and $(D/\pi')_{-1}$. Each has vertex set $V(D/\pi) = \{U'_1, U'_2, U'_3, U'_4\}$, and $(D/\pi')_{+1}$ (respectively $(D/\pi')_{-1}$) contains all +1 (respectively -1) edges of $D/\pi'$. The +1 and -1 graphs are illustrated in Figure 7.4.5.
Figure 7.4.5: The -1 and +1 graphs of $D/\pi'$, $(D/\pi')_{-1}$ and $(D/\pi')_{+1}$.

The definition of an equitable (vertex) partition naturally extends from graphs to multi-digraphs. Namely, the number of edges directed from any vertex to the set of vertices in any partition class must be independent of the choice of vertex. We will say a vertex partition of the quotient $D/\pi'$ is equitable if it is an equitable partition of both $(D/\pi')_{+1}$ and $(D/\pi')_{-1}$.

Observing the +1 and -1 graphs shown in Figure 7.4.5, one sees that these graphs share a common automorphism. Specifically, the permutation of order 2

$$\omega = (U'_2 U'_4)(U'_1')(U'_3')$$

is an automorphism of both $(D/\pi')_{+1}$ and $(D/\pi')_{-1}$. The vertex orbits under $\langle \omega \rangle$ are

$$U_1 = \{U'_1\} \quad U_2 = \{U'_2, U'_4\} \quad U_3 = \{U'_3\}$$

and so $(U_1, U_2, U_3)$ is an orbit partition—and therefore an equitable partition—of both $(D/\pi')_{+1}$ and $(D/\pi')_{-1}$. That is, $(U_1, U_2, U_3)$ is an equitable partition of quotient $D/\pi$. The quotient of each digraph (+1 and -1) under partition $(U_1, U_2, U_3)$ is shown in Figure 7.4.6. It is easy to see that the union of these two quotients is precisely the original quotient $D/\pi$.

Figure 7.4.6: The quotients of $(D/\pi')_{-1}$ and $(D/\pi')_{+1}$ under orbit partition $(U_1, U_2, U_3)$.
Now consider the orbit edge-partition generated by the automorphism group \langle \psi \rangle. This edge-partition \( \pi'' \), illustrated in Figure 7.4.7, has 7 cells, 5 of size 2 and 2 of size 1

\[
U''_1 = \{(v_1, v_2), (v_1, v_6)\} \\
U''_2 = \{(v_2, v_7), (v_6, v_7)\} \\
U''_3 = \{(v_7, v_1)\} \\
U''_4 = \{(v_3, v_2), (v_5, v_6)\} \\
U''_5 = \{(v_7, v_3)\} \\
U''_6 = \{(v_4, v_7)\} \\
U''_7 = \{(v_3, v_4), (v_5, v_4)\}.
\]

\[A_E(D/\pi) = \begin{bmatrix}
U''_1 & U''_2 & U''_3 & U''_4 & U''_5 & U''_6 & U''_7 \\
U''_1 & 1 & -1 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
U''_2 & -1 & 1 & -1 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\
U''_3 & -2 & -2 & 0 & 0 & 2 & -1 & 0 \\
U''_4 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 1 \\
U''_5 & 0 & -2 & 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 & -1 \\
U''_6 & 0 & 2 & -1 & 0 & -2 & 0 & -2 \\
U''_7 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & -1 & 1
\end{bmatrix}.
\]

The quotient \( D/\pi'' \), is given in Figure 7.4.8. Once again, we will consider vertex partitions of \( D/\pi'' \). Let \((D/\pi'')_+ \) and \((D/\pi'')_- \) be the +1 and -1 graphs of the quotient \( D/\pi'' \). In the previous case, we found \((D/\pi')_+ \) and \((D/\pi')_- \) shared a common automorphism, and therefore a common orbit partition. Inspection shows that \((D/\pi'')_+ \) and \((D/\pi'')_- \) have very few automorphisms, and none in common. However, consider the vertex partition \((U_1, U_2, U_3)\) of both \((D/\pi'')_+ \) and \((D/\pi'')_- \), where

\[
U_1 = \{U''_3, U''_5\} \\
U_2 = \{U''_1, U''_4, U''_7\} \\
U_3 = \{U''_2, U''_6\}
\]

This partition is illustrated in Figure 7.4.9.
This partition is an *equitable* partition of both \((D/\pi'')_1^+\) and \((D/\pi'')_1^-\). In \((D/\pi'')_1^+\), for each \(i \in \{1, 2, 3\}\) every vertex of \(U_i\) has 2 edges directed to the vertices of \(U_i\), and no edges to any vertex of \(U_j\) for \(j \neq i\). On the other hand, in \((D/\pi'')_1^-\) every vertex of \(U_1\) has no neighbors in \(U_1\), 2 edges directed to the vertices of \(U_2\), and 1 edge directed to the vertices of \(U_3\), for example. As a result, \((U_1, U_2, U_3)\) is an *equitable* partition of quotient \(D/\pi''\).

The quotient of each digraph (+1 and -1) under partition \((U_1, U_2, U_3)\) is shown in Figure 7.4.9:
7.4.10. It is easy to see that the union of these two quotients is precisely the original quotient $D/\pi$.

![Diagram](image)

**Figure 7.4.10:** The quotients of $(D/\pi'')_{-1}$ and $(D/\pi'')_{+1}$ under orbit partition $(U_1, U_2, U_3)$.

On this note we conclude our discussion of equitable partitions, and thus the second part of this text. We will return to the notion of edge-partitioning in Chapter 10, where we discuss $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff edge partitions of undirected graphs. We will use these edge-partitions to explore the relationship between $\mathbb{Z}_2$-valued matrices and graphs. This will be accomplished through a study of matroids, which are the topic of the final part of this text (Chapters 8 through 10). To begin, Chapter 8 will review the fundamentals of matroid theory. After Chapter 9 discusses classical relationships between binary matroids and graphs, Chapter 10 concludes by studying binary matroids in the context of $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff edge partitions.
Chapter 8

Matroids

In our study of Kirchhoff graphs, the preceding chapters have covered a broad range of topics, from Cayley color graphs to equitable partitions. A common theme throughout has been understanding relationships between graphs and matrices. At the heart of studying graphs and matrices is the theory of matroids. Matroids were introduced by Whitney in 1935 [110], aimed at understanding the fundamental properties of dependence as it relates to graphs and matrices. This was later extended in a series of papers by Tutte, [104], [105], and [106], whose work we will review in Chapter 9. Since then, the study of matroids has generated interest in a variety of disciplines. Harary [56] considered a graph-theoretic approach to matroids, and while matroids have been used to understand graphs, graph methods have also been used to better understand matroids; see, for example, [14], [24], [72], [73], and [100]. In [109], Whitley reviews a number of applications of matroids in discrete applied geometry, and Murota [81] illustrates how matroids can be used to model and solve a variety of engineering problems.

Tutte [105] specifically studied the so-called cycle matroid of a graph, and that will be the matroid we consider in this chapter. However, graphs give rise to a number of matroids that have generated interest in recent years. In particular, the rigidity matroid is used to study undirected graphs embedded in Euclidean space [46]. Also known as frameworks, these embedded graphs have edges of fixed lengths. The rigidity matroid can model stresses within a framework, and has been used to study the unique realization problem of $d$-dimensional frameworks [64]. A framework has a unique realization in $\mathbb{R}^d$ if every equivalent framework (i.e. one with the same edge lengths) is congruent to it. This has applications, for example, in studying molecule configurations [59]. Hendrickson [58] showed that every generic
framework—one whose vertex coordinates are algebraically independent—that has a unique realization in \( \mathbb{R}^d \) is \((d + 1)\)-connected and is redundantly rigid (i.e. is rigid after removal of any one of its edges). It was shown that this is a complete characterization for \( d = 1 \) or \( 2 \) [64], but Connely showed it is not when \( d \geq 3 \) [18].

This chapter introduces the fundamentals of matroid theory. For a complete introduction, the reader is referred to the standard texts of Oxley [84] or Welsh [108], or the more recent survey by Pitsoulis [91]. Section 8.1 begins by defining matroids in terms of both independent sets and circuits. Section 8.1.2 introduces the cycle matroid of a graph, and after 8.1.3 defines matroid duality, Section 8.1.4 introduces representable matroids. Section 8.2 reviews substructure of matroids. Specifically, 8.2.1 and 8.2.2 define deletion and contraction in matroids, which leads to a discussion of matroid minors in Section 8.2.4. This allows us to present the classic excluded-minor theorem of Tutte, which classifies all representable matroids that are graphic. Finally, the chapter concludes with Section 8.3, that presents an observation of the author regarding when a binary matroid is graphic. In particular, Theorem 8.9 is used to verify that the classical excluded minors are not graphic. This chapter all builds towards Chapter 9, which presents an algorithm due to Tutte that determines when a binary matroid is graphic.

8.1 Basic Properties of Matroids

We begin with an introduction to the theory of matroids. At its core, matroids aim to capture the abstract notion of mathematical dependence. Matroids can be defined in many different but equivalent ways. In fact, for most standard matroid notions (such as circuits, bases, and rank functions) is an associated set of axioms that can be used as a definition. We will present each of these axiom systems in turn, but will not explicitly demonstrate their equivalence. For proofs of equivalence the reader is referred to [84], [91], or [108].

8.1.1 Independent Sets and Circuits

Perhaps the most common definition of matroids, given in terms of independent sets, is Definition 8.1, also known as the independence axioms.

**Definition 8.1.** A matroid \( M(S, \mathcal{I}) \) consists of a finite set of elements \( S \) together with a family of subsets \( \mathcal{I} \) of \( S \), called independent sets, such that:

(I1) \( \emptyset \in \mathcal{I} \).

(I2) If \( X \in \mathcal{I} \) and \( Y \subseteq X \) then \( Y \in \mathcal{I} \).
(I3) If $X, Y \in \mathcal{I}$ and $|X| > |Y|$ then there exists $x \in X - Y$ such that $Y \cup x \in \mathcal{I}$.

We often denote a matroid simply by $M$ when the set $S$, called the ground set, and the family $\mathcal{I}$ are clear by context. Properties (I2) and (I3) are often referred to as the *hereditary* and *augmentation* properties of matroids, respectively.

**Example 8.1.** The uniform matroid $U_{k,n}$ has ground set $S$ with $|S| = n$ and independence family

$$\mathcal{I} = \{X \subseteq S : |X| \leq k\}.$$  

Naturally, any subset $X$ of $S$ not in $\mathcal{I}$ is called dependent. A minimal (with respect to inclusion) dependent set is called a circuit. A 1-element circuit is called a loop. The family of circuits will be denoted by $\mathcal{C}(M)$. Given any subset $X \subseteq S$, the collection of circuits of $X$ is defined as:

$$\mathcal{C}(X) = \{Y \subseteq X : Y \notin \mathcal{I} \text{ and } Y - \{x\} \in \mathcal{I} \text{ for all } x \in Y\}.$$  

An equivalent definition of matroids may be given in terms of circuits.

**Definition 8.1a.** A matroid $M(S, \mathcal{C})$ consists of a finite set $S$ of elements together with a family $\mathcal{C} = \{C_1, C_2, \ldots\}$ of nonempty subsets of $S$, called circuits, satisfying the axioms:

1. **(C1)** $\emptyset \notin \mathcal{C}$.
2. **(C2)** If $C_1, C_2 \in \mathcal{C}$ and $C_1 \subseteq C_2$ then $C_1 = C_2$.
3. **(C3)** If $C_1, C_2 \in \mathcal{C}$, $C_1 \neq C_2$ and $x \in C_1 \cap C_2$ then there exists $C_3 \in \mathcal{C}$ such that $C_3 \subseteq (C_1 \cup C_2) - \{x\}$.

Property (C3) is often called the *circuit elimination* axiom.

**Example 8.1a.** The uniform matroid $U_{k,n}$ has ground set $S$ with $|S| = n$ and circuits

$$\mathcal{C} = \{X \subseteq X : |X| = k + 1\}.$$  

Equivalence of (I1)-(I3) and (C1)-(C3) is demonstrated by the following theorem, the proof of which can be found in [84].

**Theorem 8.1.** Let $S$ be a finite set and $\mathcal{C}$ a family of subsets of $S$ satisfying (C1)-(C3). Let $\mathcal{I}$ be the family of subsets of $S$ containing no member of $\mathcal{C}$. Then $(S, \mathcal{I})$ is a matroid having $\mathcal{C}$ as its family of circuits.

Two matroids $M_1$ and $M_2$ are *isomorphic*, denoted $M_1 \cong M_2$, if there is a bijection $\phi : S(M_1) \rightarrow S(M_2)$ such that $X \in \mathcal{I}(M_1)$ if and only if $\phi(X) \in \mathcal{I}(M_2)$ (or equivalently, $X \in \mathcal{C}(M_1)$ if and only if $\phi(X) \in \mathcal{C}(M_2)$). Before proceeding with further definitions, we will illustrate these notions via a large class of matroids arising from graphs.
8.1.2 Graphic Matroids: The Cycle Matroid of a Graph

Let $G$ be any undirected, though not necessarily simple, graph. We may associate a matroid with $G$ by taking the set of edges $E(G)$ as the ground set $S$, and the cycles of $G$ as circuits. That is,

$$\mathcal{C} = \{X \subseteq E(G) : G[X] \text{ is a cycle}\},$$

where $G[X]$ denotes the induced subgraph of $G$ on edge set $X$. It is easy to check that both axioms (C1) and (C2) are satisfied. This matroid, denoted by $M(G)$, is called the cycle matroid of graph $G$. Alternatively, one may define the cycle matroid of a graph by taking $E(G)$ to be the ground set $S$, and the family of all acyclic subgraphs of $G$ to be the independent sets. That is,

$$\mathcal{I} = \{X \subseteq E(G) : G[X] \text{ is a forest}\}.$$

Example 8.2. Consider the graph $G$ given in Figure 8.1.1. It is clear that $G$ has cycle matroid $M(G)$ with ground set and circuits

$$S = \{e_1, e_2, e_3, e_4, e_5, e_6\} \quad \mathcal{C} = \\{\{e_1, e_2, e_3\}, \{e_4, e_5, e_6\}\}.$$

Definition 8.2. A matroid $M$ is graphic if there exists some graph $G$ such that $M$ is isomorphic to the cycle matroid $M(G)$.

Example 8.3. Consider the matroid $M$ having ground set and circuits:

$$S = \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6\} \quad \mathcal{C} = \\{\{x_1, x_2, x_3\}, \{x_4, x_5, x_6\}\}.$$

It is easy to check that $M$ is isomorphic to the cycle matroid of the graph $G'$ given in Figure 8.1.2.
Therefore matroid $M$ is graphic.

**Remark 8.1.** Observe that matroid $M$ in Example 8.3 is isomorphic to the cycle matroid of the graph $G$ in Example 8.2. Graph $G$ can be obtained from $G'$ by identifying a vertex in one component of $G'$ with a vertex in the other component, and joining the two components at that vertex. In particular, this process of “joining at a vertex” of two connected components does not change the set of cycles in a graph. Therefore one may observe that any graphic matroid is the cycle matroid of some connected graph. Thus in what follows, it is sufficient to consider connected graphs.

**Remark 8.2.** A graphic matroid may be isomorphic to the cycle matroid of many non-isomorphic graphs. For example, consider the matroid $I_n$ on $n$ elements in which all subsets are independent sets (also known as the independent matroid). As $I_n$ does not have any circuits, $I_n$ is isomorphic to the cycle matroid of any forest on $n$ edges.

### 8.1.3 Bases and Duality

In light of axioms (I1) - (I3), in order to identify all independent sets of a matroid $M$, it suffices to specify the maximal independent sets. A maximal independent set of a matroid $M$ is called a **base** or a **basis** of $M$. The family of bases is denoted by $\mathcal{B}$. For any $X \subseteq S$ the collection of bases for $X$, $\mathcal{B}(X)$, is defined as:

$$\mathcal{B}(X) = \{ Y \subseteq X : Y \in \mathcal{I}, \text{ and } Y \cup \{x\} \notin \mathcal{I} \text{ for all } x \in X - Y \}.$$ 

**Proposition 8.1.** Given a matroid $M(S, \mathcal{I})$ and any $X \subseteq S$, all bases of $X$ have the same cardinality. In particular, all bases in $\mathcal{B}$ have the same cardinality.

**Proof.** Let $X$ be any subset of $S$. Assume, for contradiction, there exist bases $\mathcal{B}_1, \mathcal{B}_2 \in \mathcal{B}(X)$ with $|\mathcal{B}_1| > |\mathcal{B}_2|$. Since by definition $\mathcal{B}_1, \mathcal{B}_2 \in \mathcal{I}$, by axiom (I3) there exists some $x \in \mathcal{B}_1 - \mathcal{B}_2$ such that $\mathcal{B}_2 \cup \{x\} \in \mathcal{I}$. Then since $x \in X$, $\mathcal{B}_2$ is not a maximally independent subset of $X$, a contradiction. 

\[\square\]
The cardinality of any base $B \in \mathcal{B}$ is the **rank** of $M$. We will return to a more thorough discussion of rank in Section 8.1.5. Much as matroids can be defined in terms of independent sets or circuits, a matroid can also be defined in terms of its bases. The equivalence of Definition 8.2a, known as the **basis axioms**, with (I1) - (I3) can be found in [91].

**Definition 8.2a.** A matroid $M$ consists of a finite set $S$ together with a family $\mathcal{B}$ of bases satisfying:

1. $(B1)$ $\mathcal{B} \neq \emptyset$.
2. $(B2)$ If $B_1, B_2 \in \mathcal{B}$ and $x \in B_1 - B_2$, then there exists $y \in B_2 - B_1$ such that $(B_1 - \{x\}) \cup \{y\} \in \mathcal{B}$.

Let $B$ be a basis of matroid $M$. Then any $x \in S(M) - B$ must be dependent upon the elements of $B$. More specifically,

**Proposition 8.2.** Let $B$ be a basis of matroid $M$. If $x \in S(M) - B$, then $x$ is contained in a unique circuit of $M \cap (B \cup x)$, denoted $C(x, B)$. In particular, $x \in C(x, B)$, and we call $C(x, B)$ the fundamental circuit of $x$ with respect to $B$.

**Proof.** By maximal independence of $B$, $B \cup x$ must contain a circuit, and all such circuits must contain $x$. Now suppose $C_1$ and $C_2$ are two distinct circuits in $B \cup x$ containing $x$. Then by (C3), $(C_1 \cup C_2) - x$ contains a circuit. However,

$$(C_1 \cup C_2) - x = (C_1 - x) \cup (C_2 - x) \subseteq B \subseteq I(M)$$

which is a contradiction. Therefore the circuit of $B \cup x$ containing $x$ must be unique. \qed

For any matroid $M$ with bases $\mathcal{B}$, we can show the existence of another matroid on the same ground set.

**Theorem 8.2.** Given a matroid $M$ with finite ground set $S$, the family

$$\mathcal{B}^* = \{X \subseteq S : \text{there exists a base } B \in \mathcal{B} \text{ such that } X = S - B\}$$

is the family of bases of a matroid on ground set $S$.

**Proof.** It can be shown that the elements of $\mathcal{B}^*$ satisfy basis axioms (B1) and (B2). Full details may be found in [91]. \qed

**Definition 8.3.** Let $M = (S, \mathcal{B})$ be a matroid, and let $\mathcal{B}^*$ be as in Theorem 8.2. Then let $M^*$ denote the matroid $(S, \mathcal{B}^*)$, known as the **dual matroid** of $M$.

Because of the complementarity of bases of $M$ and of $M^*$, the elements of $\mathcal{B}^*$ are often referred to as **cobases** of $M$. Similarly, the prefix co is used whenever referring to an element of the dual matroid. So for example, circuits of $M^*$ are **cocircuits** of $M$, and independent sets of $M^*$ are **coindependent** sets of $M$. A loop of $M^*$ is called a **coloop** of $M$. 
Example 8.4. The uniform matroid $U_{2,4}$ has bases

$$\mathcal{B}(U_{2,4}) = \left\{ \{1,2\}, \{1,3\}, \{1,4\}, \{2,3\}, \{2,4\}, \{3,4\} \right\}.$$ 

Now consider the family

$$\mathcal{B}^*(U_{2,4}) = \left\{ \{1,2,3,4\} - X : X \subseteq \mathcal{B}(U_{2,4}) \right\}.$$ 

These sets form the bases of the dual matroid $U^*_{2,4}$ where,

$$\mathcal{B}(U^*_{2,4}) = \mathcal{B}^*(U_{2,4}) = \left\{ \{3,4\}, \{2,4\}, \{2,3\}, \{1,4\}, \{1,3\}, \{1,2\} \right\}.$$ 

Observation reveals that $S(U_{2,4}) = S(U^*_{2,4})$ and $\mathcal{B}(U_{2,4}) = \mathcal{B}(U^*_{2,4})$. Therefore $U_{2,4} \cong U^*_{2,4}$ and we say that $U_{2,4}$ is self-dual.

Remark 8.3. Observe that by 2 applications of Theorem 8.2,

$$(M^*)^* = M.$$ 

Before proceeding with further definitions, we will illustrate these notions through another large class of matroids, arising from matrices.

8.1.4 Representable Matroids: The Column Matroid of a Matrix

Let $A$ be any $m \times n$ matrix with entries in a field $\mathbb{F}$. $A$ gives rise to a matroid by letting $S$ be the set of columns $\{c_1, \ldots, c_n\}$ of $A$. Let a set $X = \{c_1, \ldots, c_k\} \in \mathcal{I}$ if and only if the vectors $c_1, \ldots, c_k$ are linearly independent in $\mathbb{F}^m$. It is easy to check that $\mathcal{I}$ satisfies (I1)-(I3), and thus $\mathcal{I}$ is the collection of independent sets of a matroid $M$. We call this matroid the column matroid of matrix $A$, denoted by $M[A]$.

Example 8.5. Let $A$ be the matrix given in (8.1), with entries taken in $\mathbb{Z}_2$.

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} c_1 & c_2 & c_3 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (8.1)$$

Letting $c_1, c_2, c_3$ denote the columns of $A$, $c_1 = [1,0]^t$, $c_2 = [0,1]^t$, and $c_3 = [1,1]^t$. Then $M[A]$ has ground set $S = \{c_1, c_2, c_3\}$ and independent sets

$$\mathcal{I}(M[A]) = \left\{ \emptyset, c_1, c_2, c_3, \{c_1, c_2\}, \{c_1, c_3\}, \{c_2, c_3\} \right\}.$$
Definition 8.4. A matroid $M$ with ground set $S$ of size $n$ is \textit{representable} over a field $\mathbb{F}$ if and only if there exists an $m \times n$ matrix $A$ with entries belonging to $\mathbb{F}$, such that

$$M \cong M[A].$$

Such a matroid may also be called $\mathbb{F}$-representable, and a \textit{binary matroid} is a representable matroid with $\mathbb{F} = \mathbb{Z}_2$.

Example 8.6. Let $M$ be a matroid with ground set $S = \{c_1, c_2, c_3, c_4, c_5\}$, and independent sets

$$\mathcal{I} = \emptyset \cup \mathcal{C}_1 \cup \mathcal{C}_2 \cup \mathcal{C}_3,$$

where $\mathcal{C}_1$ and $\mathcal{C}_2$ consist of all 1- and 2- subsets of $S$ respectively, and

$$\mathcal{C}_3 = \left\{\{c_1, c_2, c_4\}, \{c_1, c_2, c_5\}, \{c_1, c_3, c_4\}, \{c_1, c_3, c_5\}, \{c_1, c_4, c_5\}, \mathcal{C}_3'\right\}.$$

One may check that this matroid is isomorphic to the column matroid of

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Therefore $M$ is a binary matroid.

Let $M$ be any representable matroid with ground set of size $S(M) = \{x_1, \ldots, x_n\}$ and rank $m$. Choose some base $\mathcal{B} \in \mathcal{B}$ of $M$. We may re-label the elements of $M$ so that $\mathcal{B} = \{x_1, \ldots, x_m\}$, and $S(M) - \mathcal{B} = \{x_{m+1}, \ldots, x_n\}$. Then for each $i \geq m + 1$, element $x_i$ is dependent upon $\{x_1, \ldots, x_m\}$. Therefore in any matrix representation $A$ for $M$, the first $m$ columns are linearly independent and the remaining $n - m$ columns can be written as a linear combination of those $m$ columns.

In particular, let $c_1, \ldots, c_n$ denote the columns of $A$. Then we may choose $c_1, \ldots, c_m$ to be the $m$ standard basis vectors of $\mathbb{F}^m$. Then the remaining columns $c_{m+1}, \ldots, c_n$ can be determined by considering the fundamental circuits $C(x_i, \mathcal{B})$ for each element $x_i \in \{x_{m+1}, \ldots, x_n\}$. That is, for each $j \in \{1, \ldots, m\}$ and each $i \in \{m+1, \ldots, n\}$, define the entries:

$$c_i(j) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if element } x_j \text{ is contained in fundamental circuit } C(x_i, \mathcal{B}) \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$
The resulting matrix has the form

\[
A = \begin{bmatrix}
\mathbf{c}_1 & \cdots & \mathbf{c}_m & \mathbf{c}_{m+1} & \cdots & \mathbf{c}_n \\
I_m & & & & & \mathbf{H} \\
\end{bmatrix},
\]

where \( \mathbf{H} \) is a \( m \times (n - m) \) nonzero matrix, and \( M \cong M[A] \). This is called a standard representation matrix for \( M \), and the matrix \( \mathbf{H} \) is called a compact representation matrix. (Note for duality reasons that will become clear shortly, we will also refer to a matrix of the form \( \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{H} & I \end{bmatrix} \) as a standard representation matrix). Every pair of standard and compact representation matrices of a matroid \( M \) are generated by a choice of base of \( M \).

**Remark 8.4.** Observe that standard representation of matroids is closely tied to row reduction. Given a matrix \( \mathbf{A} \) over field \( \mathbb{F} \), the sets of linearly independent columns of \( \mathbf{A} \) are the independent sets of the matroid \( M[\mathbf{A}] \). Any matrix row-equivalent to \( \mathbf{A} \) has the same dependence and independence of columns, and thus the same column matroid. Therefore if \( \mathbf{A} \) does not have full row-rank, it contains more information than necessary to define the matroid \( M[\mathbf{A}] \): we may delete any row that is linearly dependent on the others without changing the column matroid. In particular, given any \( \mathbb{F} \)-representable matroid with matrix \( \mathbf{A} \), we can obtain a representation in standard form \( \begin{bmatrix} I & \mathbf{H} \end{bmatrix} \) via a sequence of elementary row operations, deleting zero rows, and column interchanges.

The standard representation matrix of a matroid \( M \) easily provides a standard representation of the dual matroid, \( M^* \).

**Theorem 8.3.** If \( \mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} I & \mathbf{H} \end{bmatrix} \) is a standard representation matrix for a representable matroid \( M \), then \( M^* \) is representable over the same field as \( \mathbf{A} \), and

\[
\mathbf{A}_* = \begin{bmatrix} -\mathbf{H}^t & I \end{bmatrix}
\]

is a standard representation matrix of the dual matroid \( M^* \).

**Proof.** It is easy to verify that the columns of \( \mathbf{A}_* \) constitute a basis for the null space of matrix \( \mathbf{A} \), \( \text{Null}(\mathbf{A}) \). Now consider any base \( \mathcal{B} = \{x_1, \ldots, x_m\} \) of \( M[\mathbf{A}] \). Let \( \mathbf{c}_i \) denote the \( i^{th} \) column of matrix \( \mathbf{A} \). Then for each \( k \geq m + 1 \) there exist scalars \( \alpha_{k,i} \) such that:

\[
\mathbf{c}_k + \alpha_{k,1}\mathbf{c}_1 + \cdots + \alpha_{k,m}\mathbf{c}_m = \mathbf{0}.
\]

Let \( \mathbf{A}' \) be the \( (n - m) \times m \) matrix with \( \mathbf{A}'(i,j) = \alpha_{m+i,j} \), and let \( \mathbf{A}'' \) be the \( (n - m) \times n \) matrix:

\[
\mathbf{A}'' = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{A}' & I_{(n-m)} \end{bmatrix}.
\]

\(^1\)A version of this proof can be found in [91].
Then the columns corresponding to \( x_{m+1}, \ldots, x_n \) form a basis for the column space of \( A'' \). Moreover, since the rows of \( A'' \) are in \( \text{Null}(A) \) it follows that \( M[A''] = M[A_*] \) and \( S - B \) is a basis of \( M[A_*] \). By reversing the roles of \( A \) and \( A_* \) in the above argument, it can be shown that if \( S - B \) is a base for \( M[A_*] \) then \( B \) is a base of \( M[A] \).

**Corollary 8.1.** If \( M \) is a representable matroid with compact representation matrix \( H \), then \(-H^t\) is a compact representation matrix of the dual matroid \( M^* \).

**Example 8.7.** The Fano matroid \( F_7 \), related to the Fano plane in finite geometry, is a binary representable matroid with standard representation matrix \( A \) and compact representation matrix \( H \),

\[
A = \begin{bmatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 \\
1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\
0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\
0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1
\end{bmatrix}
\quad H = \begin{bmatrix}
4 & 5 & 6 & 7 \\
1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\
1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\
0 & 1 & 1 & 1
\end{bmatrix}
\]

By Theorem 8.3 the dual of the Fano matroid, \( F_7^* \) has standard representation \( A_* \) and compact representation \( H^t \),

\[
A_* = \begin{bmatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 \\
1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1
\end{bmatrix}
\quad H^t = \begin{bmatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 \\
1 & 1 & 0 \\
1 & 0 & 1 \\
0 & 1 & 1 \\
1 & 1 & 1
\end{bmatrix}
\]

In the special case of binary matroids, there is a close connection between the dependent sets of \( M \) and the rows in a representation of \( M^* \). Let \( M \) be a matroid on ground set \( S = \{s_1, \ldots, s_n\} \). For any \( X \subseteq S \) there is a naturally corresponding characteristic vector, the binary \( n \)-tuple whose \( j \)th entry is 1 if and only if \( s_j \in X \).

**Theorem 8.4.** Let \( M \) and \( M^* \) be a pair of dual binary matroids with ground set \( S = \{x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_n\} \) and standard matrix representations \( A \) and \( A_* \) respectively, as in Theorem 8.3.

(i) The rows of \( A_* \) correspond to dependent sets in \( M \). That is, each row of \( A_* \) is the characteristic vector of some dependent set in \( M \).

(ii) If \( X \subseteq S \) is dependent in \( M \), the characteristic vector lies in the row space of \( A_* \).

(iii) In fact, as \( A_* \) is a standard representation matrix, each row corresponds to a circuit in \( M \).
Proof. Let $a_i$ denote the $i^{th}$ row of $A_*$. As discussed in the proof of Theorem 8.3, each $a_i$ lies in $\text{Null}(A)$. Therefore the columns of $A$ corresponding to the unit entries of $a_i$ sum to zero, are linearly dependent, and thus (i) follows. As the columns of $A_*^t$ are in fact a basis for $\text{Null}(A)_i$, (ii) follows. To prove (iii) assume, for contradiction, that some row $a_i$ does not correspond to a circuit. Let $X$ be the subset of $S$ corresponding to $a_i$. By (i) $X$ is dependent in $M$, but (by assumption) must contain some proper subset $Y$ that is also dependent. Then by (ii), the characteristic vector $v_Y$ of $Y$ must lie in the row space of $A$. Therefore $v_{X-Y}$, the characteristic vector of $X - Y$ must lie in $\text{Row}(A)$ as well, and $v_Y + v_{X-Y} = a_i$. But then since $A_*$ is a standard representation matrix of $M^*$, one of $Y$ or $X - Y$ includes no elements of $M^*$ associated with the identity block of $A_*$. This contradicts that both $v_Y$ and $v_{X-Y}$ lie in the row space of $A_*$, completing the proof of (iii). \hfill $\square$

**Corollary 8.2.** Let $M$ be a binary matrix with standard representation matrix $A$. The rows of $A$ correspond to cocircuits of $M$.

We have now seen that a matroid can be defined on a collection of (column) vectors. There are two linear algebraic concepts naturally associated with sets of vectors, namely dimension and span. These two notions both have matroid analogues, which we discuss in Section 8.1.5.

### 8.1.5 Matroid Rank and Closure

As introduced in Section 8.1.3, the rank of a matroid $M$ is the cardinality of any base $B \in \mathcal{B}(M)$. We may extend this notion to any subset $X \subseteq S(M)$. Let

$$\mathcal{I}|X = \{I \subseteq X : I \in \mathcal{I}\}.$$ 

One may verify that $\mathcal{I}|X$ satisfy $(I1) - (I3)$ and thus $(X, \mathcal{I}|X)$ is a matroid. Denoted by $M|X$, we call this matroid the **restriction of $M$ to $X$**. We will return to restrictions when we discuss deletion in the next section, but this now allows us to define the rank of a subset $X$.

**Definition 8.5.** For any subset $X \subset S(M)$, the **rank** of $X$, denoted $r(X)$, is the cardinality of any basis $B_X$ of $M|X$. In this case we call $B_X$ a **basis** of $X$.

Observe that under this definition, $r : 2^S \to \mathbb{Z}$ is a function mapping all subsets of $S(M)$ into the nonnegative integers. We call $r$ the **rank function of $M$**. Moreover, $r$ satisfies the following three properties.

(R1) If $X \subseteq S$, then $0 \leq r(X) \leq |X|$.

(R2) If $X \subseteq Y \subseteq S$ then $r(X) \leq r(Y)$.
(R3) If $X, Y \subseteq S$, then

$$r(X \cup Y) + r(X \cap Y) \leq r(X) + r(Y).$$

Properties (R1) and (R2) are clear. Property (R3) is often called submodularity, and verifying that it is satisfied by rank function $r$ requires proof.

**Proposition 8.3.** Given $r : 2^S \to \mathbb{Z}$ as defined in Definition 8.5, $r$ satisfies (R3).

**Proof.** [84] Let $B_{X \cap Y}$ be a basis of $X \cap Y$. Then since $X \cap Y \subseteq X \cup Y$, $B_{X \cap Y}$ is independent in $M|(X \cup Y)$. In particular, there exists a basis $B_{X \cup Y}$ for $M|(X \cup Y)$ which contains $B_{X \cap Y}$. Therefore $B_{X \cup Y} \cap (X \cup Y) = B_{X \cup Y}$, and $B_{X \cup Y} \cap (X \cap Y) = B_{X \cap Y}$. Moreover, by definition of $r$ it follows that:

$$|B_{X \cup Y} \cap (X \cup Y)| = |B_{X \cup Y}| = r(X \cup Y)$$

$$|B_{X \cup Y} \cap (X \cap Y)| = |B_{X \cap Y}| = r(X \cap Y).$$

Observe that $B_{X \cup Y} \cap X$ is independent in $M|X$. Thus by (R1) and (R2), $|B_{X \cup Y} \cap X| \leq r(X)$. Similarly, $|B_{X \cup Y} \cap Y| \leq r(Y)$. Therefore:

$$r(X \cup Y) + r(X \cap Y) = |B_{X \cup Y} \cap (X \cup Y)| + |B_{X \cup Y} \cap (X \cap Y)|$$

$$= |(B_{X \cup Y} \cap X) \cup (B_{X \cup Y} \cap Y)| + |(B_{X \cup Y} \cap X) \cap (B_{X \cup Y} \cap Y)|$$

$$= |B_{X \cup Y} \cap X| + |B_{X \cup Y} \cap Y|$$

$$\leq r(X) + r(Y).$$

As suggested by the notation, (R1)-(R3) are known as the rank axioms of a matroid, and may be used as an equivalent definition. The equivalence of (R1)-(R3) and (I1)-(I3) is deduced by the following theorem, the proof of which can be found in [84].

**Theorem 8.5.** Let $S$ be a set and $r$ a function mapping $2^S$ to the set of non-negative integers that satisfies (R1)-(R3). Let $\mathcal{I}$ be the collection of subsets of $X \subseteq S$ for which $r(X) = |X|$. Then $(S, \mathcal{I})$ is a matroid having rank function $r$.

Independent sets, bases, and circuits can be characterized in terms of the rank function.

**Proposition 8.4.** Let $M$ be a matroid with rank function $r$ and let $X \subseteq S(M)$. Then:

(i) $X$ is independent if and only if $|X| = r(X)$.

(ii) $X$ is a basis if and only if $|X| = r(X) = r(M)$.

(iii) $X$ is a circuit if and only if $X$ is non-empty and for all $x \in X$, $r(X - x) = |X| - 1 = r(X)$. 


Proof.

\((i)\) \(X \in \mathcal{I}(M) \iff X \) is a basis of \(M|X\)  
\[\iff r(X) = |X|.\]

\((ii)\) \(X \in \mathcal{B}(M) \iff X \in \mathcal{I}(M) \) and \(|X| = r(M)\)  
\[\iff r(X) = |X| = r(M) \text{ by (i)}.\]

\((iii)\) \(X \in \mathcal{C}(M) \iff X \notin \mathcal{I}(M) \) and \(X - x \in \mathcal{I}(M) \)  
\[\forall x \in X \iff r(X - x) = |X| - 1 = r(X) \forall x \in X.\]

Rank is the matroid analogue of dimension. Recall that in a vector space, a vector \(v\) is in the span of \(\{v_1, \ldots, v_n\}\) if the subspaces spanned by \(\{v_1, \ldots, v_n\}\) and \(\{v_1, \ldots, v_n, v\}\) have the same dimension. This idea allows the notion of span to be extended to matroids.

**Definition 8.6.** Let \(M\) be a matroid with ground set \(S\) and rank function \(r\). Let \(cl\) be the function \(cl : 2^S \rightarrow 2^S\) defined for all \(X \subseteq S\) by:

\[cl(X) = \{x \in S : r(X \cup x) = r(X)\}.\]

The function \(cl\) is known as the **closure operator** and we call \(cl(X)\) the **closure** of \(X\) in \(M\).

As one might expect, a subset and its closure have the same rank.

**Lemma 8.1.** For every \(X \subseteq S(M), r(X) = r(cl(X)).\)

*Proof.* Let \(B_X\) be a basis for \(X\), and take \(x \in cl(X) - X\). Then since \(B_X \subseteq B_X \cup x \subseteq X \cup x,\)

\[r(B_x \cup x) \leq r(X \cup x) = r(X) = |B_X| = r(B_x) \leq r(B_x \cup X)\]

Therefore all relations in this equation are in fact equalities, and \(r(B_X \cup x) = |B_X| < |B_X \cup x|\). Thus \(B_X \cup x\) is dependent, \(B_X\) is a basis of \(cl(X)\), and so \(r(X) = r(cl(X))\). \(\Box\)

The closure operator satisfies the following four properties, known as the **closure axioms** of a matroid. A proof that the closure operator \(cl\) satisfies (CL1) - (CL4) can be found in [84].

1. **(CL1)** If \(X \subseteq S\) then \(X \subseteq cl(X).\)
2. **(CL2)** If \(X \subseteq Y \subseteq S,\) then \(cl(X) \subseteq cl(Y).\)
(CL3) If \( X \subseteq S \) then \( cl(cl(X)) = cl(X) \).

(CL4) If \( X \subseteq S \) and \( x \in S \), and \( y \in cl(X \cup x) - cl(X) \), then \( x \in cl(X \cup y) \).

Once again, these closure axioms may be used as an equivalent matroid definition. The equivalence of (CL1)-(CL4) with (I1)-(I3) can be deduced from the following theorem, the proof of which can be found in [84].

**Theorem 8.6.** Let \( S \) be a set and \( cl \) be a function \( cl : 2^S \rightarrow 2^S \) satisfying (CL1)-(CL4). Let \( \mathcal{I} = \{ X \subseteq S : x \notin cl(X - x) \text{ for all } x \in X \} \). Then \((S, \mathcal{I})\) is a matroid having closure operator \( cl \).

The closure operator on a matroid allows us to extend a number of more familiar concepts. A **closed set** (sometimes called a **flat**) is any subset \( X \subseteq S(M) \) for which \( cl(X) = X \). A **hyperplane** is a closed set of rank \( r(M) - 1 \). For any \( X, Y \subseteq S(M) \), we say that \( X \) **spans** \( Y \) if \( Y \subseteq cl(X) \). \( X \) is **spanning** if \( cl(X) = S(M) \). Bases, hyperplanes, circuits, and spanning sets are all closely related, as demonstrated by the following proposition of [84].

**Proposition 8.5.** Let \( M \) be a matroid and \( X \subseteq S(M) \),

(i) \( X \) is a spanning set if and only if \( r(X) = r(M) \).

(ii) \( X \) is a basis if and only if it is both spanning and independent.

(iii) \( X \) is a basis if and only if it is a minimal spanning set.

(iv) \( X \) is a hyperplane if and only if it is a maximal non-spanning set.

(v) \( X \) is a circuit if and only if \( X \) is a minimal nonempty set such that \( x \in cl(X - x) \) for all \( x \in X \).

(vi) \( cl(X) = X \cup \{ x : \exists C \in \mathcal{C}(M) \text{ such that } x \in C \subseteq X \cup x \} \).

Much as subsets of dual matroid \( M^* \) are given the prefix co- in relation to \( M \), the spanning sets and hyperplanes of \( M^* \) are called **cospanning** and **cohyperplanes**. These are closely tied to subsets of \( M \), as described by the following proposition of [84].

**Proposition 8.6.** Let \( M \) be a matroid and let \( X \subseteq S(M) \),

(i) \( X \) is independent if and only if \( S - X \) is cospanning.

(ii) \( X \) is spanning if and only if \( S - X \) is coindependent.

(iii) \( X \) is a hyperplane if and only if \( S - X \) is a cocircuit.

(iv) \( X \) is a circuit if and only if \( E - X \) is a cohyperplane.
The corank of $X \subseteq S(M)$, denoted by $r^*(X)$, is the rank of $X$ in dual matroid $M^*$. The function $r^*$, often called the corank function of $M$, can be defined using rank function $r$.

**Proposition 8.7.** For all $X \subseteq S(M)$, 

$$r^*(X) = r(S - X) + |X| - r(M)$$  \hspace{1cm} (8.2)

The proof of this proposition is deduced from the following lemma. The proof of this lemma, which follow from Proposition 8.6, as well as the proof of Proposition 8.7, can be found in [84].

**Lemma 8.2.** Let $\mathcal{I}$ and $\mathcal{I}^*$ be disjoint subsets of $S(M)$ that are independent and coindependent respectively. Then $M$ has a basis $\mathcal{B}$ and a cobasis $\mathcal{B}^*$ such that $I \subseteq \mathcal{B}$, $I^* \subseteq \mathcal{B}^*$, and $\mathcal{B}$ and $\mathcal{B}^*$ are disjoint.

### 8.2 Matroid Sub-Structure

Given a matroid $M$ and a subset $X \subseteq S(M)$, we have already seen that a new matroid $M|X$ can be defined by letting $\mathcal{I}(M|X)$ be the elements of $\mathcal{I}(M)$ contained in $X$. That is, a matroid can be used to define new matroids on subsets of its ground set. This section examines various methods of producing such sub-matroids.

#### 8.2.1 Deletion and Restriction

Let $M$ be a matroid on ground set $S$, and let $X$ be any subset $X \subseteq S$. Matroid $M$ can be used to define a new matroid on ground set $S - X$, denoted by $M\setminus X$.

**Proposition 8.8.** For a matroid $M(S, \mathcal{C})$ and $X \subseteq S$, the set 

$$\mathcal{C}(M\setminus X) = \{C \subseteq S - X : C \in \mathcal{C}(M)\}$$

is the family of circuits of a matroid on $S - X$.

**Proof.** It is easy to verify that the circuit axioms (C1) and (C2) are satisfied, as $\mathcal{C}(M\setminus X) \subseteq \mathcal{C}(M)$. \hfill \qed

The matroid having circuits $\mathcal{C}(M\setminus X)$ is called the **deletion** of $X$ from $M$. The matroid that deletes all elements other than $X$, $M\setminus(S(M) - X)$, is called the **deletion of $M$ to $X$**.
or restriction of $M$ to $X$ and will be denoted by $M|X$. It is easy to verify that the independent sets of $M \setminus X$ are:

$$\mathcal{I}(M \setminus X) = \{ I \in \mathcal{I}(M) : I \subseteq X \}.$$  

Let $r_M$ denote the rank function on $M$. Then one may verify that the rank function of $M \setminus X$, $r_{M \setminus X}$, is the restriction of $r_M$ to the subsets of $S - X$. That is, for all $Y \subseteq S - X$,

$$r_{M \setminus X}(Y) = r_M(Y). \quad (8.3)$$

**Example 8.8.** We return to the example of $U_{2,4}$ to illustrate matroid deletion. The circuits of $U_{2,4}$ consist of all 3-element subsets of $\{1, 2, 3, 4\}$:

$$\mathcal{C}(U_{2,4}) = \left\{ \{1, 2, 3\}, \{1, 2, 4\}, \{1, 3, 4\}, \{2, 3, 4\} \right\}.$$  

Now consider the one-element subset $X = \{1\}$. The matroid $U_{2,4} \setminus X$ has ground set $S(U_{2,4} \setminus X) = \{2, 3, 4\}$ and circuits:

$$\mathcal{C}(U_{2,4} \setminus X) = \left\{ C \subseteq \{2, 3, 4\} : C \in \mathcal{C}(U_{2,4}) \right\} = \left\{ \{2, 3, 4\} \right\}.$$  

As $\{2, 3, 4\}$ is a minimal dependent set in ground set $S(U_{2,4} \setminus X) = \{2, 3, 4\}$ it follows that

$$\mathcal{I}(U_{2,4} \setminus X) = \left\{ \emptyset, \{2\}, \{3\}, \{4\}, \{2, 3\}, \{2, 4\}, \{3, 4\} \right\}.$$  

### 8.2.2 Contraction

Given the definition of matroid deletion, we may introduce a second matroid operation, contraction. Recall that in a planar graph $G$ (with dual graph $G^*$), the operations of contraction and deletion of edges are dual operations. That is, for any $e \in E(G)$, $G/e = (G^* \setminus e)^*$ [23]. This suggests how to extend the notion of contraction to matroids.

**Definition 8.7.** For a matroid $M$ with ground set $S$, the contraction of $X$ in $M$ is the matroid $M/X$ on $S - X$ defined as:

$$M/X = (M^* \setminus X)^*.$$  

(8.4)

The matroid that contracts all elements other than $X$ in $M$, $M/(S(M) - X)$, is called the contraction of $M$ to $X$ and is denoted by $M.X$.

**Example 8.9.** Continuing Example 8.8 we now observe the effect of contraction on $U_{2,4}$. 
Recall that $U_{2,4}$ was self-dual, $U_{2,4} \cong U_{2,4}^*$, so for any $X \subseteq S(U_{2,4})$,

$$U_{2,4}^* \setminus X = U_{2,4} \setminus X.$$ 

Letting $X = \{1\}$ as in Example 8.8, $U_{2,4}^* \setminus X$ has ground set $\{2, 3, 4\}$ and bases

$$\mathcal{B}(U_{2,4}^* \setminus X) = \left\{ \{2, 3\}, \{2, 4\}, \{3, 4\} \right\}.$$ 

Therefore the dual matroid $(U_{2,4}^* \setminus X)^*$ has bases

$$\mathcal{B}((U_{2,4}^* \setminus X)^*) = \mathcal{B}^*(U_{2,4}^* \setminus X) = \left\{ \{2, 3, 4\} - \mathcal{B} : \mathcal{B} \subseteq \mathcal{B}(U_{2,4}^* \setminus X) \right\} = \left\{ \{2\}, \{3\}, \{4\} \right\}.$$ 

That is, the matroid contraction $U_{2,4}/X$ has ground set $S(U_{2,4}/X) = \{2, 3, 4\}$ and:

$$\mathcal{I}(U_{2,4}/X) = \left\{ \emptyset, \{2\}, \{3\}, \{4\} \right\}$$

$$\mathcal{C}(U_{2,4}/X) = \left\{ \{2, 3\}, \{2, 4\}, \{3, 4\} \right\}.$$ 

Observe there is a distinct difference between deletion and contraction—the 2-subsets of $\{2, 3, 4\}$ are maximal independent sets of $U_{2,4} \setminus X$, but minimal dependent sets of $U_{2,4}/X$.

Contraction and deletion may be considered as dual operations, in the following sense.

**Proposition 8.9.** For a matroid $M$ and $X \subseteq S(M)$,

(i) $(M \setminus X)^* = M^*/X$.

(ii) $(M/X)^* = M^* \setminus X$.

**Proof.** Recall from Remark 8.3 that $(M^*)^* = M$. Therefore taking the dual of expression 8.4,

$$(M/X)^* = ((M^* \setminus X)^*)^* = M^* \setminus X.$$ 

giving (i). By considering a contraction on the dual $M^*$, the roles of $M$ and $M^*$ in expression 8.4 reverse, giving (ii):

$$M^*/X = (M \setminus X)^*.$$ 

Let $M$ be a matroid and $X \subseteq S(M)$. We can identify the rank function, independent sets, and circuits of $M/X$ from those of $M$. Let $r_{M/X}$ denote the rank function on $M/X$.

**Proposition 8.10.** For all $Y \subseteq S(M) - X$,

$$r_{M/X}(Y) = r_M(Y \cup X) - r_M(X)$$
Proof. The proof relies on the equations (8.2) and (8.3) and the fact that $M/X = (M^*\setminus X)^*$. Full details can be found in [84].

In the following three propositions, let $M$ be a matroid on ground set $S$ and $X$ any subset $X \subseteq S$. Full proofs of each proposition can be found in [84]

Proposition 8.11. Let $\mathcal{B}_X$ be a basis of $M|X$. Then

$$\mathcal{I}(M/X) = \{I \subseteq S - X : I \cup \mathcal{B}_X \in \mathcal{I}(M)\}$$

$$= \{I \subseteq S - X : M|X \text{ has a basis } \mathcal{B} \text{ such that } \mathcal{B} \cup I \in \mathcal{I}(M) \}$$

Proposition 8.12. Let $\mathcal{B}_X$ be a basis of $M|X$. Then

$$\mathcal{B}(M/X) = \{\mathcal{B}' \subseteq S - X : \mathcal{B}' \cup \mathcal{B}_X \in \mathcal{B}(M)\}$$

$$= \{\mathcal{B}' \subseteq S - X : M|X \text{ has a basis } \mathcal{B} \text{ such that } \mathcal{B}' \cup \mathcal{B} \in \mathcal{B}(M) \}$$

Proposition 8.13. The circuits of $M/X$ consist of the minimal non-empty members of

$$\{C - X : C \in \mathcal{C}(M)\}$$

Take a moment to consider what this last proposition implies. Let $Y$ be any subset of $S - X$. Then if $Y$ is dependent in $M$, $Y$ remains dependent in $M/X$. In particular, for any circuit $C \in \mathcal{C}(M)$ such that $C \subseteq S - X$, $C$ is dependent in $M/X$. In order to determine $\mathcal{C}(M/X)$, what remains is to check minimality.

8.2.3 Connectivity

We have already seen that familiar graph theoretic notions—such as contraction and deletion—can be extended to matroids. In this section we extend the concept of graph connectivity. As discussed previously, any graphic matroid is isomorphic to the cycle matroid of a connected graph: if $G_1$ is disconnected there exists a connected graph $G_2$ such that $M(G_1) \cong M(G_2)$. Thus there is no matroid notion analogous to 1-connectedness of graphs. As we will illustrate in this section, 2-connectedness of graphs has a natural matroid analogue.

Recall that a graph $G$ is 2-connected if the removal of any vertex $v \in V(G)$ does not separate the graph. Notice, however, that matroids do not have a natural counterpart for the notion of vertices, so this this definition of 2-connectedness does not easily extend to matroids. Instead, we may consider the following characterization of 2-connected graphs [23].

Proposition 8.14. Let $G$ be a simple graph with $|V(G)| \geq 3$. Then $G$ is 2-connected if and only if any pair of distinct edges $e$ and $f$ are contained in a common cycle.
Proof. Let $e = \{x, y\}$ and $f = \{u, v\}$ (where $|\{x, y\} \cap \{u, v\}| \leq 1$). Since $G$ is 2-connected, by Menger’s theorem [23] there exist 2 totally disjoint paths in $G$ joining $\{x, y\}$ to $\{u, v\}$ (where one of these paths may be the trivial path of one point in the case that $|\{x, y\} \cap \{u, v\}| = 1$). These two paths, in combination with edges $e$ and $f$ form a cycle containing both $e$ and $f$.

This notion of 2-connectedness can be adapted to matroids. Define a relation $R$ on ground set $S(M)$ by $xRy$ if either $x = y$ or $M$ has a circuit containing both $x$ and $y$.

**Proposition 8.15.** For every matroid $M$, the relation $R$ is an equivalence relation on $S(M)$.

**Proof.** Clearly $R$ is reflexive and symmetric. Then it suffices to show that if $x, y, z \in S(M)$ are distinct, and both $xRy$ and $yRz$, then $xRz$. By distinctness of $x, y, z$ there exist circuits of $M$ containing $\{x, y\}$ and $\{y, z\}$. Choose circuits $C_1 \ni x$ and $C_2 \ni z$ such that $C_1 \cap C_2 \neq \emptyset$ and among all such circuits, $|C_1 \cup C_2|$ is minimal. The goal is to show that there exists $C \in \mathcal{C}(M)$ containing both $x$ and $z$. The proof, which proceeds by contradiction, repeatedly appeals to the circuit elimination axiom. Full details can be found in [84].

**Definition 8.8.** The $R$-equivalence classes of $M$ are called the (connected) components of matroid $M$.

Observe that every loop of $M$ is a component, as is every coloop. Moreover, if $X$ is a component of $M$, observe that every circuit of $M$ is either contained in $X$ or in $S(M) - X$.

**Definition 8.9.** If $S(M)$ is a component of $M$ (or if $S(M)$ is empty), we say that matroid $M$ is connected. If $M$ is not connected, then it is disconnected.

There are many alternative characterizations of matroid connectivity. A separator of matroid $M$ is a union of components of $M$. Alternatively, a separator of matroid $M$ is a subset $X \subseteq S(M)$ such that any circuit $C \in \mathcal{C}(M)$ is contained in either $X$ or $S(M) - X$. Some authors (and specifically Tutte in [105]), call a non-null separator which contains no other non-null separator elementary.

**Remark 8.5.** Clearly the elementary separators of $M$ are just the connected components. In future sections, we will review an algorithm of Tutte, who prefers elementary separator terminology. We will follow this convention, but the reader should be aware that the elementary separators are precisely the connected matroid components.

We can also characterize separators via the rank function. This will allow us to show that the class of connected matroids is closed under duality.

**Proposition 8.16.** Let $M$ be a matroid and $X \subseteq S(M)$. Then $X$ is a separator of $M$ if and only if

$$r(X) + r(S - X) = r(M).$$
Proof. Let $X$ be any separator of $M$ and $\mathcal{B}_X$ and $\mathcal{B}_{S-X}$ bases of $M|X$ and $M\setminus X$. Since all circuits of $M$ are contained in either $X$ or $S - X$, no circuit of $M$ is contained in $\mathcal{B} = \mathcal{B}_X \cup \mathcal{B}_{S-X}$. Therefore $\mathcal{B}$ is independent in $M$. By maximality of $\mathcal{B}_X$ and $\mathcal{B}_{S-X}$ in $X$ and $S - X$, $\mathcal{B}$ is a maximal independent subset of $M$. Therefore:

$$r(X) + r(S - X) = |\mathcal{B}_X| + |\mathcal{B}_{S-X}| = |\mathcal{B}| = r(M)$$

The proof of the converse is similar.

Let $X$ be any subset of matroid $M$. By extending formula (8.2), one can verify that:

$$r(X) + r(S - X) - r(M) = r(X) + r^*(X) - |X|$$

(8.5)

This allows us to prove the following,

**Proposition 8.17.** A matroid $M$ is disconnected if and only if for some proper non-empty subset $X \subseteq S(M)$,

$$r(X) + r^*(X) - |X| = 0$$

(8.6)

Proof. $M$ is disconnected if and only if $S(M)$ is not a component of $M$. $S(M)$ is not a component of $M$ if and only if some proper subset $X \subseteq S(M)$ is a separator of $M$. By Proposition 8.16 this occurs if and only if some proper subset $X \subseteq S(M)$ satisfies $r(X) + r(S - X) = r(M)$, or equivalently, $r(X) + r(S - X) - r(M) = 0$. Then by equation (8.5), this is true if and only if for some proper subset $X \subseteq S(M)$, $r(X) + r^*(X) - |X| = 0$.

**Corollary 8.3.** A matroid $M$ is connected if and only if $M^*$ is connected.

Proof. Observe that equation (8.6) is self-dual.

**8.2.4 Minors and Excluded Minors**

The basic properties one desires of contraction and deletion in a matroid hold, as summarized in Proposition 8.18.

**Proposition 8.18.** For a matroid $M$ and disjoint subsets $X, Y \subseteq S(M)$,

(i) $(M\setminus X)\setminus Y = M\setminus(X \cup Y)$.

(ii) $(M/X)/Y = M/(X \cup Y)$.

(iii) $(M/X)\setminus Y = (M\setminus Y)/X$. 


This demonstrates that the order in which elements are contracted or deleted from a matroid is irrelevant. Let \( M_0, M_1, M_2, \ldots, M_n \) be a sequence of matroids such that \( M_{i+1} \) is obtained from \( M_i \) by deletion or contraction of a single element. Let \( X \) be the set of elements contracted on, and \( Y \) the set of elements deleted in this sequence. Then Proposition 8.18 says that:

\[
M_n = (M_0/X)\backslash Y = (M_0\backslash Y)/X.
\]

**Definition 8.10.** For a matroid \( M \) and disjoint subsets \( X, Y \subseteq S(M) \), the matroid \( M\backslash X/Y \) is called a **minor** of \( M \).

A class of matroids is **minor-closed** if every minor of each matroid in that class also belongs in the class. The two classes of matroids we have introduced, graphic matroids and representable matroids, are both minor-closed as we will now demonstrate. There are classes of matroids that are not minor-closed, such as transversal matroids and strict gammoids, the interested reader can find details in [84].

**Proposition 8.19.** The class of graphic matroids is minor-closed.

*Proof.* Let \( G \) be any graph with graphic matroid \( M(G) \), and \( X \) any subset of edges \( X \subseteq E(G) \). Recall that \( G\backslash X \) is the graph obtained from \( G \) by removing the edges in \( X \). Similarly, \( G/X \) is obtained from \( G \) by contracting all edges in \( X \). Then to prove that the graphic matroids are minor closed it suffices to show that

\[
M(G)\backslash X = M(G\backslash X) \quad \text{and} \quad M(G)/X = M(G/X).
\]

The fact that \( M(G)\backslash X = M(G\backslash X) \) is straightforward. To show that \( M(G)/X = M(G/X) \), it suffices to show that for any edge \( e \in E(G) \), \( M(G)/e = M(G/e) \). The result then follows by induction on \( |X| \). If \( e \) is a loop of \( G \) then \( G/e = G\backslash e \), and the result follows by the first case. Otherwise, let \( J \subseteq E(G) - e \). Then \( J \cup e \) contains no cycle of \( G \) if and only if \( J \) contains no cycle of \( G\backslash e \). Therefore \( I(M(G)/e) = I(M(G/e)) \) and thus \( M(G)/e = M(G/e) \). \( \Box \)

**Proposition 8.20.** For any field \( \mathbb{F} \), the class of \( \mathbb{F} \)-representable matroids is minor-closed.

*Proof.* We have already seen that for any \( \mathbb{F} \)-representable matroid \( M \), the dual matroid \( M^* \) is also \( \mathbb{F} \)-representable. Now for any \( X \subseteq S(M) \), by definition of contraction \( M/X = (M^*\backslash X)^* \). Therefore since \( \mathbb{F} \)-representable matroids are closed under duality, to show that the \( \mathbb{F} \)-representable matroids are minor-closed it suffices to show that \( M/X \) is \( \mathbb{F} \)-representable. But now let \( A \) be any matrix over \( \mathbb{F} \) such that \( M[A] \cong M \). Then \( X \) represents a subset of the column labels of \( A \), and let \( A\backslash X \) be the matrix obtained from \( A \) by deleting all columns whose labels are in \( X \). Then it is easy to check that

\[
M\backslash X \cong M[A]\backslash X = M[A\backslash X].
\]

Therefore \( M\backslash X \) is \( \mathbb{F} \)-representable, and the result follows. \( \Box \)
One advantage of studying matroid minors is that large classes of matroids may be characterized using excluded minor theorems. The following gives a characterization of all graphic matroids, in terms of a (small) finite number of forbidden minors. Here $K_5$ denotes the complete graph on 5 vertices, and $K_{3,3}$ the complete bipartite graph. $F_7$ is the Fano matroid, introduced in Section 8.1.4.

**Theorem 8.7.** A matroid $M$ is graphic if and only if it has no minor isomorphic to $U_{2,4}, F_7, F_7^*, M^*(K_5)$ and $M^*(K_{3,3})$.

The result of this theorem, due to Tutte, is powerful—any matroid that is not graphic must have a minor isomorphic to one matroid in this finite (and very small) family. The proof relies, in part, on the relationship between planar graphs and dual matroids. The proof, which also uses Kuratowski’s theorem on forbidden minors in planar graphs, will not be presented here (see, for example, [108]).

Another excluded minor theorem, presented by Tutte, classifies binary representable matroids.

**Theorem 8.8.** A matroid $M$ is binary if and only if it has no minor isomorphic to $U_{2,4}$.

### 8.3 An Observation on Graphic Binary Matroids

In this section we present a way of recognizing when a binary matroid is graphic. This method may be more efficient than checking all possible minors and relying on the standard excluded minor result in Theorem 8.7.

Before proceeding to the main results, we first introduce some terminology. Let $\mathbf{x} = [x_1 \ x_2 \ \cdots \ x_n]$ be any vector in $\mathbb{Z}_2^n$ and let $G$ be any graph on $n$ labeled edges, $\{e_1, \ldots, e_n\}$.

**Definition 8.11.** $\mathbf{x}$ is a **path vector for** $G$ if there exists a path $P$ in $G$ such that:

\[ e_i \in E(P) \text{ if and only if } x_i = 1. \]

For example, given $G$ in Figure 8.1.1, the vector $\mathbf{x} = [1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 1]$ is a path vector for $G$.

**Lemma 8.3.** Let $M$ be any $\mathbb{Z}_2$-representable matroid with $|S(M)| = n$ and rank $r$. $M$ is a graphic matroid if and only if there exists a compact representation matrix $H$ for dual matroid $M^*$, and a labeled tree $T$ with $r$ edges such that each row of $H$ is a path vector for $T$. 
Proof. \((\Rightarrow)\) Suppose \(M\) is graphic with \(|S| = n\), and let \(A'\) be any matrix representation of \(M\). Let \(G\) be a connected graph for which \(M\) is isomorphic to \(M'(G)\). Let \(T\) be a spanning tree of \(G\). Without loss of generality, by relabeling the edges of \(G\) (and the elements of \(M\)) we may assume that \(E(T) = \{e_1, \ldots, e_r\}\) and \(E(G) - E(T) = \{e_{r+1}, \ldots, e_n\}\). A standard graph-theoretic result\(^2\) shows that for each \(e_i \in E(G) - E(T)\), the graph \(T \cup e_i\) contains exactly one cycle, \(C_i\). The cycle-vectors \(c_i\) corresponding to these fundamental cycles form a basis for the cycle space of \(G\). Since \(M\) is isomorphic to \(M(G)\), there is a one-to-one correspondence between cycles in \(G\) and circuits of \(M\). By definition of a column matroid, the vectors corresponding to the circuits of \(M\) generate \(\text{Null}(A)\). Therefore \(\{c^I_{r+1}, \ldots, c^I_n\}\) is a basis for \(\text{Null}(A)\), and the matrix \(N\) with rows \(c_{r+1}, \ldots, c_n\) is a representation matrix of \(M^*\). By choice of labeling, \(N\) is a standard representation matrix of \(M^*\) with compact representation matrix \(H\), \(N = \begin{bmatrix} H & I \end{bmatrix}\). As each row of \(N\) corresponds to a cycle in \(G\), and each row has a single nonzero entry corresponding to a non-tree edge (located in the last \(n - r\) columns), each row of \(H\) must be a path vector for \(T\), and as a result, \(G\).

\((\Leftarrow)\) Conversely suppose there exists a compact \((n - r) \times r\) representation matrix \(H\) for dual matroid \(M^*\) and a labeled tree \(T\) on \(r\) edges. For each column \(j\) of \(H\), label the corresponding edge as \(e_j\) in \(T\). For each row \(h_i\) of matrix \(H\), let \(P_i\) be the corresponding path in \(T\). For each \(i\) \((1 \leq i \leq n - r)\) add an edge labeled \(e_{r+i}\) between the two endpoints of \(P_i\) in \(T\) (if \(h_i\) is the zero vector, and a loop edge at an arbitrary vertex of \(T\)). Let \(G\) be the graph obtained from \(T\) by adding \(n - r\) edges \(e_{r+1}, \ldots, e_n\) in this manner, and let \(N = \begin{bmatrix} H & I_{(n-r)} \end{bmatrix}\). By construction, the rows of \(N\) are the cycle vectors of the fundamental cycles of \(G\) with respect to \(T\), so \(N\) is a standard representation matrix of \(M^*(G)\). Therefore since \(H\) is a compact representation matrix of \(M^*\), \(M^* \cong M^*(G)\), so \(M \cong M(G)\) and so \(M\) is graphic.

This result gives a method of identifying those binary matroids that are graphic. However, it is an impractical means of determining whether or not a given binary matroid is not graphic. In particular, to use Lemma 8.3 to show that a binary matroid is non-graphic, one would need to check all possible standard representation matrices. However, we can prove a strictly stronger result that eases identification of non-graphic matroids. In particular, Theorem 8.9 demonstrates that we need only check one compact representation matrix of the dual matroid.

**Theorem 8.9.** Let \(M\) be any \(\mathbb{Z}_2\)-representable matroid as in Lemma 8.3. \(M\) is a graphic matroid if and only if for any compact representation matrix \(H\) of dual \(M^*\), there exists a labeled tree \(T\) with \(r\) edges such that each row of \(H\) is a path vector for \(T\).

**Proof.** \((\Leftarrow)\) The reverse implication follows from the proof of Lemma 8.3.

\((\Rightarrow)\) Let \(M\) be a graphic matroid, and suppose there exists a compact representation matrix

\(^2\)See, for example, [55]
for $M^*$ for which there exist no labeled tree $T$ on $r$ edges having the rows of $H$ as path vectors. Let $G$ be any connected graph for which $M$ is isomorphic to $M(G)$, and let the edges $e_1, \ldots, e_r$ be those corresponding to the columns of $H$. Then the edge set $\{e_1, \ldots, e_r\}$ does not induce a forest in $G$. Therefore $G$ contains a cycle on $\{e_1, \ldots, e_r\}$. The cycle vector for such a cycle is clearly linearly independent of the rows of the matrix $N = [H \mid I]$, contradicting that $H$ is a compact representation matrix for $M^*$. Therefore such a labeled tree must exist.

8.3.1 Non-Graphic Matroids

Theorem 8.9 provides a method of determining when a binary matroid is not graphic. Using this method, we will demonstrate that the excluded matroids of Theorem 8.7 are not graphic.

Recall from Example 10.3 that the Fano matroid, $F_7$, and its dual, $F_7^*$, have compact representation matrices $H$ and $H_*$ respectively,

\[
H = \begin{bmatrix}
  h_1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\
  h_2 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\
  h_3 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\
\end{bmatrix}
\]

\[
H_* = \begin{bmatrix}
  h_1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\
  h_2 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\
  h_3 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\
  h_4 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\
\end{bmatrix}
\]

Proposition 8.21. The Fano matroid $F_7$ is not graphic.

Proof. As $H^*$ is a compact representation matrix of $F_7^*$, it suffices to show there is no labeled tree on 3 edges having the rows of $H^*$ as path vectors. Suppose there is a tree $T$ on 3 edges having the rows of $H^*$ as path vectors. Letting $h_i^*$ denote the $i^{th}$ row of $H_*$, the only tree $T$ having $h_1^*, h_2^*$ and $h_3^*$ as path vectors is the star on four vertices, shown in Figure 8.3.1.

Figure 8.3.1: The only $T$ having $h_1^*, h_2^*$ and $h_3^*$ as path vectors.

Clearly this labeled tree $T$ does not have $h_4^* = [1 \ 1 \ 1]$ as a path vector, and so $F_7$ is not graphic by Theorem 8.9.
Proposition 8.22. The dual of the Fano matroid, $F^*_7$ is not graphic.

Proof. As $H$ is a compact representation matrix of $F_7 = (F^*_7)^*$ it suffices to show there is no labeled tree on 4 edges having the rows of $H$ as path vectors. Let $h_i$ denote the $i$th row of $H$. There are three trees on 3 edges having $h_3$ as a path vector, given as $T_1, T_2$, and $T_3$ in Figure 8.3.2.

![Figure 8.3.2: T1, T2, T3: Three trees having h3 as a path vector. T4, T5: The only two trees with h3 and h2 as path vectors and no T1 or T2 subtree.](image)

It is clear that tree $T_1$ does not have $h_1$ as a path vector, and $T_2$ does not have $h_2$ as a path vector. Therefore neither $T_1$ nor $T_2$ can be a sub-tree of the desired labeled tree. There are only two trees having $h_3$ and $h_2$ as path vectors, and no $T_1$ or $T_2$ subtree. These are $T_4$ and $T_5$ in Figure 8.3.2. It is clear that neither has $h_1$ as a path vector, and thus no labeled tree on 4 edges has the rows of $H$ as path vectors. Therefore $F^*_7$ is not graphic by Theorem 8.9.

Proposition 8.23. $M^*(K_{3,3})$ is not graphic.

Proof. By choosing a suitable spanning tree of $K_{3,3}$, $M(K_{3,3})$ has compact representation matrix

$$H = \begin{bmatrix} h_1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ h_2 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ h_3 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ h_4 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ h_5 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$ 

Therefore $H$ is a compact representation matrix of $(M^*(K_{3,3}))^*$, and thus it suffices to show there is no labeled tree on 4 edges having the rows of $H$ as path vectors. As before, let $h_i$ represent $i$th row of $H$. There are exactly 4 trees having $h_1$, $h_2$ and $h_5$ as path vectors. These are shown in Figure 8.3.3. It is clear that $T_1, T_3$, and $T_4$ do not have $h_4$ as a path vector, and $T_2$ does not have $h_3$ as a path vector. Thus no labeled tree on 4 edges has the rows of $H$ as path vectors, and $M^*(K_{3,3})$ is not graphic by Theorem 8.9.
Figure 8.3.3: The 4 trees having $h_1$, $h_2$ and $h_5$ as path vectors

Proposition 8.24. $M^*(K_5)$ is not graphic.

Proof. By choosing a suitable spanning tree of $K_5$, $M(K_5)$ has compact representation

$$H = \begin{bmatrix} h_1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ h_2 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ h_3 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ h_4 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

As $H$ is a compact representation matrix of $(M^*(K_5))^*$, it suffices to show there is no labeled tree on 6 edges having the rows $h_i$ of $H$ as path vectors. Any tree having the rows of $H$ as path vectors must have one of the following three paths in Figure 8.3.4

Figure 8.3.4: Three trees paths having $h_1$ as a path vector.

We will show that there is no such tree having $T_1$ as a sub-tree. There are exactly 4 trees on five edges having $h_2$ as a path vector and $T_1$ as a sub-tree. These are shown in Figure 8.3.5.
Figure 8.3.5: 4 five-edge trees having $h_2$ as a path vector and a $T_1$ sub-tree.

It is clear that in adding $e_6$ to $T_4, T_5$ or $T_7$, if $h_3$ is a path vector then we must introduce a cycle. On the other hand, there are only two trees having $T_6$ as a subgraph and $h_3$ as a path vector. These are shown in Figure 8.3.6.

Figure 8.3.6: 2 six-edge trees having $h_3$ as a path vector and a $T_6$ sub-tree.

It is clear that neither $T_8$ nor $T_9$ have $h_4$ as a path vector. Therefore there is no labeled tree on 6 edges having the rows of $H$ as path vectors and $T_1$ as a subtree. A similar case-by-case argument shows that no such labeled tree has $T_2$ or $T_3$ as a subtree either. Thus no labeled tree on 6 edges has the rows of $H$ as path vectors, and so $M^*(K_5)$ is not graphic by Theorem 8.9.

Theorem 8.9 presents one method of recognizing when a binary matroid is graphic. This section then used this result to verify that the standard excluded minors of Theorem 8.7 are not graphic. The relationship between binary matroids and graphic matroids was studied extensively by Tutte in the 1960’s. His methods are the topic of Chapter 9.
Chapter 9

Graphic Binary Matroids: Tutte’s Algorithm

As alluded to in the introduction of Chapter 8, our interest in matroids was motivated by understanding relationships between graphs and matrices. A classical question in this vein is the following.

Which binary matrices naturally correspond to undirected graphs?

In terms of matroids, this question can be rephrased by asking when a binary matroid is graphic. Corollary 9.1, which follows directly from Theorem 8.7 in Chapter 8, provides the standard characterization of graphic binary matroids.

Corollary 9.1. A binary matroid is graphic if and only if it has no minor isomorphic to $F_7, F_7^*, M^*(K_5)$ and $M^*(K_3, 3)$.

While Corollary 9.1 completely characterizes those binary matroids that are graphic, if one wants to determine if some specific binary matroid is graphic, it would require checking all possible minors. In 1960, Tutte presented a deterministic algorithm for deciding whether a binary matroid is graphic [105]. The notation and terminology preferred by Tutte were not adopted in the years since that publication, so we dedicate this chapter to presenting Tutte’s method using current mathematical conventions. A version of this process is presented as a decomposition result in [91]. We will also work-through (in detail) the example originally presented by Tutte in order to illustrate his process. Beyond notational updates, there is one important difference in Tutte’s description of representable matroids that leads to changes in our presentation. When Tutte refers to the “standard representation matrix” of a matroid
M, the matrix he describes, by current conventions, is actually a representation of the dual matroid $M^*$.

Before presenting Tutte's method, Section 9.1 will first introduce a number of definitions and results. In particular, Theorems 9.1, 9.2, 9.3, and 9.4 present a set of necessary conditions of graphic matroids. Tutte's method, presented in Section 9.2.1, begins with a binary matroid and sequentially checks each of these necessary conditions. If any are not met, we conclude that the matroid is not graphic. Otherwise the process is repeated on a specified set of matroid minors. Section 9.2.2 illustrates a worked example of this process. If after iteration none of the necessary conditions prove false, Tutte renders these conditions sufficient by constructing the desired graph. Section 9.2.3 introduces the machinery used in Tutte's graph construction method, which is presented in Section 9.2.4. Section 9.2.5 continues the example of Section 9.2.2, and constructs a graph.

### 9.1 Preliminaries to Tutte’s Algorithm

For a graph $G$ with $V(G) = \{v_i\}$ and $E(G) = \{e_j\}$, the **binary incidence matrix** $R_G$ is the $|V(G)| \times |E(G)|$ matrix with a 1 in entry $(i,j)$ if and only if edge $e_j$ is incident to vertex $v_i$.

**Proposition 9.1.** Let $G$ be a graph with binary incidence matrix $R_G$. $R_G$ is a matrix representation of $M(G)$. That is, $M(G) \cong M[R_G]$.

**Proof.** [91] For any $X \subseteq E(G)$, it suffices to show $X$ is a linearly dependent set of columns in $R_G$ if and only if the induced subgraph $G[X]$ contains a cycle. First assume that $G[X]$ contains a cycle, $C$. The columns of $R_G$ corresponding to $C$ form a submatrix $R_C$, the incidence matrix of $C$. Then since each row of $R_C$ has exactly 2 ones, it follows that the sum of the columns of $R_G$ corresponding to $C$ must be zero. Conversely, suppose that $X$ is a linearly dependent set of columns of $R_G$, and let $C \subseteq X$ be a minimally dependent subset of $X$. Then the columns of $R_G$ corresponding to $C$ must sum to zero. In particular, $G[C]$ has no vertex of odd degree. Therefore $G[C]$ has no vertex of degree one, and thus is not a forest [23]. Therefore $G[C]$ and hence $G[X]$ must contain a cycle. \[\square\]

**Corollary 9.2.** Every graphic matroid is a binary matroid.

By a similar argument, one can show that graphic matroids are representable over any field $\mathbb{F}$. Such matroids are given special distinction.

**Definition 9.1.** A matroid is **regular** if it is representable over every field $\mathbb{F}$. 
In particular, all graphic matroids are regular. In Section 8.1.2 we introduced the cycle matroid of a graph. In fact, there is another matroid naturally associated with a graph, known as the bond matroid. Recall that a bond of a graph $G$ is a minimal (with respect to inclusion) nonempty set of cut edges [23]. The bond matroid of $G$, $M'(G)$, is defined by taking the set of edges $E(G)$ as the ground set $S$, and the bonds of $G$ as circuits. One may check that, as defined, this matroid satisfies circuit axioms (C1) and (C2).

Remark 9.1. The orthogonality of the cycle space and cut space of graphs leads to a natural connection between the cycle and bond matroids of a graph. Specifically for any graph $G$,

$$(M(G))^* = M'(G).$$

This can be seen by considering binary matrix representations of $M(G)$ and $M(G)^*$. Let $A$ and $A_*$ be standard matrix representations of $M(G)$ and $M(G)^*$ respectively. While $A$ is a matrix representation of the cycle matroid of $G$, the rows of $A$ correspond to bonds of $G$. On the other hand, while $A_*$ is a matrix representation of the bond matroid of $G$, the rows of $A_*$ correspond to cycles of $G$.

In view of these remarks, this leads to another description binary graphic matroids.

Proposition 9.2. A binary matroid $M$ is graphic if and only if dual matroid $M^*$ is the bond matroid of some graph $G$.

9.1.1 Bridges and $Y$-components

Recall that a separator of a matroid $M$ is a subset $X \subseteq S(M)$ such that any circuit $C \in \mathcal{C}(M)$ is contained in either $X$ or $S(M) - X$. It is clear that $S(M)$ and $\emptyset$ are always separators of $M$. Moreover, recall that a matroid that has no separators other than $S(M)$ and $\emptyset$ is called connected.

The elementary separators (i.e. connected components) of a matroid $M$ are disjoint and their union is $M$. When $M$ is binary, the elementary separators can be recognized by partitioning the columns of a standard matrix representation or, in view of Theorem 8.4, by considering the standard matrix representation of $M^*$.

Example 9.1. Consider the binary matroid $M[R]$, where

$$R = \begin{bmatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\
1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1
\end{bmatrix}.$$
Letting $s_1, \ldots, s_6$ denote the columns of $R$ (and thus the ground set of $M[R]$), partition the columns as $S_1 = \{s_1, s_2, s_3\}$ and $S_2 = \{s_3, s_4, s_6\}$. Reordering the elements, we find the following block form

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
1 & 2 & 5 & 3 & 4 & 6 \\
1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1
\end{bmatrix}.
\]

It is clear that any minimal dependent set of columns (i.e. any circuit of $M[R]$) must lie either completely in $S_1$ or $S_2$, and no further partitioning of the columns maintains this property. Therefore $S_1$ and $S_2$ are elementary separators of $M[R]$. Alternatively, the matrix $R_*$ (9.1) is a standard representation of dual matroid $M[R]^*$.

\[
R_* = \begin{bmatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\
1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1
\end{bmatrix}
\]

(9.1)

By Theorem 8.4, the rows of $R_*$ correspond to circuits of $M[R]$, and any circuit must lie in the row space of $R_*$. Therefore it is clear that any circuit of $M[R]$ must lie in either $S_1 = \{s_1, s_2, s_3\}$ or $S_2 = \{s_3, s_4, s_6\}$.

The following rule, which we present without proof, is often useful in calculations involving matroids.

**Proposition 9.3.** A subset $X \subseteq S(M)$ is a separator of matroid $M$ if and only if $M|S = M.S$.

**Example 9.2.** We can check the “only if” direction of this statement in the context of $M[R]$ as in Example 9.1. Taking elementary separator $S_1 = \{s_1, s_2, s_3\}$, a representation of $M[R]|S_1$ is obtained by deleting from $R$ all columns other than those of $S_1$. The resulting matrix is given in (9.2).

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
1 & 2 & 5 \\
1 & 0 & 1 \\
0 & 1 & 1 \\
0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0
\end{bmatrix}
\]

(9.2)

On the other hand, $M[R].S_1 = (M[R]^*|S_1)^*$. Beginning with representation $R_*$ for $M[R]^*$,
observe $M[R]^*|S_1$ has representation $R_0$ and standard representation $R'_0$, where

$$R_0 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 5 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad R'_0 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 5 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$  

Matrix $R'_0$, in turn, is used to obtain a standard representation matrix of $(M[R]^*|S_1)^* = M[R].S_1$, given in (9.3). Clearly the representation of $M[R].S_1$ in (9.3) is row-equivalent to the representation of $M[R]|S_1$ in (9.2). Therefore $M[R]|S_1 = M[R].S_1$.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 5 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (9.3)$$

Now let $M$ be any binary matroid and $Y$ any cocircuit of $M$.

**Definition 9.2.** The *bridges* of $Y$ in $M$ are the elementary separators of the matroid $M\setminus Y$.

A detailed example of finding representations of bridges in the binary case will be given in Section 9.2.2. The number of bridges of a cocircuit are of particular interest in studying graphic matroids, as illustrated by the following theorem.

**Theorem 9.1.** Let $M$ be the cycle matroid of a graph $G$, and $Y$ a cocircuit of $M$ having at most one bridge in $M$. Then there is a vertex of $G$ such that $Y$ is the set of edges incident to that vertex (i.e. $Y$ is the star of a vertex in $G$).

**Proof.** The edges of $Y$ are a bond (minimal separating set of edges) of graph $G$. Thus $G-Y$ has two connected components, $G_1$ and $G_2$, and $Y = E(G_1,G_2)$. That is, $Y$ is the set of all edges in $G$ with one end in $G_1$ and one end in $G_2$. Recall that $E(G_1)$ is always a separator of $M(G_1)$, so if $E(G_1)$ is nonempty, $M(G_1)$ must contain a minimal nonempty separator—i.e. an elementary separator. But now observe that the elementary separators of $M(G_1)$ and $M(G_2)$ are also elementary separators of $M\setminus Y$. Therefore if $E(G_1)$ and $E(G_2)$ are both nonempty, $M\setminus Y$ must have at least two elementary separators, a contradicting that $Y$ had at most one bridge. Therefore without loss of generality, $G_1$ is connected and contains no edges. That is, $G_1$ is a single vertex $v$. As $Y = E(G_1,G_2)$, $Y$ is the star of vertex $v$. 

**Definition 9.3.** For each bridge $B$ of cocircuit $Y$, the matroid $M.(B \cup Y)$ is known as a $Y$-component of $M$.

The following result is well-known [91][105].

**Lemma 9.1.** If $Y$ is a cocircuit of a connected matroid $M$, then each $Y$-component of $M$ is connected.
9.1.2 Bridge Partitioning and Even Cocircuits

Let $M$ be a matroid and $Y$ any cocircuit of $M$. For any bridge $B$ of cocircuit $Y$, let $\pi(M, B, Y)$ be the collection of all non-null subsets of $Y$ that can be written as an intersection of cocircuits $M.(B \cup Y)$. Tutte showed that in certain cases, the members of $\pi(M, B, Y)$ partition $Y$[104].

**Lemma 9.2.** If $M$ is a regular matroid and $Y$ is a cocircuit of $M$, then the members of $\pi(M, B, Y)$ are disjoint and their union is $Y$.

On the other hand, in the case of binary matroids the members of $\pi(M, B, Y)$ are related to a certain minor of $Y$-component $M.(B \cup Y)$[91]:

**Lemma 9.3.** If $Y$ is a cocircuit of a binary matroid $M$, then $\pi(M, B, Y) = \mathcal{C}^*(M.B \cup Y)|Y$.

Since every regular matroid is also binary, if $M$ is regular then the cocircuits of $M.(B \cup Y)|Y$ form disjoint subsets $S_1, S_2, \ldots, S_k$ of $Y$ whose union is $Y$. In this case we say $B$ partitions $Y$ and that $\{S_1, \ldots, S_k\}$ is the partition of $Y$ determined by $B$. A binary standard representation matrix of $M.(B \cup Y)|Y$ will have exactly one nonzero element in each column. As every graphic matroid is regular, we have the following necessary condition for graphic matroids.

**Theorem 9.2.** If $M$ is a graphic matroid, every bridge partitions its respective cocircuit.

Given a cocircuit $Y$ of matroid $M$, let $B$ and $B'$ be bridges of $Y$ that partition $Y$ into $\{S_1, \ldots, S_k\}$ and $\{T_1, \ldots, T_m\}$ respectively.

**Definition 9.4.** If there exist $S_i$ and $T_j$ such that $S_i \cup T_j = Y$, we say that bridges $B$ and $B'$ are non-overlapping, otherwise they are said to overlap. Bridges which overlap are sometimes said to avoid. We call $Y$ an even cocircuit of $M$ if each bridge of $Y$ partitions $Y$, and the bridges of $Y$ can be separated into two disjoint classes such that no members of the same class overlap.

An example of recognizing non-overlapping bridges and even cocircuits in binary matroids will be given in Section 9.2.2. Once again, even cocircuits are a necessary condition of graphic matroids.

**Theorem 9.3.** In a graphic matroid, every cocircuit is even [104].

**Proof.** [91] Let $M$ be a graphic matroid and $Y \in \mathcal{C}^*(M)$. Each bridge of $Y$ partitions $Y$ by Theorem 9.2, so it suffices to show the bridges can be partitioned into non-overlapping classes. Let $G$ be a graph such that $M = M(G)$, and let $G_1$ and $G_2$ be the two connected components of $G \backslash Y$. Partition the bridges of $Y$ by their membership in components $G_1$ and
G_2 (note that by minimality, each bridge must be contained entirely in G_1 or G_2). That is, for i = 1, 2, define:

\[ L_i = \{ B \subseteq E(M) : B \text{ is a bridge of } Y \text{ and } G[B] \text{ is a subgraph of component } G_i \} \]

Assume for contradiction that Y is not even: then any two-class partition of its bridges must have some class containing an overlapping pair. Without loss of generality, suppose \( L_1 \) contains bridges \( B_1 \) and \( B_2 \) that overlap. For any vertex \( v \in V(G_1 \setminus B_1) \), let \( C(B_1, v) \) denote the component of \( G_1 \setminus B_1 \) containing \( v \), and \( Y(B_1, v) \) the set of edges in \( Y \) with one end in \( C(B_1, v) \). One may show, using results of Section 9 in [106] for example, that there exists a vertex \( v_1 \in V(G[B_1]) \) such that \( G[B_2] \) is a subgraph of \( C(B_1, v_1) \). Similarly, there exists \( v_2 \in V(G[B_2]) \) such that \( G[B_1] \) is a subgraph of \( C(B_2, v_2) \) and \( V(G_1) \subseteq V(C(B_1, v_1)) \cup V(C(B_2, v_2)) \). Moreover, in [106] it is then shown that \( Y(B_1, v_1) \cup Y(B_2, v_2) = Y \), contradicting that \( B_1 \) and \( B_2 \) overlap.

\[ 9.1.3 \quad \text{A Worked Example of Necessary Conditions} \]

The following example demonstrates some of the necessary conditions of graphic matroids discussed in the previous sections.

**Example 9.3.** Consider the graph \( G \) and cocircuit \( Y \) as given in Figure 9.1.1a.

![Graph G with cocircuit Y](image)

(a) Graph G with cocircuit Y

![Elementary separators of M(G)\Y](image)

(b) Elementary separators of M(G)\Y

**Figure 9.1.1:** Bridges of a cocircuit in a graph

Figure 9.1.1b shows the elementary separators of \( M(G)\setminus Y \)—that is, the bridges of \( Y \). Note that \( B_i \) is the set of edges in each circled subgraph. Every cycle of \( G\setminus Y \) is either contained in \( G[B_i] \) or \( G[(E(G\setminus Y) - B_i)] \), so each \( B_i \) is a separator. As each edge set \( B_i \) is minimal with respect to this property, these are the elementary separators of \( M(G)\setminus Y \). Figure 9.1.2 illustrates the \( Y \)-component \( G.(B_i \cup Y) \) for each bridge \( B_i \). Observe that for each \( i \), the \( Y \)-component \( G.(B_i \cup Y) \) is obtained by contracting all edges \( e \notin B_i \cup Y \).
Finally, we construct the graphs $G.(B_i \cup Y)|Y$. These are obtained from the $Y$-components in Figure 9.1.2 by deleting the edges of $B_i$ for each $i$. This is illustrated in Figure 9.1.3.

By considering the four graphs in Figure 9.1.3, we see that the bonds of each graph $G.(B_i \cup Y)|Y$ partition the edges of $Y$. Therefore each bridge $B_i$ partitions $Y$, as necessitated by
Theorem 9.2. In particular,

\[ \pi(M(G), B_1, Y) = \left\{ \{y_1\}, \{y_2, y_3, y_4, y_5\} \right\} \]
\[ \pi(M(G), B_2, Y) = \left\{ \{y_1, y_2\}, \{y_3, y_4, y_5\} \right\} \]
\[ \pi(M(G), B_3, Y) = \left\{ \{y_1, y_2, y_3, y_4\}, \{y_5\} \right\} \]
\[ \pi(M(G), B_4, Y) = \left\{ \{y_1, y_2, y_3\}, \{y_4\} \right\} \]

Moreover, observe that \( \{y_2, y_3, y_4, y_5\} \cup \{y_1, y_2\} = Y \), so \( B_1 \) and \( B_2 \) are non-overlapping. Similarly, \( \{y_2, y_4, y_5\} \cup \{y_1, y_2, y_3, y_4\} = Y \), meaning \( B_3 \) and \( B_4 \) are non-overlapping as well. Therefore if we partition the bridges as \( \{B_1, B_2\} \) and \( \{B_3, B_4\} \), no two bridges of the same class overlap and \( Y \) is an even cocircuit of \( M(G) \), as necessitated by Theorem 9.3. Notice that \( B_1 \) and \( B_2 \) lie in the same connected component of \( G \setminus Y \), which is different from that component that contains \( B_3 \) and \( B_4 \). Thus the partition \( \{B_1, B_2\} \) and \( \{B_3, B_4\} \) is exactly that considered in the proof of Theorem 9.3.

Before moving to the presentation of Tutte’s algorithm, we need a few results relating graphic matroids and minors.

### 9.1.4 Graphic Matroids and Minors

**Lemma 9.4.** If \( M \) is graphic and \( X \subseteq S(M) \), then \( M.X \) is also graphic.

The proof of this theorem is straightforward, arising because the notions of matroid contraction and deletion align with the well-defined notions of edge deletion and contraction in graphs. A partial converse to this statement, given in terms of \( Y \)-components (recall Definition 9.3), is a key step in Tutte’s procedure.

**Theorem 9.4.** Let \( Y \) be an even cocircuit of a connected binary matroid \( M \) such that every \( Y \)-component of \( M \) is graphic. Then \( M \) is graphic.

**Proof.** [91] Assume there exists a binary matroid \( M \) and a cocircuit \( Y \in \mathcal{C}^*(M) \) such that the result fails. Among such \( M \) and \( Y \), choose one for which \( |S(M)| \) is minimal. We will reach a contradiction by finding a graph \( G \) such that \( M = M(G) \). If \( M \) has only one bridge, \( M = M.(B \cup Y) \) which is graphic by assumption. Thus we may assume that \( Y \) has at least two bridges. Since \( Y \) is even, its bridges can be partitioned into classes \( \mathcal{U}_1 \) and \( \mathcal{U}_2 \) such that any pair of bridges in the same class avoid each other. For \( i = 1, 2 \), let \( E_i \) be the set of edges contained in all bridges of class \( i \). That is,

\[ E_i = \bigcup_{B \in \mathcal{U}_i} B. \]

From here the proof can be divided into three parts. First, we demonstrate that the matroids \( M.(E_1 \cup Y) \) and \( M.(E_2 \cup Y) \) are graphic. Next we construct two graphs, \( G_1 \) and \( G_2 \) such
that $M(G_i) = M(E_i \cup Y)$, and combine these graphs into a third graph $G$. Finally, we show that $M = M(G)$. These steps can be found in detail in [91]. In addition to the theory that guarantees existence, an example of constructing the graphs $G_1, G_2$ and $G$ will be given in Sections 9.2.4 and 9.2.5.

\[
\]

9.2 Tutte’s Algorithm

Section 9.1 presented a number of necessary conditions for a matroid to be graphic. If a cocircuit has only one bridge, it must be the star of a vertex in the corresponding graph (Theorem 9.1). Any bridge must partition its respective cocircuit (Theorem 9.2), and every cocircuit must be even (Theorem 9.3). Tutte’s algorithm begins with a binary matroid, and sequentially checks these necessary conditions. If at any point one such condition fails, the algorithm terminates and concludes that the matroid is not graphic. Otherwise if each condition is satisfied, it then appeals to Theorem 9.4 and repeats to successively determine if each $Y$ component is graphic. A flow-chart of this algorithm is presented in Figure A.1 of Appendix A. The reader will likely find it helpful to follow this reference in parallel to the following description.

9.2.1 Tutte’s Recognition Algorithm

Let $M$ be any connected binary matroid. First, construct a standard matrix representation of $M$, $R$. If no column of $R$ has more than 2 nonzero entries, adjoin to $R$ (as a new row) the mod 2 sum of the rows of $R$. The result is the binary incidence matrix of a graph whose cycle matroid, by Proposition 9.1, is $M$. Otherwise some column of $R$ contains at least three nonzero elements. Without loss of generality, assume the last column of $R$ has nonzero elements in the first, second, and third rows.

By Theorem 8.4, the first row of $R$ is the characteristic vector of a cocircuit $Y_1$ of $M$. We wish to consider the $Y_1$ components of $M$, so first we construct a representation of the matroid $M \setminus Y_1$. This matrix $R'$ is obtained by removing the first row from $R$, as well as all columns that have a unit entry in the first row. From $R'$, we identify the elementary separators of $Y_1$ (for example, by either method described in Example 9.1), giving the bridges $B_1, \ldots, B_k$ of $Y_1$.

It may be the case that $Y_1$ has only one bridge in $M$. If so, repeat this process with $Y_2$, the cocircuit corresponding to the second row of $R$. If $Y_2$ has only one bridge, continue with cocircuit $Y_3$ corresponding to row 3. If this cocircuit also has only one bridge, we may
conclude that the matroid is not graphic. If $M$ were graphic, then by Theorem 9.1, the last column of $R$ corresponds to an edge that is incident with three distinct vertices. This is clearly impossible.

Otherwise, assume without loss of generality that $Y_1$ has at least two bridges in $M$. For each bridge $B_i$, construct a standard representation matrix of the $Y_1$-component $M_i(B_i \cup Y_1)$. This is accomplished with a few straightforward steps:

1. Identify the rows of $R'$ (the representation matrix of $M \setminus Y_1$) representing bridge $B_i$.
2. Extract the corresponding rows of matrix $R$.
3. Adjoin the first row (i.e. the row corresponding to $Y_1$) and delete any zero columns.

Now for each $i$, use this matrix representation of $M_i(B_i \cup Y_1)$ to find a standard representation matrix of $M_i(B_i \cup Y_1)|Y_1$. This can be accomplished by first deleting all columns without a 1 in the first row, and then performing row operations. If each column of the resulting matrix has exactly one unit entry, then $B_i$ partitions $Y_1$. Otherwise bridge $B_i$ does not partition $Y_1$, and by Theorem 9.2 $M$ is not graphic.

If each bridge $B_i$ partitions $Y_1$, we examine to see which bridges overlap. If $Y_1$ is not even, then by Theorem 9.3, $M$ is not graphic. Otherwise if $Y_1$ is even, we have now simplified the problem. Specifically, $M$ is graphic if and only if its $Y_1$ components are graphic by Lemma 9.4 and Theorem 9.4. Notice we have already constructed standard representation matrices for the $Y_1$-components of $M$. Moreover, by Lemma 9.1, each of these $Y_1$-components is connected and (because $Y_1$ has more than one bridge) has lower rank than $M$. Therefore we repeat the above procedure for each $Y_1$-component of $M$, and continue in this manner until the process eventually terminates.

If there exist graphs for each $Y$-component of a graphic matroid $M$, then these graphs can be used to construct a graph for matroid $M$. These constructions are described in [104] and will be presented in Section 9.2.4.

### 9.2.2 A Worked Example of Tutte’s Algorithm

The following is the example originally used by Tutte to illustrate his method. We will work through this example in detail. Consider the binary matroid $M = M[R]$, where $R$ is the standard binary representation given in (9.4). Throughout this example, we use the integers $\{1, \ldots, 15\}$ to denote the elements of matroid $M$. To help illustrate the various matrix operations performed, the $j^{th}$ row of matrix $R$ will be labeled $j^*$. These conventions will be
used through the end of this chapter, as well as in Chapter 10.

\[
R = \begin{bmatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & 10 & 11 & 12 & 13 & 14 & 15 \\
1^* & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\
2^* & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
3^* & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
4^* & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
5^* & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
6^* & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
7^* & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\
\end{bmatrix}
\]

(9.4)

There are several columns with at least 3 nonzero entries, let us consider column 13. The first row having a unit entry in column 13 is row 5—let \(Y\) denote the cocircuit of \(M\) corresponding to row 5. That is, \(Y = \{5, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13\}\). Removing the 5th row of \(R\) and every column with a 1 in this row, we obtain the standard representation matrix \(R'\) of \(M \setminus Y\),

\[
R' = \begin{bmatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 6 & 7 & 14 & 15 \\
1^* & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\
2^* & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
3^* & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
4^* & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
6^* & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
7^* & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\
\end{bmatrix}
\]

Next we determine the bridges of \(Y\) in \(M\), that is, the elementary separators of \(M \setminus Y\). Given the standard representation matrix \(R'\), the rule for identifying an elementary separator is as follows.

1. Choose an arbitrary row of \(R'\).

2. Add to this row vector every row of \(R'\) having a 1 in the same column as a 1 in the row from (1).

3. Add to the result every row having a 1 in the same column as a 1 in the row chosen in (2).

4. Continue in this manner until no such further rows exist. The elementary separator corresponds to the columns with a nonzero entry in the resulting row vector.

5. To find another elementary separator, choose a row which was not previously chosen in (1)-(4), and begin again at (1).

Using this process, we see that the bridges of \(Y\) in \(M\) are \(B_1 = \{6\}\), \(B_2 = \{1, 7, 15\}\) and \(B_3 = \{2, 3, 4, 14\}\). For each bridge \(B_i\), we construct a standard representation matrix for
M.(B_i ∪ Y)|Y via the three-step procedure described in Section 9.2 (notice in step 3, we adjoin the row corresponding to Y, in this case that is the 5th row of R). The following matrices, R_1, R_2, R_3 are the standard representation matrices of the Y-components M.(B_i ∪ Y). In each case the last row represents cocircuit Y.

\[
R_1 = \begin{bmatrix}
6^* & 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & 10 & 11 & 12 & 13 & 14 & 15 \\
5^* & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\
& 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0
\end{bmatrix}
\]

\[
R_2 = \begin{bmatrix}
1^* & 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & 10 & 11 & 12 & 13 & 14 & 15 \\
7^* & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\
5^* & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0
\end{bmatrix}
\]

\[
R_3 = \begin{bmatrix}
2^* & 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & 10 & 11 & 12 & 13 & 14 & 15 \\
3^* & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
4^* & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\
5^* & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0
\end{bmatrix}
\]

If zero columns are removed, by permuting the columns each R_i can be seen to be a standard binary representation matrix. For each 1 ≤ i ≤ 3, let M_i = M[R_i]. We will return to the matroids M_1, M_2 and M_3 shortly.

The next step is to examine if each of B_1, B_2, and B_3 partition Y. To do so, we construct a matrix representation of M.(B_i ∪ Y)|Y. Given that R_i is a matrix representation of M.(B_i ∪ Y), this is accomplished by removing all columns of R_i having a zero in the last row (i.e. the row corresponding to Y). This gives R_1', R_2', and R_3' as in (9.2.2), the matrix representations of M.(B_i ∪ Y)|Y.

\[
R_1' = \begin{bmatrix}
6^* & 5 & 8 & 9 & 10 & 11 & 12 & 13 \\
5^* & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\
& 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1
\end{bmatrix}
\]

\[
R_2' = \begin{bmatrix}
1^* & 5 & 8 & 9 & 10 & 11 & 12 & 13 \\
7^* & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
5^* & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\
& 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1
\end{bmatrix}
\]

\[
R_3' = \begin{bmatrix}
2^* & 5 & 8 & 9 & 10 & 11 & 12 & 13 \\
3^* & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
4^* & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\
5^* & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1
\end{bmatrix}
\] (9.5)

Via row operations, each of these matrices is transformed to a matrix R_i'' that is, up to a permutation of columns, a standard representation matrix of M.(B_i ∪ Y)|Y. These are given
in (9.2.2).

\[
R_1'' = \begin{bmatrix}
5 & 8 & 9 & 10 & 11 & 12 & 13 \\
0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\
1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0
\end{bmatrix}
\]

\[
R_2'' = \begin{bmatrix}
5 & 8 & 9 & 10 & 11 & 12 & 13 \\
0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\
1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0
\end{bmatrix}
\]

\[
R_3'' = \begin{bmatrix}
5 & 8 & 9 & 10 & 11 & 12 & 13 \\
0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\
1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1
\end{bmatrix}
\]

Clearly each standard representation matrix has a single 1 in each column, and thus each of \(B_1\), \(B_2\), and \(B_3\) partitions \(Y\). Letting \(P_i\) denote the partition of \(Y\) determined by \(B_i\), we have:

\[
P_1 = \left\{ \{5, 11\}, \{8, 9, 10, 12, 13\} \right\}
\]

\[
P_2 = \left\{ \{5, 10, 11\}, \{8, 9\}, \{12, 13\} \right\}
\]

\[
P_3 = \left\{ \{5, 13\}, \{8, 10\}, \{9, 12\}, \{11\} \right\}
\]

If the bridges \(B_i\) had not all partitioned \(Y\)—that is, if one of the matrices \(R_i''\) had two nonzero entries in some column—then the algorithm would terminate and conclude that \(M\) was not graphic. However since each \(B_i\) partitions \(Y\) we must check if \(Y\) is even. Notice that \(\{8, 9, 10, 12, 13\}\) is a member of partition \(P_1\), \(\{5, 10, 11\}\) is a member of partition \(P_2\), and \(\{8, 9, 10, 12, 13\} \cup \{5, 10, 11\} = Y\). Then bridges \(B_1\) and \(B_2\) are non-overlapping, and the bridges can be divided into disjoint classes \(\{B_1, B_2\}\) and \(\{B_3\}\) such that no two members of the same class overlap. Therefore \(Y\) is even. If we had found the bridges could not be arranged in this manner, then \(Y\) is not even, and the algorithm would terminate concluding that \(M\) is not graphic.

Thus we have now reduced the problem, and we can assert that \(M\) is graphic if and only if matroids \(M_1, M_2\) and \(M_3\) are graphic. We repeat this algorithm, now applied to standard representation matrices \(R_1, R_2\) and \(R_3\) respectively.

\(M_1\) is graphic because \(R_1\) has at most two 1’s in each column. By applying the algorithm to \(R_2\) and \(R_3\), we find that both \(M_2\) and \(M_3\) are graphic as well. Therefore the algorithm terminates and concludes that matroid \(M\) is graphic.
9.2.3 Graph Operations: Twisting and Star Composition

While Tutte’s algorithm determines whether a binary matroid is graphic, constructing the associated graph is also desirable. The matroid minors considered by Tutte's algorithm can be utilized to construct such a graph. Before describing this construction process, some theory is in order.

A **2-separation** of a graph $G$ is a partition $\{X,Y\}$ of the edges such that
\[
\min\{|X|, |Y|\} \geq 2 \text{ and } |V(G[X]) \cap V(G[Y])| = 2
\]

Let $\{X,Y\}$ be a 2-separation in a graph $G$ such that $V(G[X]) \cap V(G[Y]) = \{u,v\}$. The **twisting** of $G$ about $u$ and $v$ is obtained by interchanging $u$ and $v$ in every edge of $X$.

Of particular importance is that if $G'$ is obtained from $G$ by a twisting, then the cycles and bonds of $G'$ are exactly the cycles and bonds of $G$. Figure 9.2.1 gives an example of twisting, where one may observe that the cycles and bonds are unchanged. As described in [91], we can think of twisting as separating $G[X]$ and $G[Y]$ at the vertices $u$ and $v$, twisting either subgraph about an axis perpendicular to the line that passes through $u$ and $v$, and reconnecting.

**Theorem 9.5.** Let $Y$ be a cocircuit of a connected graphic matroid such that any two bridges of $Y$ avoid each other. Then there exists a 2-connected graph $G$ where $Y$ is a star of a vertex in $G$, and $M = M(G)$.

**Proof.** Since $M$ is graphic, there exists a 2-connected graph $G$ such that $M(G) = M$ and $Y$ is a bond in $G$. Let $G_1, G_2$ be the two components of $G \setminus Y$. The proof proceeds by finding a sequence of 2-separations which, by a series of twistings on the associated intersection vertices, reduce the size of $G_1$ successively until we are left with a single vertex whose star is $Y$. As each successive graph is obtained by a twisting, the bonds and cycles of each graph in the sequence are identical to those of $G$. Thus we arrive at a 2-connected graph $G'$ such that $M(G') \cong M(G) \cong M$ and $Y$ is the star of a vertex in $G'$. Full details of this proof can be found in Theorem 5.5 of [91].
Example 9.4. The sequence of graphs \( G, G', \) and \( G'' \) in Figure 9.2.2 that illustrates the process sketched above. Each is obtained from the previous by a twisting, and we see that \( Y = \{y_1, y_2, y_3\} \) is a cocircuit in each. In particular, \( Y \) is the star of vertex \( w \) in \( G'' \).

![Figure 9.2.2: A sequence of twistings.](image)

Let \( G_1 \) and \( G_2 \) be two labeled graphs, and \( Y \) set of edge labels such that \( Y \in E(G_1) \cap E(G_2) \). Moreover, suppose there are vertices \( v_1 \in V(G_1) \) and \( v_2 \in V(G_2) \) such that \( Y \) is the star of vertices \( v_1 \) and \( v_2 \). We construct a graph \( G \) with \( E(G) = E(G_1) \cup E(G_2) \) by adjoining \( G_1 \setminus v_1 \) and \( G_2 \setminus v_2 \) as follows. For any edge \( e \in Y \), add an edge between the endvertex of \( e \) (other than \( v_1 \)) in \( G_1 \), and the endvertex of \( e \) (other than \( v_2 \)) in \( G_2 \). Label this new edge \( e \). By construction, \( Y \) is a bond of the resulting graph, \( G \). \( G \) is known as the \textit{star composition} of \( G_1 \) and \( G_2 \) in \( Y \), denoted \( G = G_1 \star_Y G_2 \).

Now consider the incidence matrices of \( G_1 \) and \( G_2 \), and examine the matrix operation associated with the graph operation of star composition. By re-ordering the columns and vertices, each incidence matrix may be written in the form

\[
R_{G_1} = \begin{bmatrix}
0 & \cdots & 1 \\
\vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\
0 & \cdots & 1
\end{bmatrix}
\]

\[
R_{G_2} = \begin{bmatrix}
0 & \cdots & 1 \\
\vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\
0 & \cdots & 1
\end{bmatrix}
\]

The incidence matrix of the star composition \( G = G_1 \star_Y G_2 \) of \( G_1 \) and \( G_2 \) is given by the
star composition of the corresponding matrices, defined as

$$R_G = R_{G_1 \ast Y} G_2 = R_{G_1} \ast R_{G_2} =$$

$$
\begin{bmatrix}
E(G_1) \setminus Y & E(G_2) \setminus Y & Y \\
V(G_1) \setminus v_1 & R_{1,1} & 0 & R_{1,2} \\
V(G_2) \setminus v_2 & 0 & R_{2,1} & R_{2,2}
\end{bmatrix},
$$

where \(0\) represents the all-zeros matrix of the correct size.

**Example 9.5.** Consider the two labeled graphs, \(G_1\) and \(G_2\) in Figure 9.2.3a. In each graph, \(Y = \{y_1, y_2, y_3\}\) is the star of a vertex labeled \(v_i\), as described above.

(a) Two labeled graphs \(G_1\) and \(G_2\)  
(b) Star composition \(G = G_1 \ast Y G_2\)

**Figure 9.2.3:** Star composition of graphs.

The binary incidence matrices of \(G_1\) and \(G_2\) are

$$R_{G_1} =
\begin{bmatrix}
f_1 & f_2 & y_1 & y_2 & y_3 \\
u_1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\
u_2 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
u_3 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\
v_1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1
\end{bmatrix}
$$

$$R_{G_2} =
\begin{bmatrix}
e_1 & e_1 & e_3 & e_4 & y_1 & y_2 & y_3 \\
w_1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\
w_2 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\
w_3 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
w_4 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\
w_2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1
\end{bmatrix}.
$$

Figure 9.2.3b is the graph \(G = G_1 \ast Y G_2\), the star composition of \(G_1\) and \(G_2\) in \(Y\). The incidence matrix of \(G\), \(R_G\), is given by the star composition of the incidence matrices, \(R_{G_1}\) and \(R_{G_2}\).
\[ R_G = R_{G_1} \ast R_{G_2} = \begin{bmatrix}
  f_1 & f_2 & e_2 & e_3 & e_4 & y_1 & y_2 & y_3 \\
  u_1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
  u_2 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\
  u_3 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\
  w_1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\
  w_2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\
  w_3 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
  w_4 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 
\end{bmatrix} \]

One may check that this matrix \( R_G \) is, in fact, the binary incidence matrix of the star composition \( G = G_1 \ast_Y G_2 \) in Figure 9.2.3b.

### 9.2.4 Tutte’s Graph Construction Method

The graph and matrix operations introduced in Section 9.2.3 can be harnessed to construct a graph when Tutte’s algorithm determines that a binary matroid is graphic. Begin with a binary matroid \( M \) and a cocircuit \( Y \), having bridges \( \{B_1, B_2, \ldots, B_n\} \). If Tutte’s algorithm determines \( M \) is graphic, a number of necessary conditions must be true:

- Each bridge \( B_i \) partitions \( Y \).
- The bridges can be partitioned into classes \( U_1 \) and \( U_2 \) such that in each class, any pair of bridges is non-overlapping. By re-labeling bridges if necessary, we may assume \( U_1 = \{B_1, B_2, \ldots, B_m\} \) and \( U_2 = \{B_{m+1}, \ldots, B_n\} \).
- Each \( Y \)-component \( M.(B_i \cup Y) \) is graphic.

As each \( M.(B_i \cup Y) \) is graphic, let \( R_i \) be the incidence matrix of a graph \( G_i \) such that \( M(G_i) \cong M.(B_i \cup Y) \). Such a matrix may be obtained in the course of the algorithm, or by beginning with the matroid \( M.(B_i \cup Y) \) and applying the following procedure (here described for \( M \)).

Observe that each \( Y \)-component \( M.(B_i \cup Y) \) is connected, has \( Y \) as a cocircuit, and \( B_i \) is the only bridge of \( Y \) in \( M.(B_i \cup Y) \). Therefore by Theorem 9.5 there exists a 2-connected graph \( G'_i \) such that \( M(G'_i) \cong M.(B_i \cup Y) \) and \( Y \) is the star of a vertex in \( G'_i \). This graph can be obtained from the graph \( G_i \) by applying a sequence of twistings, as described in the proof of Theorem 9.5, or by applying a sequence of elementary row operations to matrix \( R_i \). Let \( R'_i \) be the resulting binary incidence matrix of graph \( G'_i \).
Next consider the bridge-class $\mathcal{U}_1 = \{B_1, B_2, \ldots, B_M\}$. The goal is to use a sequence of successive star compositions to obtain a graph $\mathcal{G}_1$ for the matroid

$$M_1 \cong M.\left( \bigcup_{B \in \mathcal{U}_1} B \right) \cup Y.$$ 

A flowchart of this process is presented in Figure A.2 of Appendix A. The basic ideas of this construction are as follows. Suppose we can construct a graph $H'_i$ such that $Y$ is the star of a vertex in $H'_i$, and

$$M(H'_i) \cong M.\left( (B_1 \cup \cdots \cup B_i) \cup Y \right).$$

Then taking the star composition $G'_i + 1 \star Y H'_i$ gives a graph $H_{i+1}$ satisfying

$$M(H_{i+1}) \cong M.\left( (B_1 \cup \cdots \cup B_i \cup B_{i+1}) \cup Y \right).$$

Via a sequence of twistings we can obtain a graph $H'_{i+1}$ having $Y$ as a star, and continue in this manner.

Begin by taking the star composition $H_2 = G'_2 \star Y G'_1$. The graph $H_2$ satisfies

$$M(H_2) \cong M.(B_1 \cup B_2 \cup Y)$$

(this is proven, for example, in the course of Theorem 5.6 in [91]). Therefore $M.(B_1 \cup B_2 \cup Y)$ is a graphic matroid with cocircuit $Y$ and bridges $B_1$ and $B_2$. As $B_1, B_2 \in \mathcal{U}_1$, they are non-overlapping, and by Theorem 9.5, there exists a 2-connected graph $H'_2$ such that $M(H'_2) \cong M.(B_1 \cup B_2 \cup Y)$ and $Y$ is the star of a vertex in $H'_2$. $H'_2$ may be obtained from $H_2$ by a sequence of twistings.

Next take the star composition of this graph with $G'_3$. That is, we construct $H_3 = G'_3 \star Y H'_2$, satisfying

$$M(H_3) \cong M.(B_1 \cup B_2 \cup B_3 \cup Y).$$

Once again, $Y$ is a cocircuit of $M.(B_1 \cup B_2 \cup B_3 \cup Y)$ having all-avoiding bridges $B_1, B_2$, and $B_3$. Thus by Theorem 9.5, a sequence of twistings on $H_3$ results in a 2-connected graph $H'_3$, with $M(H'_3) \cong M(H_3)$, having $Y$ as the star of a vertex.

Continuing in this manner, by successive star compositions we obtain a graph $\mathcal{G}_1$ such that

$$M(\mathcal{G}_1) \cong M.\left( \bigcup_{B \in \mathcal{U}_1} B \right) \cup Y.$$
and \( G_1 \) has \( Y \) as the star of a vertex. On the other hand, starting with bridge class \( \mathcal{U}_2 = \{B_{m+1}, \ldots, B_n\} \), the same procedure leads to a graph \( G_2 \) such that \( Y \) is the star of a vertex and
\[
M(G_2) \cong M(\bigcup_{B \in \mathcal{U}_2} B \cup Y).
\]
Finally, we take the star composition \( G = G_1 \star_Y G_2 \). As proven, for example, in Theorem 5.6 of [91], the resulting graph \( G \) satisfies \( M(G) \cong M \). Therefore, not only has Tutte’s method concluded that binary matroid \( M \) was graphic, but we have constructed a graph, \( G \), such that \( M(G) \cong M \).

### 9.2.5 A Worked Example of Graph Construction

Section 9.2.2 examined Tutte’s algorithm on a specific example, the binary matroid \( M \) with standard representation matrix
\[
R = \begin{bmatrix}
1^* & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\
2^* & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
3^* & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
4^* & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
5^* & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\
6^* & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
7^* & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\
8^* & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
9^* & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
10^* & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
11^* & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
12^* & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
13^* & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
14^* & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
15^* & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0
\end{bmatrix}
\]

We chose cocircuit \( Y = \{5, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13\} \), with bridges \( B_1 = \{6\} \), \( B_2 = \{1, 7, 15\} \) and \( B_3 = \{2, 3, 4, 14\} \). Each bridge partitioned \( Y \), and \( Y \) was even with non-overlapping bridge classes \( \mathcal{U}_1 = \{B_1, B_2\} \) and \( \mathcal{U}_2 = \{B_3\} \). Proceeding as described in Section 9.2.4, we will construct a graph for \( M \).

Begin by considering bridge class \( \mathcal{U}_1 \). Both \( M(B_1 \cup Y) \) and \( M(B_2 \cup Y) \) are graphic, with standard representations
\[
R_1 = \begin{bmatrix}
6^* & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
5^* & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
1^* & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\
7^* & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
5^* & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
1^* & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\
1^* & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
1^* & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
1^* & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
1^* & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
1^* & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
1^* & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
1^* & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
1^* & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
1^* & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0
\end{bmatrix}
\]

and
\[
R_2 = \begin{bmatrix}
6^* & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\
5^* & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
1^* & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\
7^* & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\
5^* & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\
1^* & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
1^* & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
1^* & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
1^* & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
1^* & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
1^* & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
1^* & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
1^* & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
1^* & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0
\end{bmatrix}
\]
Via elementary row operations (and adding new rows within the row space, if necessary), we can transform these matrices into binary incidence matrices. That is, for \( i = 1, 2 \) we construct matrices \( R'_i \) such that \( M[R'_i] \cong M[R_i] \cong M.(B_i \cup Y) \), and \( R'_i \) is the binary incidence matrix of a graph \( G'_i \) having \( Y \) as the star of a vertex.

\[
R'_1 = \begin{bmatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & 10 & 11 & 12 & 13 & 14 & 15 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0
\end{bmatrix}
\]

\[
R'_2 = \begin{bmatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & 10 & 11 & 12 & 13 & 14 & 15 \\
1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\
1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1
\end{bmatrix}
\]

In particular, \( R'_1 \) obtained from \( R_1 \) by adding a third row that is the sum of rows 1 and 2 of \( R_1 \). \( R'_2 \) arises by adding row 1 of \( R_2 \) to row 2, and adding a fourth row that is the column sums of the resulting matrix. The graphs \( G'_1 \) and \( G'_2 \), having \( R'_1 \) and \( R'_2 \) as binary incidence matrices, are shown in Figure 9.2.4. For clarity, the edges have been labeled only with subscript numbers (i.e. 5 instead of \( e_5 \)).

In Figure 9.2.4: Graphs \( G'_1 \) and \( G'_2 \).

Next we take the star composition \( H_2 = G'_1 \ast_Y G'_2 \) of \( G'_1 \) and \( G'_2 \) along \( Y \). The resulting graph \( H_2 \) satisfies \( M(H_2) \cong M.(B_1 \cup B_2 \cup Y) \), and is shown in Figure 9.2.5a.

Via Theorem 9.5, construct a graph \( H'_2 \) such that \( M(H'_2) \cong M(H_2) \) and \( Y \) is the star of a vertex in \( H'_2 \). This can be accomplished either by a sequence of twistings on the graph \( H_2 \) or a sequence of elementary row operations on the incidence matrix of \( H_2 \). Observe that a single twisting on \{u, v\} in \( H_2 \) produces the desired graph \( H'_2 \), shown in Figure 9.2.5b.
(a) Star composition $H_2 = G'_1 \star_Y G'_2$.  (b) The graph $H'_2$ obtained by twisting on \{u, v\}.

**Figure 9.2.5:** Constructing the graph $H'_2$.

That is, $M(H'_2) \cong M_2(B_1 \cup B_2 \cup Y)$, and $Y$ is the star of a vertex in $H'_2$. As $\mathcal{U}_1 = \{B_1, B_2\}$, let $\mathcal{G}_1 = H'_2$. Therefore, we have constructed a graph $\mathcal{G}_1$ for

$$M_1\left(\bigcup_{B \in \mathcal{U}_1} B \cup Y\right),$$

and now turn our attention to $\mathcal{U}_2 = \{B_3\}$. Recall that $M_2(B_3 \cup Y)$ had standard representation matrix:

$$R_3 = \begin{bmatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & 10 & 11 & 12 & 13 & 14 & 15 \\
2^* & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
3^* & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\
4^* & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\
5^* & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0
\end{bmatrix}$$

Once again, by elementary row operations we may obtain from $R_3$ a matrix $R'_3$ that is the binary incidence matrix for a graph with $Y$ as the star of a vertex. Specifically, add rows 1 and 4 of $R_3$ to rows 2 and 3, respectively. Then adjoin a fifth row that is the sum of the resulting 4 rows. This gives

$$R'_3 = \begin{bmatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & 10 & 11 & 12 & 13 & 14 & 15 \\
0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0
\end{bmatrix}$$
The graph with binary incidence matrix $R'_3$, $G'_3$, is shown in Figure 9.2.6. As $\mathcal{B}_2 = \{B_3\}$, it follows that $G'_3$ is the graph $\mathcal{G}_2$ for

$$M_* \left( \bigcup_{B \in \mathcal{B}_2} B \right) \cup Y.$$

![Figure 9.2.6: The graph $G'_3$.](image)

The final step is to take the star composition $G = \mathcal{G}_1 \star_Y \mathcal{G}_2$. This is shown in Figures 9.2.7 and 9.2.8.

![Figure 9.2.7: The graphs $\mathcal{G}_1$ and $\mathcal{G}_2$.](image)

The graph $G$, illustrated in Figure 9.2.8, satisfies $M(G) \cong M = M[R]$. To verify this, one may take the incidence matrix of $G$ (equivalently, the star composition of the incidence matrices of $\mathcal{G}_1$ and $\mathcal{G}_2$), and check that it is row-equivalent to $R$. 
This concludes our exploration of Tutte’s algorithm for determining when a binary matroid is graphic. The idea behind Tutte’s method is beautifully simple. After determining a set of necessary conditions of a graphic matroid, we sequentially check each of these conditions on a given binary matroid. If any condition fails, we may conclude that the binary matroid is not graphic. On the other hand if all conditions are met, these necessary conditions are rendered sufficient by constructing the desired graph.

On the other hand, there are many binary matroids that are not graphic. In Chapter 2 we showed that every binary matrix has a $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff graph. We will reconcile these notions in Chapter 10 by introducing $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff partitions. Moreover, we will illustrate a number of examples where a slight modification of Tutte’s algorithm permits us to construct $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff partitions for binary matroids that are not graphic.
Chapter 10

Binary Matroids and $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff Partitions

This chapter synthesizes the discussions of Chapters 6, 8, and 9. Specifically, although every graphic matroid is binary, not every binary matroid is graphic. This chapter seeks a full converse of Corollary 9.2, in the form of a graphical structure that can capture the dependencies of any binary matroid. Before proceeding, we first determine the properties of graphic matroids that we aim to preserve in this structure, outlined by Proposition 10.1.¹

Proposition 10.1. Suppose $M$ is a graphic matroid, $M \cong M(G)$ for some graph $G$. Then

1. Each circuit of $M$ corresponds to a cycle in $G$.
2. Each cycle of $G$ corresponds to a dependent set in $M$.
3. Each vertex cut of $G$ corresponds to a disjoint union of cocircuits, i.e. circuits of dual matroid $M^*$.

Keeping properties (1)-(3) in mind, the main motivation for this chapter is the following. In some sense, graphs are limited by the fact that each edge, and thus each matroid element, appears only once. By allowing cells of an edge partition—rather than the edges themselves—to correspond to matroid elements, we can thereby achieve repetition of matroid elements in the graph. The added flexibility of repeated elements will permit these structures to capture additional dependencies of binary matroids.

¹Note that these are not the strongest-possible conditions: (2) could be strengthened by replacing “dependent” with “a circuit.”
Section 10.1 begins by introducing $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff edge-partitions on undirected graphs. Section 10.2 then reinterprets Proposition 10.1 in order to define a $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff matroid. Specifically, a matroid is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff if the cycles and vertex cuts of some graph—with respect to a $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff edge-partition—satisfy Proposition 10.1. Examples 10.3 and 10.4 demonstrate that two classically non-graphic binary matroids, $F_7$ and $M^*(K_{3,3})$, are both $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff. These are special cases of Theorem 10.1, the main result of this chapter, which states that every binary matroid is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff. Section 10.2.1 presents the proof of this result. Finally, Section 10.3 presents a sequence of examples that construct $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff edge-partitions. Specifically, we execute Tutte’s algorithm on non-graphic binary matroids. At the point at which Tutte’s algorithm terminates (and concludes “not graphic”) we introduce edge-partitions and follow an analogue of Tutte’s method to construct the desired $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff edge-partitions. This process is carried out on the each of the standard excluded minors, $M^*(K_{3,3})$ (Section 10.3.1), $M^*(K_5)$ (Section 10.3.2), $F_7$ (Section 10.3.3), and $F^*_7$ (Section 10.3.4).

### 10.1 $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff Edge-Partitions

Let $G = (V, E)$ be a finite undirected graph with vertex set $V(G) = \{v_i\}$ and edge set $E(G) = \{e_j\}$. All graphs in this chapter will be undirected, and may have multiple edges. For any vertex $v$, let $\lambda(v)$ be the binary incidence vector of $v$. That is, $\lambda(v)$ is a vector with $|E(G)|$ entries, and $j$th entry 1 if $v$ is an endpoint of edge $e_j$. As before, let a cycle in $G$ be any closed walk with non-repeating vertices. For any cycle $C$, let the binary cycle vector of $C$, denoted $\chi(C)$, be a vector with $|E(G)|$ entries, and $j$th entry 1 if $C$ traverses edge $e_j$. It is well-known that for all vertices $v$ and all cycles $C$,

$$\lambda(v) \cdot \chi(C) \equiv 0 \pmod{2}. \quad (10.1)$$

Now let $\pi = (E_1, \ldots, E_k)$ be an edge-partition of $G$. The following definition is analogous to that of Section 6.2.

**Definition 10.1.** An edge-partition $\pi = \{E_1, \ldots, E_k\}$ of $E(G)$ with characteristic matrix $T$ is $_2-Kirchhoff$ if for all vertices $v$ and cycles $C$,

$$\lambda(v)T \cdot \chi(C)T \equiv 0 \pmod{2}. \quad (10.2)$$

We say that a $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff edge partition is **nontrivial** if for some vertex $v$, the vector $\lambda(v)T$ is nonzero (mod 2).

Take a moment to consider the vectors $\lambda(v)T$ and $\chi(C)T$. Each has $k$ entries, indexed by
The $i^{th}$ entry of the vector $\lambda(v)T$ is the net number of edges of class $E_i$ that have vertex $v$ as an endpoint. That is, $\lambda(v)T$ can be thought of as a vertex incidence vector with respect to edge-partition $\pi$. We will call this vector the $\pi$-incidence vector, and denote it $\lambda_{\pi}(v)$. Similarly, the $i^{th}$ entry of vector $\chi(C)T$ is the net number of edges of class $E_i$ that cycle $C$ traverses. Thus $\chi(C)T$ can be thought of as a cycle vector with respect to edge-partition $\pi$. We will call this vector the $\pi$-cycle vector, and denote it $\chi_{\pi}(C)$. Therefore an edge-partition is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff when the classical orthogonality of vertex and cycle vectors is maintained with respect to the structure of the edge-partition,

$$\lambda_{\pi}(v) \cdot \chi_{\pi}(C) \equiv 0 \pmod{2}$$

for all vertices $v$ and cycles $C$.

**Example 10.1.** In this chapter, an edge-partition of a graph $G$ will typically be presented via a drawing with edge labels that indicate the subscript of the partition cell containing each edge. For example, Figure 10.1.1 presents a graph with a 5 cell edge-partition $\pi = (E_1, \ldots, E_5)$. Let $C$ be the cycle around the perimeter of $G_1$, and $v$ the central vertex as drawn. Then

$$\chi_{\pi}(C) = \begin{bmatrix} E_1 & E_2 & E_3 & E_4 & E_5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \lambda_{\pi}(v) = \begin{bmatrix} E_1 & E_2 & E_3 & E_4 & E_5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 3 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$ 

![Figure 10.1.1](image)

**Figure 10.1.1:** An undirected multigraph $G_1$ with edge partition $\pi$.

Once again, every graph has an edge-partition that is trivially $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff, namely the partition for which every cell contains exactly one edge. In this case the characteristic matrix $T$ is simply the $|E(G)| \times |E(G)|$ identity matrix, and equation (10.2) becomes (10.1).

**Example 10.2.** Consider graph $G_2$ with edge-partition $\pi$ as presented in Figure 10.1.2. Observe that any vertex $v$ satisfies

$$\lambda_{\pi}(v) \in U = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} E_1 & E_2 & E_3 & E_4 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 2 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \right\},$$
and any cycle $C$ satisfies

$$\chi_{\pi}(C) \in Z = \left\{ \begin{array}{c}
\begin{bmatrix} E_1 & E_2 & E_3 & E_4 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \\
\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \end{array} \right\}.$$

Moreover, each element of $U$ is orthogonal (mod 2) to each element of $Z$. Therefore, edge-partition $\pi$ of graph $G_2$ is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff.

Figure 10.1.2: An undirected graph $G_2$ with a $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff edge-partition.

## 10.2 $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff Matroids

The cycle matroids of graphs are classically constructed by considering edge dependencies, specifically cycles, with respect to edge enumeration. That is, given a graph $G$, enumerate the edges and let each be an element of the ground set $S(M(G))$. Edge enumeration, however, is an edge-partition in which each edge is assigned to a distinct partition class. In this section we explore the relationship between binary matroids and edge-partitions in general. By studying graph structure with respect to the partition, edge-partitions offer the added flexibility of multiple-element partition classes. This equates to allowing a matroid element to appear more than once in the graph.

Let $M$ be a binary matroid with ground set $S$.

**Definition 10.2.** For any $X \subseteq S$ the *indicator of $X$*, denoted $\Upsilon_X$, is a binary vector with entries labeled by $S$, such that $\Upsilon_X(j) = 1$ if and only if $j \in X$.

Given this notation, Proposition 10.1 may be re-formulated as follows.
Corollary 10.1. Let $M$ be a binary matroid that is graphic, say $M \cong M(G)$.

1. For any circuit $X$ of $M$, $\Upsilon_X \equiv \chi(C) \pmod{2}$ for some cycle $C$ of $G$.

2. If $C$ is a cycle of $G$, then $\chi(C) \equiv \Upsilon_X \pmod{2}$ for some dependent set $X$ of $M$.

3. For any vertex $v$, $\lambda(v)$ is the indicator of a disjoint union of circuits of $M^*$.

For any $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff graph, the cycle vectors $\chi_\pi(C) \pmod{2}$ are well-defined and have all entries 0 or 1. This suggests a natural way to extend Corollary 10.1.

Definition 10.3. Let $M$ be a matroid with ground set $S$ of cardinality $k$. $M$ is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff if there exists a graph $G$ with nontrivial $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff edge-partition $\pi$ (on $k$ classes) such that

(i) For any circuit $X$ of $M$, $\Upsilon_X \equiv \chi_\pi(C) \pmod{2}$ for some cycle $C$ of $G$.

(ii) For any cycle $C$ of $G$, if $\chi_\pi(C) \neq 0 \pmod{2}$ then there exists some dependent set $X$ in $M$ such that $\chi_\pi(C) \equiv \Upsilon_X \pmod{2}$.

We also say that edge-partition $\pi$ of $G$ is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff with respect to $M$.

Remark 10.1. Observe that Definition 10.3 does not specifically address property (3), as it is guaranteed by the orthogonality maintained by $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff edge-partitions.

Remark 10.2. The restriction to nontrivial $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff graphs in Definition 10.3 is included rule-out undesirable trivial cases introduced by the field $\mathbb{Z}_2$. For example, one could construct a sequence of disjoint cycles (corresponding to circuits of $M$), and double all labeled edges. This forces all binary $\pi$-incidence vectors to be the zero vector $\pmod{2}$. The result is a graph that is trivially $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff, and satisfies (i) and (ii). It does not, however, illuminate any properties of the underlying matroid.

Corollary 10.2. Every graphic matroid is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff.

Proof. Let $M$ be a graphic matroid and $G$ any graph such that $M(G) \cong M$. Then if $E(G) = \{e_1, \ldots, e_n\}$, the trivial edge-partition $\pi = (\{e_1\}, \ldots, \{e_n\})$ is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff. Moreover, as $M(G) \cong M$, the conditions of Definition 10.3 are satisfied.

$\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff matroids may be viewed as an extension of graphic matroids. In this chapter, we will demonstrate that all binary matroids are $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff. As Examples 10.3 and 10.4 will show, the most fundamental non-graphic binary matroids (namely, those listed in Theorem 8.7) are $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff.
Example 10.3. The Fano Matroid is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff. The Fano matroid, $F_7$, is a binary matroid on 7 elements with the following standard representation matrix

$$A_{F_7} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$ (10.3)

The Fano matroid has 14 circuits: 7 each of cardinalities 3 and 4. Under this representation,

$$\mathcal{C}(F_7) = \{\{1,2,4\}, \{1,3,5\}, \{1,6,7\}, \{2,3,6\}, \{2,5,7\}, \{3,4,7\}, \{4,5,6\}, \{1,4,5,7\}, \{1,2,3,7\}, \{1,3,4,6\}, \{1,2,5,6\}, \{2,3,4,5\}, \{2,4,6,7\}, \{3,5,6,7\}\}.$$ (10.4)

Now consider the graph $G_{F_7}$ with edge-partition $\pi$ as depicted in Figure 10.2.1. One may verify that edge-partition $\pi$ is, in fact, $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff. As before, cross-hatches are used to denote edges (with the same endpoints) contained in the same partition class.

![Figure 10.2.1: A graph $G_{F_7}$ with $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff edge-partition with respect for the Fano matroid $F_7$.](image)

One may check that for any circuit $X$ of $F_7$ listed in (10.4), there is a cycle $C$ of $G_{F_7}$ such that

$$\Upsilon_X \equiv \chi_\pi(C) \pmod{2}.$$ (10.5)

Conversely, for any cycle $C$ of $G_{F_7}$ such that $\chi_\pi(C) \neq 0 \pmod{2}$, there exists a dependent set $X$ of $F_7$ such that (10.5) is satisfied. This can easily be checked by showing that for any cycle $C$,

$$[A_{F_7}] [\chi_\pi(C)]^t \equiv 0 \pmod{2}.$$

Therefore the Fano matroid is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff. This demonstrates the flexibility afforded by $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff partitions: although $F_7$ is not graphic, an edge-partition can capture the structure of $F_7$. 


Example 10.4. $M^*(K_{3,3})$ is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff. The following is a binary standard representation of $M^*(K_{3,3})$,

$$A_{K_{3,3}} = \begin{bmatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 \\
1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0
\end{bmatrix}.$$ \hspace{1cm} \hspace{1cm} (10.6)

Consider the graph $G_{K_{3,3}}$ with edge-partition $\pi$ as depicted in Figure 10.2.2. Edge-partition $\pi$ is $\mathbb{Z}_2$ Kirchhoff.

![Graph G_{K_{3,3}} with edge-partition \pi](image)

\textbf{Figure 10.2.2:} A graph $G_{K_{3,3}}$, with edge-partition $\pi$, a $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff edge-partition for $M^*(K_{3,3})$.

One may check that the for any minimally dependent set of columns $X$ of matrix (10.6), there exists a cycle $C$ in graph $G_{K_{3,3}}$ such that

$$\Upsilon_X \equiv \chi_\pi(C) \pmod{2}.$$  

Conversely, for any cycle $C$ of $G_{K_{3,3}}$,

$$[A_{K_{3,3}}] [\chi_\pi(C)]^t \equiv 0 \pmod{2}.$$  

Therefore matroid $M^*(K_{3,3})$ is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff. Observe that although $K_{3,3}$ has no dual graph under any classical notions, it has a dual $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff edge-partition.

It can also be demonstrated that the remaining two excluded minors of Theorem 8.7, $F_7^*$ and $M^*(K_5)$, are both $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff. This can be concluded from the following overarching theorem.

\textbf{Theorem 10.1.} All binary matroids are $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff.
The remainder of this section will present the full proof of Theorem 10.1. First, Theorem 10.2, reduces the problem to studying a single binary matroid of each rank. Next, Theorem 10.3 shows that those selected matroids satisfy the desired properties to prove Theorem 10.1.

10.2.1 Proof of Theorem 10.1

Recall that for a matroid \( M \), any \( X \subseteq S(M) \) not containing a circuit is independent and a maximal independent set is a base. As shown in [84] (or any standard matroid text), all bases of \( M \) have the same cardinality, called the rank of \( M \) and often denoted \( r(M) \). If \( M \) is representable, any standard representation matrix for \( M \) has exactly \( r(M) \) rows.

**Lemma 10.1.** Every binary matroid of rank 1 or 2 is graphic.

**Proof.** Let \( M \) be any binary matroid of rank 1 or 2 with standard representation matrix \( A \). Form a new matrix \( A' \) by adjoining to \( A \) an additional row that is the (mod 2) sum of the row(s) of \( A \). As this additional row lies in the row space of \( A \), \( M[A] \cong M[A'] \). Moreover, every column of \( A' \) has exactly two unit entries. Therefore \( A' \) is the binary incidence matrix of some graph \( G \), and \( M[A'] \cong M(G) \). Therefore \( M = M[A] \cong M[A'] \cong M(G) \) and so \( M \) is graphic.

**Corollary 10.3.** Every binary matroid of rank 1 or 2 is \( \mathbb{Z}_2 \)-Kirchhoff.

Next consider binary matroids of larger rank. A similar argument to Corollary 10.3 and Lemma 10.1 cannot be used: the Fano matroid \( F_7 \) is a binary matroid of rank 3 that is not graphic. For any matroid of rank \( n \), Theorem 10.2 will reduce the problem to studying exactly one matroid of rank \( n \).

Let \( B \) be any binary matrix with \( k - 1 \) columns. Let \( A \) be any \( k \)-column binary matrix obtained from \( B \) by adjoining a \( k^{th} \) column, that duplicates an existing column of \( B \). Without loss of generality, assume that this \( k^{th} \) column is identical to column \( k - 1 \). Now suppose \( M[B] \) is \( \mathbb{Z}_2 \)-Kirchhoff. That is, there exists a graph \( G_B \) with edge-partition \( \pi_B \) that is \( \mathbb{Z}_2 \)-Kirchhoff with respect to \( B \). Necessarily, edge-partition \( \pi_B \) has \( k - 1 \) classes, \( E_1, \ldots, E_{k-1} \). Construct a new graph, \( G_A \), with edge-partition \( \pi_A \), as follows. For every edge of \( G_B \) in partition class \( E_{k-1} \), add a new edge. Let all such additional edges belong to a new cell, \( E_k \), and let \( \pi_A = \pi_B \cup E_k \).

**Lemma 10.2.** Edge-partition \( \pi_A \) of \( G_A \) is \( \mathbb{Z}_2 \)-Kirchhoff with respect to \( M[A] \).

**Proof.** First, we show that edge-partition \( \pi_A \) of graph \( G_A \) is \( \mathbb{Z}_2 \)-Kirchhoff. Let \( v \) be any vertex in \( G_A \), and let \( x_i \) denote the \( i^{th} \) entry of incidence vector \( \lambda_{\pi_A}(v) \). By construction, \( x_{k-1} = x_k \), so

\[
\lambda_{\pi_A}(v) = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 & x_2 & \cdots & x_{k-1} & x_{k-1} \end{bmatrix}.
\]
Moreover,
\[
\begin{bmatrix}
x_1 & x_2 & \cdots & x_{k-1}
\end{bmatrix} = \lambda_{\pi_B}(\tilde{v})
\]
for some vertex \(\tilde{v}\) in graph \(G_B\). Now let \(C\) be any cycle of \(G_A\) with
\[
\chi_{\pi_A}(C) = \begin{bmatrix}
y_1 & y_2 & \cdots & y_{k-1} & y_k
\end{bmatrix}.
\]
We will show that \(\lambda_{\pi_A}(v) \cdot \chi_{\pi_A}(C) \equiv 0 \pmod{2}\). By construction, the cycles \(C\) of \(G_A\) with nonzero cycle vectors break into three cases.

**Case 1:** \(C\) has cycle vector \(\begin{bmatrix} 0 & \cdots & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}\). Then
\[
\lambda_{\pi_A}(v) \cdot \chi_{\pi_A}(C) \equiv \sum_{i=1}^{k} x_i y_i = x_{k-1} + x_{k-1} \equiv 0 \pmod{2}.
\]

**Case 2:** \(C\) does not traverse any edges of cell \(E_k\). Then \(y_k = 0\), and \(\begin{bmatrix} y_1 & y_2 & \cdots & y_{k-1} \end{bmatrix} = \chi(\tilde{C})\) for some cycle \(\tilde{C}\) of graph \(G_B\). Then since edge-partition \(\pi_B\) of \(G_B\) is \(\mathbb{Z}_2\)-Kirchhoff,
\[
\lambda_{\pi_A}(v) \cdot \chi_{\pi_A}(C) \equiv \sum_{i=1}^{k} x_i y_i = \sum_{i=1}^{k-1} x_i y_i \equiv \lambda_{\pi_B}(\tilde{v}) \cdot \chi_{\pi_B}(\tilde{C}) \equiv 0 \pmod{2}.
\]

**Case 3:** \(C\) traverses some edges of cell \(E_k\). Let \(\tilde{C}\) be the cycle in \(G_B\) obtained from \(C\) by replacing each occurrence of an edge of cell \(k\) with its matching edge of cell \(k - 1\). Then
\[
\chi_{\pi_B}(\tilde{C}) = \begin{bmatrix}
y_1 & y_2 & \cdots & y_{k-2} & (y_{k-1} + y_k)
\end{bmatrix}.
\]
Thus as edge-partition \(\pi_B\) is \(\mathbb{Z}_2\)-Kirchhoff,
\[
\lambda_{\pi_A}(v) \cdot \chi_{\pi_A}(C) \equiv \sum_{i=1}^{k} x_i y_i
\]
\[
\equiv \sum_{i=1}^{k-2} x_i y_i + x_{k-1} y_{k-1} + x_{k-1} y_k
\]
\[
\equiv \sum_{i=1}^{k-2} x_i y_i + x_{k-1} (y_{k-1} + y_k)
\]
\[
\equiv \lambda_{\pi_B}(\tilde{v}) \cdot \chi_{\pi_B}(\tilde{C}) \equiv 0 \pmod{2}.
\]
This completes the proof that edge-partition \(\pi_A\) of graph \(G_A\) is \(\mathbb{Z}_2\)-Kirchhoff.

Now consider the circuits of \(M[A]\) compared to those of \(M[B]\). As matrix \(A\) is obtained
from $B$ by adding an additional column equal to the final column of $B$, the minimal column dependencies of $A$ are

$$\mathcal{C}(M[A]) = \{k-1, k\} \cup \{X : X \in \mathcal{C}(M[B])\} \cup \{X \setminus (k-1) \cup k : X \in \mathcal{C}(M[B]) \text{ and } k-1 \in X\}.$$ 

Observe that each of these three types of circuits fall exactly into the three cases presented above. Clearly $\Upsilon_{\{k-1,k\}}$ is a $\pi_A$-cycle vector of $G_A$. For any circuit $X \in \mathcal{C}(M[B])$, since edge-partition $\pi_B$ is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff, it follows by Case 2 that there is a cycle in $G_A$ with $\pi_A$-cycle vector $\Upsilon_X$. Finally consider any cycle of the form $X \setminus (k-1) \cup k$ for $X \in \mathcal{C}(M[B])$. Let $C_B$ be the cycle in $G_B$ with cycle vector $\Upsilon_X$, and let $C_A$ be the cycle in $G_A$ obtained replacing all occurrences of an edge of cell $k-1$ in $C_B$ with its matching edge of cell $k$. It follows from Case 3 that $\chi_{\pi_A}(C_A) = \Upsilon_X \setminus (k-1) \cup k$. Therefore, For any $X \in \mathcal{C}(M) = \mathcal{C}(M[A])$ there is a cycle $C$ in $G_A$ such that $\chi_{\pi_A}(C) \equiv \Upsilon_X \pmod{2}$.

Conversely given Cases 1- 3, it is clear that any nonzero $\pi_A$-cycle vector of $G_A$ is the indicator of a dependent set in $M$. As $G_B$ is nonzero, so is $G_A$. Therefore $M[A]$ and $G_A$ satisfy all conditions of Definition 10.3. That is, partition $\pi_A$ of graph $G_A$ is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff graphic with respect to $M[A]$.

**Corollary 10.4.** Let $B$ be any binary matrix, and suppose a binary matrix $A$ can be obtained from $B$ by appending any number of additional columns, each of which is a column of $B$. If $M[B]$ is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff, then $M[A]$ is also $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff.

Thus given a binary matrix $B$, if $M[B]$ is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff then we can freely replicate the columns of matrix $B$ and construct a graph with a $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff edge-partition for the resulting matrix. As Lemma 10.3 will show, a similar result holds for deleting columns.

**Remark 10.3.** Corollary 10.4 demonstrates that it is sufficient to study binary matrices with distinct columns. In terms of matroids, this means it is sufficient to consider binary matroids with no 2-element circuits.

Let $M$ be a binary matroid, and suppose that $M$ is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff with respect to some graph $G$ and edge-partition $\pi$.

**Definition 10.4.** If for any circuit $X \in \mathcal{C}(M)$, there is a cycle $C$ in $G$ such that

$$\chi_{\pi}(C) = \Upsilon_X$$

(10.7)

we say that $M$ is strongly $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff. Moreover, we say that edge-partition $\pi$ of $G$ is strongly $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff with respect to $M$.

Observe that (10.7) is vector equality over the rational numbers, and thus is a stronger assumption than $\Upsilon_X$ being equivalent (mod 2) to a $\pi$-cycle vector of $G$. For a matroid to be
Let $A$ be any $k$-column binary matrix, and let $B$ be obtained from $A$ by deleting some (labeled) subset $X$ of $p$ columns. Without loss of generality, we may suppose these are the last $p$ columns of $A$, \{\(k-p+1, \ldots, k-1, k\}\}. Suppose that there exists a graph $G_A$ with edge-partition $\pi_A$ that is strongly $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff with respect to $M[A]$. Moreover, suppose that for some $j \notin X$ and some vertex $v$, $\chi_{\pi_A}(v)_j \not\equiv 0 \pmod{2}$. Let $G_B$ be a graph obtained from $G_A$ by deleting all edges of partition classes $k-p+1, \ldots, k$ of $\pi_A$. Let $\pi_B$ be the $(k-p)$-cell edge-partition of $G_B$ induced by $\pi_A$.

**Lemma 10.3.** Edge-partition $\pi_B$ of $G_B$ is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff with respect to the matroid $M[B]$.

**Proof.** First we prove that $\pi_B$ is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff. Let $C$ be any cycle of $G_B$, and let $y_i$ be the $i$th entry of cycle vector $\chi_{\pi_B}(C)$. Clearly the edges of $C$ are precisely the edges of a cycle $\tilde{C}$ in $G_A$, with cycle vector

$$\chi_{\pi_A}(\tilde{C}) = [ \ y_1 \ \cdots \ y_{k-p} \ 0 \ \cdots \ 0 \ ] .$$

Now let $v$ be any vertex of $G_B$, and let $x_i$ denote the $i$th entry of incidence vector $\chi_{\pi_B}(v)$. Let $\tilde{v}$ be the corresponding vertex in $G_A$, so

$$\lambda_{\pi_A}(\tilde{v}) = [ \ x_1 \ \cdots \ x_{k-p} \ * \ \cdots \ * \ ] ,$$

where a * may be any integer including 0. Then as $\pi_A$ is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff,

$$0 \equiv \lambda_{\pi_A}(\tilde{v}) \cdot \chi_{\pi_A}(\tilde{C}) \equiv \sum_{i=1}^{k-p} x_i y_i + 0 \equiv \lambda_{\pi_B}(v) \cdot \chi_{\pi_B}(C) \pmod{2} .$$

Therefore since $C$ and $v$ were arbitrary in $G_B$, $\pi_B$ is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff. Observe $M[B] = M[A] \setminus X$, so to show that $M[B]$ is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff, it suffices to show that $M[A] \setminus X$ is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff. Recall from Section 8.2.1 that

$$\mathcal{C}(M[A] \setminus X) = \{ Y \subseteq S(M[A]) - X : Y \in \mathcal{C}(M[A]) \} .$$

That is, the circuits of $M[A] \setminus X$ are precisely the circuits of $M[A]$ that do not contain any elements of $X$. For any circuit $Y \in \mathcal{C}(M[A])$, because $\pi_A$ is strongly $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff, there is a cycle in $G_A$ with edges whose partition cells are exactly those elements of $C$. Therefore in deleting all edges with labels from $X$, each such cycle (corresponding to a circuit of $M[A] \setminus X$) is maintained. Therefore for each circuit $Y \in \mathcal{C}(M[A] \setminus X)$ there exists a cycle in $G_B$ whose $\pi_B$-cycle vector is $\Upsilon_Y$. Conversely, since every $\pi_A$-cycle vector of $G_A$ is the indicator of a
dependent set in $M[A]$, it follows that every $\pi_B$-cycle vector of $G_B$ is the indicator of a dependent set in $M[B]$. Finally, $\pi_B$ is guaranteed to be nontrivial by the assumption that for some $j \not\in X$ and some vertex $v$, the $\lambda_{\pi_A}(v)_j \neq 0 \pmod{2}$. Therefore $M[B]$ and $\pi_B$ satisfy the conditions of Definition 10.3, and $\pi_B$ is $\Z_2$-Kirchhoff with respect to $M[B]$.

Now let $M_n$ be the $n \times 2^n$ matrix where column $i$, denoted $m_i$, is the binary representation of the integer $(i - 1)$. Corollary 10.4 and Lemma 10.3 lead to the following.

**Theorem 10.2.** Suppose there exists a graph $G_n$, with edge-partition $\pi_n$, that is strongly $\Z_2$-Kirchhoff with respect to $M[M_n]$. Moreover, suppose that for some row $r$ of $M_n$, and every vertex $v$ of $G_n$, $\lambda_{\pi_n}(v) \equiv r \pmod{2}$. Then every binary matroid of rank $n$ is $\Z_2$-Kirchhoff.

**Proof.** Let $M$ be any binary matroid of rank $n$ with standard representation matrix $A$. By construction, the columns of $M_n$ are unique, and are all possible vectors in $\Z_2^n$. Therefore the matrix $A$ can be obtained, up to column relabeling, from $M_n$ in two steps.

1. First delete a (possibly empty) set of columns $Y$ from $M_n$. Let $M'_n$ denote the resulting matrix.

2. Add a (possibly empty) set of new columns to $M'_n$, each of which is a column of $M'_n$. Let $M''_n$ denote the resulting matrix.

By assumption, there exists a graph $G_n$, with edge-partition $\pi_n$, that is strongly $\Z_2$-Kirchhoff with respect to $M[M_n]$. We claim that there exists a label $p \not\in Y$, and a vertex $v$, such that $\lambda_{\pi_n}(v)_p \neq 0 \pmod{2}$. Suppose not. By assumption, for any vertex $v$, $\lambda_{\pi_n}(v) = r \pmod{2}$. Therefore, it must be the case that $\{j : r_j = 1\} \subseteq Y$. Then if $r$ was the $i^{th}$ row of $M_n$, it follows that the $i^{th}$ row of the matrix $M'_n$ must contain only zeros. However, this contradicts that matrix $A$ (and thus matroid $M$) has rank $n$. Therefore by Lemma 10.3, $M[M'_n]$ is $\Z_2$-Kirchhoff. Furthermore, by Corollary 10.4, $M[M''_n]$ is also $\Z_2$-Kirchhoff. Since $M[M''_n] \cong M[A] \cong M$, $M$ is $\Z_2$-Kirchhoff. As $M$ was an arbitrary binary matroid of rank $n$, the result is proven.

Theorem 10.2 is significant in that it greatly reduces the problem of proving that all binary matroids are $\Z_2$-Kirchhoff. In particular, to prove that any binary matroid of rank $n$ is $\Z_2$-Kirchhoff, it suffices to show the following.

**Theorem 10.3.** For any $n$ there exists a graph $G_n$, with edge-partition $\pi_n$, that is strongly $\Z_2$-Kirchhoff with respect to $M[M_n]$. Moreover, for some row $r$ of $M_n$, and every vertex $v$ of $G_n$, $\lambda_{\pi_n}(v) \equiv r \pmod{2}$.

**Proof.** The proof of this theorem is constructive. It utilizes the fact that the columns of $M_n$ are the complete set of elements of the vector space $\Z_2^n$, and essentially builds the Cayley color graph. For completeness, an alternate (inductive) proof is given in Appendix B.
Let \( n \) be given, and let \( G_n \) be a graph on \( 2^n \) vertices, \( \{v_1, \ldots, v_{2^n}\} \), with an edge between all pairs of vertices, and a loop at each vertex. Let \( \pi_n = (E_1 \ldots E_{2^n}) \) be a \( 2^n \)-cell edge-partition of \( G_n \) defined as follows. For each \( 1 \leq i, j \leq 2^n \), edge \( \{v_i, v_j\} \in E_k \), where \( k \) is the index such that
\[
    m_k \equiv m_i + m_j \pmod{2}. \tag{10.8}
\]

For any edge in a partition cell \( E_k \) with odd index \( k > 1 \), add a second edge, also in cell \( E_k \), with the same end points. Thus \( G_n \) is a complete graph with a loop (contained in cell \( E_1 \)) at each vertex, and all edges in odd-indexed cells of \( \pi_n \) occur in pairs.

**Proposition 10.2.** Let \( v_i \) be any vertex of \( G_n \). For any index \( k \), \( v_i \) has a unique neighbor \( v_j \) to which it is connected by an edge of partition class \( E_k \).

**Proof.** Let \( j \) be the index such that \( m_j \equiv m_k + m_i \pmod{2} \). Such a \( j \) must exist since the columns of \( M_n \) are all possible binary vectors of length \( n \). Moreover,
\[
    m_i + m_j \equiv m_i + (m_k + m_i) \equiv m_k \pmod{2},
\]
so by (10.8), \( \{v_i, v_j\} \in E_k \). Now suppose there exist \( j_1, j_2 \) such that \( \{v_i, v_{j_1}\}, \{v_i, v_{j_2}\} \in E_k \). Then by (10.8), \( m_i + m_{j_1} \equiv m_i + m_{j_2} \). Therefore \( m_{j_1} \equiv m_{j_2} \) and \( j_1 = j_2 \) since the columns of \( M_n \) are pairwise distinct. \( \square \)

Observe that by construction if \( k = 1, i = j \) and \( \{v_i, v_j\} \) is a loop. If \( k \) is even, edge \( \{v_i, v_j\} \) is unique, and if \( k > 1 \) is odd, there are exactly two edges between \( v_i \) and \( v_j \).

**Corollary 10.5.** For any vertex \( v_i \),
\[
    \lambda_{\pi_n}(v_i) = [0 1 0 1 \cdots 0 1] \pmod{2}.
\]

Moreover, observe that \( r_1 = [0 1 0 1 \cdots 0 1] \) is the first row of matrix \( M_n \), and so for all vertices \( v_i \) of \( G \),
\[
    \lambda_{\pi_n}(v_i) \equiv r_1 \pmod{2}.
\]

Proposition 10.3 illustrates the key property of this edge-partition. For any edge \( e \), let \( \varphi(e) \) be the index \( k \) such that \( e \in E_k \). In particular, by (10.8),
\[
    m_{\varphi(\{v_i, v_j\})} \equiv m_i + m_j \pmod{2}.
\]

**Proposition 10.3.** For any walk \( W = v_{i_1} \cdot v_{i_2} \cdot v_{i_3} \cdots v_{i_N} \) in \( G_n \) with edges \( E(W) = \{\{v_{i_1}, v_{i_2}\}, \{v_{i_2}, v_{i_3}\}, \ldots, \{v_{i_{N-1}}, v_{i_N}\}\} \),
\[
    \sum_{e \in E(W)} m_{\varphi(e)} \equiv m_{i_1} + m_{i_N} \pmod{2}.
\]
Proof. By (10.8), if \( e = \{v_{i}, v_{i+1}\} \), then \( m_{\varphi(e)} \equiv m_{i} + m_{i+1} \). As a result the sum is telescoping,

\[
\sum_{e \in E(W)} m_{\varphi(e)} \equiv (m_{i} + m_{i_2}) + (m_{i_2} + m_{i_3}) + \cdots + (m_{i_{N-1}} + m_{i_N})
\equiv m_{i} + (m_{i_2} + m_{i_2}) + (m_{i_3} + m_{i_3}) + \cdots + (m_{i_{N-1}} + m_{i_{N-1}}) + m_{i_N}
\equiv m_{i} + m_{i_N} \pmod{2}.
\]

Lemma 10.4. Let \( C = v_{i_1} \cdot v_{i_2} \cdots v_{i_N} \cdot v_{i_1} \) be any cycle of \( G_n \) with edges \( E(C) \). Then

\[
[M_n] [\chi_{\pi_n}(C)]^t \equiv 0 \pmod{2}.
\]

Proof. Let \( X \) be the indices of the unit entries of \( \chi_{\pi_n}(C) \) (mod 2). Then it suffices to show that \( \sum_{k \in X} m_k \equiv 0 \pmod{2} \). Observe that for any index \( k \in X \), partition cell \( E_k \) contains an odd number of edges of \( E(C) \), whereas for any label \( k \notin X \), cell \( E_k \) must contain an even number. Therefore,

\[
\sum_{k \in X} m_k \equiv \sum_{e \in E(C)} m_{\varphi(e)} \pmod{2}
\equiv m_{i_1} + m_{i_1} \pmod{2} \text{ by Proposition 10.3}
\equiv 0 \pmod{2}.
\]

Corollary 10.6. Edge-partition \( \pi_n \) of \( G_n \) is \( \mathbb{Z}_2 \)-Kirchhoff.

Proof. Let \( v \) be any vertex, and let \( C \) be any cycle of \( G_n \). By Proposition 10.2,

\[
\lambda_{\pi_n}(v) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & \cdots & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \pmod{2} \in \text{Row} \ (M_n),
\]

and by Lemma 10.4,

\[
[M_n][\chi_{\pi_n}(C)]^t \equiv 0 \pmod{2}.
\]

Therefore,

\[
\lambda_{\pi_n}(v) \cdot \chi_{\pi_n}(C) \equiv 0 \pmod{2}.
\]

Next we show that \( \pi_n \) is strongly \( \mathbb{Z}_2 \)-Kirchhoff with respect to the matroid \( M[M_n] \).

Corollary 10.7. For any cycle \( C \) of \( G_n \), if \( \chi_{\pi_n}(C) \) is nonzero \( \pmod{2} \), then

\[
\chi_{\pi_n}(C) \equiv \chi_{X} \pmod{2}
\]
for some dependent set $X$ of $M[M_n]$.

Proof. Let $C$ be any cycle of $G_n$ for which $\chi_{\pi_n}(C) \neq 0 \pmod{2}$. Then by Lemma 10.4, $[M_n][\chi_{\pi_n}(C)]^T \equiv 0 \pmod{2}$. Therefore letting $X$ be the indices of the unit entries of $\chi_{\pi_n}(C) \pmod{2}$, $X$ is a set of columns of $M_n$ that sum to 0, and thus a dependent set of $M[M_n]$. □

Lemma 10.5. Let $X$ be any circuit of $M[M_n]$. Then there exists a cycle $C$ in $G_n$ such that $\chi_{\pi_n}(C) = \Upsilon_X$.

Proof. Suppose $X = \{k_1, k_2, \ldots, k_N\}$. Choose any initial vertex $v_{i_0}$. By Proposition 10.2 there exists a unique vertex $v_{i_1}$ such that $\varphi(\{v_{i_0}, v_{i_1}\}) = k_1$. Similarly, $v_{i_1}$ has a unique neighbor $v_{i_2}$ such that $\varphi(\{v_{i_1}, v_{i_2}\}) = k_2$. Continuing in this manner, construct a walk $C = v_{i_0} \cdot v_{i_1} \cdot v_{i_2} \cdots v_{i_N}$ such that $\varphi(\{v_{i_{m-1}}, v_{i_m}\}) = k_m$. Since $X$ is a circuit of $M[M_n]$, $\sum_{j=1}^{N} m_{k_j} \equiv 0 \pmod{2}$. Thus by Proposition 10.3,

$$0 \equiv \sum_{j=1}^{N} m_{k_j} \equiv \sum_{e \in E(C)} m_{\varphi(e)} \equiv m_{i_0} + m_{i_N} \pmod{2}.$$ 

As the columns of $M_n$ are unique, necessarily $i_0 = i_N$. Therefore $v_{i_0} = v_{i_N}$ and $C$ is a closed walk in $G_n$. Suppose $C$ is not a cycle of $G_n$. Then there exists $1 \leq s < t \leq N$ such that $t - s < N$ and $v_{i_{s-1}} \cdot v_{i_s} \cdots v_{i_t} \cdot v_{i_{t-1}}$ is a cycle in $G_n$. Then by Corollary 10.7, $\{k_s, \ldots, k_t\}$ is dependent in $M[M_n]$. However $\{k_s, \ldots, k_t\} \subsetneq X$, contradicting that $X$ is a circuit. Therefore $C$ is a cycle of $G_n$ and clearly $\chi_{\pi_n}(C) = \Upsilon_X$. □

This completes the proof of Theorem 10.3 and, as a result, the proof of Theorem 10.1. □

### 10.3 Constructing $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff Edge-Partitions

The remaining sections of Chapter 10 will illustrate various constructions of $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff partitions. Specifically, the classical non-graphic binary matroids $M^*(K_{3,3})$, $M^*(K_5)$, $F_7$, and $F_7^*$ will be considered. In each case, beginning with a binary representation matrix we proceed as in Tutte’s algorithm, described in Chapter 9. At the point where Tutte’s algorithm would classically terminate and conclude “not graphic,” we will utilize the flexibility of repeated elements (afforded by edge-partitions) to construct a graph with the desired $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff edge-partition. The intermediate steps of each example will be presented as graphs with edge labels. The final product of each construction will be presented in color to aid visualization of the edge partition.
Remark 10.4. This Section will give 4 interesting examples of constructing $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff partitions based on extensions of Tutte’s algorithm. However, determining a general construction method is not an open problem. A universal method of building a $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff edge partition for any binary matroid was used to prove Theorem 10.1.

10.3.1 The Dual of the Cycle Matroid of $K_{3,3}$, $M^*(K_{3,3})$

The matrix $A_3$ given in (10.9) is a standard binary representation of the matroid $M^*(K_{3,3})$.

$$A_3 = \begin{bmatrix}
1^* & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
2^* & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
3^* & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
4^* & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\
\end{bmatrix}$$

(10.9)

Remark 10.5. Note that we index the rows of $A_3$ with starred integers. This construction will include many matrix operations, and this row indexing will add transparency to many steps. The stars are included to distinguish row indices from the column labels, which correspond to matroid elements.

Letting $M_3 = M[A_3]$, it is well-known that $M^*(K_{3,3})$, and thus $M_3$, is not graphic. Therefore Tutte’s algorithm performed on matrix $A_3$ will always terminate at a step where a graph cannot be constructed. Instead of constructing a graph, we will modify Tutte’s algorithm to construct a graph with an edge partition that is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff with respect to $M_3$.

Begin with the cocircuit $Y$ of $M_3$ corresponding to the first row of $A_3$, $Y = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\}$. First, find the bridges of $Y$ (i.e. the elementary separators of $M_3\backslash Y$). The binary matrix representation of $M_3\backslash Y$ is given in (10.10).

$$M_3\backslash Y : \begin{bmatrix}
7 & 8 & 9 \\
1 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 1 \\
\end{bmatrix}$$

(10.10)

Clearly the elementary separators are

$$B_1 = \{7\} \quad B_2 = \{8\} \quad B_3 = \{9\}.$$ 

Consider these bridges one at a time.
To begin, take the bridge \( B_1 = \{7\} \). The matrix representation of \( Y \)-component \( M_3(B_1 \cup Y) \) is

\[
M_3(B_1 \cup Y) : \begin{bmatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 \\
1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0
\end{bmatrix}.
\]

Therefore, the restriction of \( M_3(B_1 \cup Y) \) to \( Y \) has matrix representation

\[
M_3(B_1 \cup Y)|Y : \begin{bmatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\
1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1
\end{bmatrix}.
\] (10.11)

Adding the second row of (10.11) to the first,

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\
1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0
\end{bmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix}
0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1
\end{bmatrix},
\]

row operations show that \( B_1 \) partitions \( Y \), with partition

\( \{1, 2, 3\}, \{4, 5, 6\} \).

Moreover, \( M_3(B_1 \cup Y) \) is a binary matroid of rank 2, and thus is graphic. The incidence matrix of a graph can be obtained by appending a third row to the matrix representation of \( M_3(B_1 \cup Y) \),

\[
M_3(B_1 \cup Y) : \begin{bmatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 \\
1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0
\end{bmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 \\
1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0
\end{bmatrix}.
\]

This graph, \( G_1 \), has \( Y = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\} \) as the star of a vertex, and is illustrated in Figure 10.3.1.

![Figure 10.3.1: A graph \( G_1 \) for \( Y \)-component \( M_3(B_1 \cup Y) \).](image)
Next take the bridge $B_2 = \{8\}$. The matrix representation of $Y$-component $M_3.(B_2 \cup Y)$ is

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 \\
1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0
\end{bmatrix}.
\]

The restriction of $M_3.(B_2 \cup Y)$ to $Y$ has matrix representation

\[
M_3.(B_2 \cup Y)|Y : \begin{bmatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\
1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\
0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\
\end{bmatrix}.
\]

Adding the second row of (10.12) to the first,

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\
1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\
0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\
\end{bmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\
1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\
0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\
\end{bmatrix}
\]

row operations show that $B_2$ partitions $Y$, with partition

\[
\{1, 5, 6\}, \{2, 3, 4\}.
\]

Moreover, $M_3.(B_2 \cup Y)$ is a binary matroid of rank 2, and thus is graphic. Once again, appending a third row gives the incidence matrix of a graph,

\[
M_3.(B_2 \cup Y) : \begin{bmatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 \\
1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0
\end{bmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 \\
1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0
\end{bmatrix}.
\]

This graph, $G_2$, has $Y = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\}$ as the star of a vertex, and is illustrated in Figure 10.3.2.

Figure 10.3.2: A graph $G_2$ for $Y$-component $M_3.(B_2 \cup Y)$. 

Finally, take the bridge $B_3 = \{9\}$. The matrix representation of $M_3.(B_3 \cup Y)$ is

$$M_3.(B_3 \cup Y) : \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The restriction of $M_3.(B_3 \cup Y)$ to $Y$ has matrix representation

$$M_3.(B_3 \cup Y)|_Y : \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$  \hfill (10.13)

Adding the second row of (10.13) to the first,

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

row operations show that $B_3$ partitions $Y$, with partition

\{1, 2, 6\}, {3, 4, 5\}.

Moreover, $M_3.(B_3 \cup Y)$ is a binary matroid of rank 2, and thus is graphic. Row operations lead to the incidence matrix of a graph,

$$M_3.(B_3 \cup Y) : \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

This graph, $G_3$, has $Y = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\}$ as the star of a vertex, and is illustrated in figure 10.3.3.

![Figure 10.3.3: A graph $G_3$ for $Y$-component $M_3.(B_3 \cup Y)$](image)
Therefore cocircuit \( Y \) has 3 bridges, each of which partitions \( Y \). Specifically, the partitions are:

\[
B_1 : \{1, 2, 3\}, \{4, 5, 6\} \\
B_2 : \{1, 5, 6\}, \{2, 3, 4\} \\
B_3 : \{1, 2, 6\}, \{3, 4, 5\}.
\]

Observe that \( B_1 \) and \( B_2 \) overlap, \( B_1 \) and \( B_3 \) overlap, and \( B_2 \) and \( B_3 \) overlap. Therefore we cannot find the non-overlapping families of bridges \( \mathcal{U}_1 \) and \( \mathcal{U}_2 \) required by Tutte’s algorithm. At this point, Tutte’s algorithm terminates and concludes that \( M^*(K_{3,3}) \) is not graphic.

However, we have already demonstrated that each \( Y \)-component is graphic. Moreover, Tutte’s star-composition technique can be used to build a graph \( G_{3,3} \), with edge-partition \( \pi_{3,3} \), that is \( \mathbb{Z}_2 \)-Kirchhoff with respect to \( M_3 \).

**Remark 10.6.** Throughout the following graph construction, lines were chosen to make each intermediate step as simply-drawn as possible. Line segments that appear congruent do not reflect edges contained in the same partition cell.

First, let \( H_2 \) be the star composition \( H_2 = G_1 \star_Y G_2 \), illustrated in Figure 10.3.4.

![Figure 10.3.4](attachment:image.png)

**Figure 10.3.4:** The star composition \( H_2 = G_1 \star_Y G_2 \).

Notice that \( H_2 \) does not have \( Y = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\} \) as the star of a vertex. Beginning with \( H_2 \), we will construct a graph \( H'_2 \), with edge-partition \( \pi'_2 \), such that \( Y = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\} \) is the star of a vertex with respect to partition \( \pi'_2 \). That is, there exists a vertex \( v \in H'_2 \) such that

\[
\lambda_{\pi'_2}(v) \equiv \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \equiv \Upsilon_Y \pmod{2}.
\]

Moreover, \( H'_2 \) can be constructed so that for any cycle \( C \) of \( H'_2 \), the vector \( \chi_{\pi'_2}(C) \pmod{2} \) is a cycle vector of \( H \). Therefore with respect to matroid elements, the cycles and vertices of \( H'_2 \) are identical to those of \( H_2 \). Specifically, \( H'_2 \) can be constructed by duplicating, rotating, and adjoining a second copy of \( H_2 \) to itself. This construction is illustrated in Figure 10.3.5a, and \( H'_2 \) is given in Figure 10.3.5b.
Join these two graphs along this edge.

(a) Constructing \( H'_2 \)  

(b) The result, \( H'_2 \)

**Figure 10.3.5:** A graph \( H'_2 \), with an edge partition \( \pi'_2 \), consisting of 8 cells each of cardinality 2.

Observe that \( H'_2 \) has two vertices with \( Y = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\} \) as the star, that is,

\[
\lambda_{\pi'_2}(v) \equiv \Upsilon_Y \pmod{2}.
\]  

(10.14)

Thus we may now take the star composition of \( H'_2 \) with \( G_3 \). In fact, we take the star composition of \( H'_2 \) with two copies of \( G_3 \), one at each vertex of \( H'_2 \) satisfying (10.14), as illustrated in Figure 10.3.6.

**Figure 10.3.6:** Double star composition of \( H'_2 \) with \( G_3 \).

In the process of star composition, choose one vertex of \( G_3 \) (other than the one with star \( Y \)), and let the two copies of that vertex be the endpoints of all edges of partition cell 8. The result is the graph \( G_{3,3} \), with edge-partition \( \pi_{3,3} \), depicted in Figure 10.3.7.
Figure 10.3.7: A graph $G_{3,3}$ with edge-partition $\pi_{3,3}$. $\pi_{3,3}$ is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff with respect to $M_3$, and therefore $M^*(K_{3,3})$.

One may verify that for any vertex $v$ and any cycle $C$ of $G_{3,3}$,

$$\lambda_{\pi_{3,3}}(v) \cdot \chi_{\pi_{3,3}}(C) \equiv 0 \pmod{2}.$$ 

Moreover, $\pi_{3,3}$ is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff with respect to $M_3$, and thus with respect to $M^*(K_{3,3})$. Perhaps more interestingly, this edge-partition was constructed by following the machinery of Tutte’s algorithm, and utilizing the multiplicity afforded by edge-partitions when the classical algorithm terminated.

10.3.2 The Dual of the Cycle Matroid of $K_5$, $M^*(K_5)$

The matrix $A_5$ as in (10.15) is a standard binary representation of the matroid $M^*(K_5)$.

$$A_5 = \begin{bmatrix}
1^* & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
2^* & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
3^* & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\
4^* & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
5^* & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\
6^* & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 
\end{bmatrix} \quad (10.15)$$

Letting $M_5 = M[A_5]$, it is well-known that $M^*(K_5)$, and thus $M_5$, is not graphic. As in Section 10.3.1, Tutte’s algorithm can be modified to produce a graph, $G_5$, with an edge-partition that is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff with respect to $M_5$. Begin with the cocircuit $Y$ of $M_5$ corresponding
to the last row of \( A_5, Y = \{2, 3, 4, 10\} \). The bridges of \( Y \) are the elementary separators of \( M_5 \backslash Y \). The binary matrix representation of \( M_5 \backslash Y \) is given in (10.16).

\[
M_5 \backslash Y : \begin{bmatrix}
1 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 \\
1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\
\end{bmatrix}
\] (10.16)

Therefore the elementary separators of \( M_5 \backslash Y \) are

\[
B_1 = \{1, 5, 7, 9\} \quad B_2 = \{6\} \quad B_3 = \{8\}.
\]

Consider these bridges one at a time. First, take the bridge \( B_1 = \{1, 5, 7, 9\} \). The matrix representation of \( Y \)-component \( M_5.(B_1 \cup Y) \) is

\[
M_5.(B_1 \cup Y) : \begin{bmatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & 10 \\
1^* & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
3^* & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
5^* & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
6^* & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\
\end{bmatrix}.
\]

Therefore, the restriction of \( M_5.(B_1 \cup Y) \) to \( Y \) has matrix representation

\[
M_5.(B_1 \cup Y)|Y : \begin{bmatrix}
2 & 3 & 4 & 10 \\
1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\
1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\
1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\
\end{bmatrix}.
\] (10.17)

No manner of row operations can transform this matrix into one with exactly one nonzero entry in each column. Therefore, bridge \( B_1 \) does not partition \( Y \), and Tutte’s algorithm terminates at this step, concluding that \( M^*(K_5) \) is not graphic. Nevertheless, we will continue to follow the outline of Tutte’s algorithm, and ultimately construct a graph with a \( \mathbb{Z}_2 \)-Kirchhoff edge-partition.

Although \( B_1 \) does not partition \( Y \), \( M_5.(B_1 \cup Y) \) is graphic. Row operations on (10.17) and appending a new row (in the row space of (10.17)) result in the incidence matrix of a
This graph, $G_1$, has $Y = \{2, 3, 4, 10\}$ as the star of a vertex, and is given in Figure 10.3.8.

![Figure 10.3.8: A graph $G_1$ for $Y$-component $M_5. (B_1 \cup Y)$.](image)

Next take the bridge $B_2 = \{6\}$. The matrix representation of $Y$-component $M_5. (B_2 \cup Y)$ is

$$M_5. (B_2 \cup Y) : \begin{array}{ccccc}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\
6 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\
6 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1
\end{array} \rightarrow \begin{array}{ccccc}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\
2 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\
6 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1
\end{array}.$$

The restriction of $M_5. (B_2 \cup Y)$ to $Y$ has matrix representation

$$M_5. (B_2 \cup Y)|Y : \begin{array}{cccc}
2 & 3 & 4 \\
1 & 1 & 1
\end{array}.$$

Adding the first row of (10.18) to the second, row operations show that $B_2$ partitions $Y$, with partition $\{2, 3\}, \{4, 10\}$. Moreover, $M_5. (B_2 \cup Y)$ is a binary matroid of rank 2, and is thus graphic. The incidence matrix of a graph can be derived via row operations,

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
1 & 2 & 3 \\
1 & 1 & 0
\end{array} \rightarrow \begin{array}{ccc}
2 & 3 & 4 \\
0 & 1 & 0
\end{array} \rightarrow \begin{array}{ccc}
6 & 2 & 3 \\
0 & 1 & 1
\end{array} \rightarrow \begin{array}{ccc}
6 & 2 & 3 \\
0 & 0 & 1
\end{array}.$$
This graph, \( G_2 \), has \( Y = \{2, 3, 4, 10\} \) as the star of a vertex, illustrated in Figure 10.3.9.

![Figure 10.3.9: A graph \( G_2 \) for \( Y \)-component \( M_5.(B_2 \cup Y) \).](image)

Finally, take the bridge \( B_3 = \{8\} \). The matrix representation of \( M_5.(B_3 \cup Y) \) is

\[
M_5.(B_3 \cup Y) : 4^* \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.
\]

The restriction of \( M_5.(B_3 \cup Y) \) to \( Y \) has matrix representation

\[
M_5.(B_3 \cup Y)|_Y : \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 4 & 10 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.
\] (10.19)

Adding the first row of (10.19) to the second, row operations show that \( B_3 \) partitions \( Y \) with partition \( \{2, 10\}, \{3, 4\} \). Moreover, \( M_5.(B_3 \cup Y) \) is a binary matroid of rank 2 and is thus graphic. The incidence matrix of a graph can be derived via row operations,

\[
\begin{align*}
4^* & \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & 10 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} & \rightarrow & \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & 10 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \\
6^* & \begin{bmatrix} 4^*+6^* \end{bmatrix} & \end{align*}
\]

This graph, \( G_3 \), has \( Y = \{2, 3, 4, 10\} \) as the star of a vertex, illustrated in Figure 10.3.10.

![Figure 10.3.10: A graph \( G_3 \) for \( Y \)-component \( M_5.(B_3 \cup Y) \).](image)
Therefore, cocircuit $Y$ of $M_5$ has 3 bridges, and each $Y$-component is graphic. As in Section 10.3.1, Tutte’s star-composition technique can be used to construct a graph with a suitable $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff edge-partition. First, let the graph $H_2$ be the star composition $H_2 = G_2 \ast_Y G_3$, illustrated in Figure 10.3.11.

![Figure 10.3.11: The star composition $H_2 = G_2 \ast_Y G_3$.](image)

Notice that $H_2$ does not have $Y = \{2, 3, 4, 10\}$ as the star of a vertex. Beginning with $H_2$, we will construct a graph $H'_2$, with edge-partition $\pi'_2$, such that $Y = \{2, 3, 4, 10\}$ is the star of a vertex with respect to partition $\pi'_2$. That is, there exists a vertex $v \in H'_2$ such that

$$\lambda_{\pi'_2}(v) \equiv \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & 10 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \pmod{2}.$$  

Moreover, $H'_2$ can be constructed so that for any cycle $C$ of $H'_2$, the vector $\chi_{\pi'_2}(C) \pmod{2}$ is a cycle vector of $H$. Therefore with respect to matroid elements, the cycles and vertices of $H'_2$ are identical to those of $H_2$. Specifically, $H'_2$ can be constructed by duplicating, rotating, and adjoining a second copy of $H_2$ to itself. This construction is illustrated in Figure 10.3.12a, and $H'_2$ is illustrated in Figure 10.3.12b.

![Figure 10.3.12: A graph $H'_2$, with edge-partition $\pi'_2$ consisting of 6 cells, each of cardinality 2.](image)
Observe that $H'_2$ has two vertices with $Y = \{2, 3, 4, 10\}$ as the star, that is,

$$\lambda_{\pi'_2}(v) \equiv \Upsilon_Y \pmod{2}.$$  \hspace{1cm} (10.20)

Thus we may now take the star composition of $H'_2$ with $G_1$. In fact, we take the star composition of $H'_2$ with two copies of $G_1$, illustrated in Figure 10.3.13.

\begin{figure}[h]
\centering
\includegraphics[width=0.5\textwidth]{image1}
\caption{Double star composition of $H'_2$ with $G_1$.}
\end{figure}

Once again, in the process of star composition, choose one vertex of $G_3$ (other than the one with star $Y$), and let the two copies of that vertex be the endpoints of all edges of partition cell 8. The result is the graph $G_5$, with edge-partition $\pi_5$, depicted in Figure 10.3.14.

\begin{figure}[h]
\centering
\includegraphics[width=0.5\textwidth]{image2}
\caption{A graph $G_5$ with edge-partition $\pi_5$. $\pi_5$ is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff with respect to $M_5$, and therefore $M^*(K_5)$.}
\end{figure}
One may verify that for any vertex, \( v \), and any cycle, \( C \), of \( G_5 \),

\[
\lambda_{\pi_5}(v) \cdot \chi_{\pi_5}(C) \equiv 0 \pmod{2}.
\]

Moreover, \( \pi_5 \) is \( \mathbb{Z}_2 \)-Kirchhoff with respect to \( M_5 \), and thus with respect to \( M^*(K_5) \). Once again, this edge-partition was constructed by following the machinery of Tutte’s algorithm, and utilizing edge-partitions when the classical algorithm terminated.

### 10.3.3 The Fano Matroid, \( F_7 \)

The Fano matroid, \( F_7 \), is a binary matroid on 7 elements that is not graphic. The standard binary representation of \( F_7 \) is given in (10.21).

\[
F_7:\begin{bmatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 \\
1^* & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\
2^* & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\
2^* & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1
\end{bmatrix}
\] (10.21)

Notice that the only element contained in more than 2 rows of this standard representation matrix is element 7. First consider the cocircuit \( Y_1 = \{1, 4, 5, 7\} \) corresponding to the first row of (10.21). The binary representation of \( F_7 \setminus Y_1 \) is given in (10.22).

\[
F_7 \setminus Y_1:\begin{bmatrix}
2 & 3 & 6 \\
0 & 0 & 0 \\
1 & 0 & 1 \\
0 & 1 & 1
\end{bmatrix}
F_7 \setminus Y_2:\begin{bmatrix}
1 & 3 & 5 \\
1 & 0 & 1 \\
0 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 1
\end{bmatrix}
F_7 \setminus Y_3:\begin{bmatrix}
1 & 2 & 4 \\
1 & 0 & 1 \\
0 & 1 & 1 \\
0 & 0 & 0
\end{bmatrix}
\] (10.22)

This matrix demonstrates that \( F_7 \setminus Y_1 \) has only one elementary separator, meaning \( Y_1 \) has only one bridge. Next consider the cocircuit \( Y_2 = \{2, 4, 6\} \), corresponding to the second row of (10.21). The binary representation of \( F_7 \setminus Y_2 \) is given in (10.22). Observe that \( F_7 \setminus Y_2 \) has only one elementary separator, so \( Y_2 \) has only one bridge as well. Lastly consider the cocircuit \( Y_3 = \{1, 4, 5, 7\} \) corresponding to the third row of (10.21). The binary representation of \( F_7 \setminus Y_3 \) is given in (10.22), and notice that \( Y_3 \) has only one bridge as well. Therefore \( Y_1, Y_2 \) and \( Y_3 \) are three cocircuits of \( F_7 \), each having exactly one bridge, and each containing element 7. Therefore Tutte’s algorithm terminates at this point, and concludes that \( F_7 \) is not graphic.

Once again, we would like to continue in a constructive manner to find a graph with an edge-partition that is \( \mathbb{Z}_2 \)-Kirchhoff with respect to \( F_7 \). In the case of \( F_7 \), we cannot proceed via star composition as in Sections 10.3.1 and 10.3.2, as each cocircuit \( Y_i \) has only a single \( Y \)-component. Instead, consider the underlying theme of Tutte’s construction. The
algorithm considers a very specific set of matroid minors. In the case that these minors are graph-
ic, Tutte joins the graphs of these minors in a specific way (star composition) to build a graph for the desired matroid.

A similar construction can be used to build an edge-partition that is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff with respect to $F_7$. In particular, we know that every minor of $F_7$ is graphic (and thus also $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff). Let $F_7'$ be the minor obtained from $F_7$ by deleting element 7. The standard representation matrix $F_7'$ is given in (10.23).

$$F_7' : \begin{array}{cccccc}
1^* & 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\
2^* & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\
3^* & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\
\end{array}$$

Each row of this matrix has at most two nonzero entries—adjoining a fourth row gives the incidence matrix of a graph, given in (10.24). This graph, $G_1$, is illustrated in Figure 10.3.15.

$$F_7' : \begin{array}{cccccc}
1^* & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\
2^* & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\
3^* & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\
(1^* + 2^* + 3^*) & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
\end{array}$$

Figure 10.3.15: A graph $G_1$ for matroid $F_7' = F_7 \setminus 7$.

Next follow a similar method as the constructions in Sections 10.3.1 and 10.3.2. By replicating, rotating, and joining a second copy of this graph $G_1$, we can construct a new graph $G_2$, with edge-partition $\pi_2$, as illustrated in Figure 10.3.16. Edge-partition $\pi_2$ has 6 partition cells and, moreover, is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff with respect to $F_7'$. 

Figure 10.3.16: A graph $G_2$ with edge-partition $\pi_2$. $\pi_2$ is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff with respect to the matroid $F'_7 = F_7 \setminus 7$.

The matroid $F'_7$ was obtained by deletion of element 7 from the Fano matroid $F_7$. Therefore rather than proceed via star composition, the goal is to re-introduce element 7 into our edge-partition. That is, beginning with $G_2$ and $\pi_2$, we construct a new graph with a 7-cell edge partition that is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff with respect to $F_7$. For example, consider the graph $G_7$, with edge-partition $\pi_7$, as illustrated in Figure 10.3.17. $G_7$ and $\pi_7$ were obtained from $G_2$ and $\pi_2$ by adding two new edges, each contained in cell 7 of $\pi_7$.

Figure 10.3.17: A graph $G_7$ with edge-partition $\pi_7$. $\pi_7$ is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff with respect to $F_7$.

For any vertex, $v$, and any cycle, $C$, of $G_7$, one may check that $\lambda_{\pi_7}(v) \cdot \chi_{\pi_7}(C) \equiv 0 \pmod{2}$. Therefore edge-partition $\pi_7$ is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff. Moreover, by introducing 2 edges of cell 7 in this manner, one may verify that $\pi_7$ is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff with respect to $F_7$. 
10.3.4 The Dual of the Fano Matroid \(F^*_7\)

The dual of the Fano matroid, \(F^*_7\), is the last of the excluded minors. The standard binary matrix representation of \(F^*_7\) is given in (10.25).

\[
\begin{pmatrix}
1^* & 2^* & 3^* & 4^* & 5^* & 6^* & 7^*
\end{pmatrix}
\]

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\
0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1
\end{bmatrix}
\]  

Sections 10.3.1, 10.3.2, and 10.3.3 demonstrated two methods of constructing \(\mathbb{Z}_2\)-Kirchhoff partitions for non-graphic binary matroids. For \(M^*(K_{3,3})\) and \(M^*(K_5)\), Sections 10.3.1 and 10.3.2 followed Tutte’s method of graph construction, now utilizing the repetition of matroid elements afforded by edge-partitions. In the case of \(F_7\), Section 10.3.3 instead deleted a matroid element, constructed a \(\mathbb{Z}_2\)-Kirchhoff partition for the resulting matroid minor, and then re-introduced the deleted element. This section will show that a \(\mathbb{Z}_2\)-Kirchhoff partition \(F^*_7\) can be constructed via either method.

First we proceed by Tutte’s method. Consider the cocircuit \(Y = \{4, 5, 6, 7\}\) corresponding to the fourth row of (10.25). \(F^*_7 \setminus Y\) has matrix representation

\[
\begin{pmatrix}
1 & 2 & 3
\end{pmatrix}
\]

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
1 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 1 \\
0 & 0 & 0
\end{bmatrix}
\]

Thus \(Y\) has three bridges, \(B_1 = \{1\}\), \(B_2 = \{2\}\), and \(B_3 = \{3\}\), and we consider the three \(Y\)-components, \(F^*_7.(B_i \cup Y)\). \(Y\)-component \(F^*_7.(B_1 \cup Y)\) has standard representation matrix

\[
\begin{pmatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7
\end{pmatrix}
\]

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1
\end{bmatrix}
\]

Sections 10.3.1 and 10.3.2 presented—in full—six examples of \(Y\)-components of rank 2, so similar details will be omitted here. \(B_1\) partitions \(Y\), and \(F^*_7.(B_1 \cup Y)\) is graphic. Figure 10.3.18 illustrates a graph \(G_1\) such that \(M(G_1) \cong F^*_7.(B_1 \cup Y)\).
Next, $Y$-component $F^*_7(B_2 \cup Y)$ has standard representation matrix

$$F^*_7(B_2 \cup Y) : \begin{bmatrix} 1^* & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$ 

Once again, $F^*_7(B_2 \cup Y)$ has rank 2, so $B_2$ partitions $Y$, and $F^*_7(B_2 \cup Y)$ is graphic. Figure 10.3.19 presents a graph $G_2$ for which $M(G_2) \cong F^*_7(B_2 \cup Y)$.

Lastly, $Y$-component $F^*_7(B_3 \cup Y)$ has standard representation matrix

$$F^*_7(B_3 \cup Y) : \begin{bmatrix} 1^* & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$ 

$F^*_7(B_3 \cup Y)$ has rank 2, so $B_3$ partitions $Y$, and $F^*_7(B_3 \cup Y)$ is graphic. Figure 10.3.20 provides a graph $G_3$ satisfying $M(G_3) \cong F^*_7(B_3 \cup Y)$. 

**Figure 10.3.18:** A graph $G_1$ for $F^*_7(B_1 \cup Y)$.

**Figure 10.3.19:** A graph $G_2$ for $F^*_7(B_2 \cup Y)$.

**Figure 10.3.20:** A graph $G_3$ for $F^*_7(B_3 \cup Y)$. 
Proceeding as before, graphs $G_1, G_2,$ and $G_3$ will be used to construct the desired graph and edge-partition. First, let $H_2$ be the star composition $G_1 \ast_Y G_2$ as illustrated in Figure 10.3.21.

![Figure 10.3.21](image)

**Figure 10.3.21:** The star composition $H_2 = G_1 \ast_Y G_2$.

Notice that $H_2$ does not have $Y = \{4, 5, 6, 7\}$ as the star of a vertex. As before, duplicate, rotate, and then join a second copy of $H_2$, resulting in a new graph $H'_2$, with edge-partition $\pi'_2$, as illustrated in Figure 10.3.22.

![Figure 10.3.22](image)

**Figure 10.3.22:** A graph $H'_2$ with edge-partition $\pi'_2$.

Observe there are two vertices of $H'_2$ such that

$$\lambda_{\pi'_2} \equiv \Upsilon_Y \equiv \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \pmod{2}. \quad (10.26)$$

Therefore take the double star composition of $H'_2$ with two copies of $G_3$, one at each vertex of $H'_2$ satisfying (10.26), as illustrated in Figure 10.3.23.
Figure 10.3.23: Double star composition of $H'_2$ with $G_3$.

As before, choose one vertex of $G_3$ (other than the one with star $Y$), and let the two copies of that vertex be the endpoints of all edges of partition cell 2. The result is the graph $G_{7^*}$, with edge-partition $\pi_{7^*}$, depicted in Figure 10.3.24.

Figure 10.3.24: A graph $G_{7^*}$ with edge-partition $\pi_{7^*}$. $\pi_{7^*}$ is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff with respect to $F^*_{7^*}$.

One may verify that edge-partition $\pi_{7^*}$ is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff with respect to $F^*_{7^*}$. 
Next we demonstrate that an edge-partition that is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff with respect to $F_7^*$ can be constructed using element deletion and reintroduction, as in Section 10.3.3. Given the standard representation (10.25) of $F_7^*$, (10.27) is the standard binary representation of $F_7^* \setminus 7$.

\[
F_7^* \setminus 7 : \begin{bmatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\
1^* & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\
2^* & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
3^* & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\
4^* & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1
\end{bmatrix}
\] (10.27)

Any minor of $F_7^*$, and in particular the matroid $F_7^* \setminus 7$, is graphic. Adding row 1 of (10.27) to row 4, and adjoining a fifth row gives the matrix

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\
1^* & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\
2^* & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
3^* & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\
(4^*+1^*) & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\
(1^*+2^*+3^*+4^*) & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0
\end{bmatrix}
\]

This matrix has exactly two ones in each column, and is the incidence matrix of the graph $H$ given in Figure 10.3.25.

![Figure 10.3.25: A graph $H$ satisfying $M(H) = F_7^* \setminus 7$.](image)

Once again replicate, rotate, and join a second copy of $H$ to itself, giving a new graph $H'$, with edge-partition $\pi'$, as illustrated in Figure 10.3.26. In fact, edge-partition $\pi'$ is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff with respect to the matroid $F_7^* \setminus 7$. 
Beginning with $H'$ and $\pi'$, construct a new graph with a 7-cell edge partition that is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff with respect to $F_7^*$. Specifically, consider the graph $G'_7^*$, with edge-partition $\pi'_7^*$, illustrated in Figure 10.3.31. $G'_7^*$ and $\pi'_7^*$ were obtained from $H'$ and $\pi'$ by adding two new edges, each contained in cell 7.

For any vertex, $v$, and any cycle, $C$, of $G'_7^*$, one may check that

$$\lambda_{\pi'_7^*}(v) \cdot \chi_{\pi'_7^*}(C) \equiv 0 \pmod{2}.$$ 

Therefore edge-partition $\pi'_7^*$ is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff. Moreover, by introducing 2 edges of cell 7 in this manner, one may verify that $\pi'_7^*$ is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff with respect to $F_7^*$.
10.3.5 Two Further Examples of $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff Edge-Partitions

Sections 10.3.1 through 10.3.4 showed that although binary matroids $M^*(K_{3,3}), M^*(K_5), F_7$ and $F_7^*$ are not graphic, they are $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff. Moreover, in each case $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff edge-partitions were constructed via methods analogous Tutte’s construction algorithm. These examples, however, are minimal in the sense that deletion of a single element results in a graphic matroid. For completeness, this section considers two larger binary matroids. Each contains the Fano dual $F_7^*$ as a nontrivial minor, and therefore is nongraphic. These examples present one distinction from those given up to this point. In Sections 10.3.1 through 10.3.4, the basic building blocks used in each construction were graphs. In these examples, the basic building blocks will be graphs with edge-partitions.

Let $M'$ be the binary matroid with standard representation

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
1^* & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\
2^* & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\
3^* & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\
4^* & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0
\end{bmatrix}
\]  

(10.28)

Notice that deleting the $8^{th}$ column of (10.28) gives a binary representation of $F_7^*$. Consider the cocircuit $Y = \{4, 5, 6, 7\}$ of $M'$, corresponding to row 4 of (10.28). Then $M' \setminus Y$ has standard representation matrix

\[
M' \setminus Y : \begin{bmatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 8 \\
1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\
0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 1 & 1
\end{bmatrix}.
\]

$M \setminus Y$ has two elementary separators, and thus $Y$ has two bridges, $B_1 = \{1, 3, 8\}$ and $B_2 = \{2\}$. The $Y$-component $M'.(B_2 \cup Y)$ has rank 2 and is therefore graphic. Figure 10.3.28 illustrates a graph $G_2$ for which $M(G_2) \cong M'.(B_2 \cup Y)$.

![Figure 10.3.28: A graph $G_2$ for $M'.(B_2 \cup Y)$](image-url)
On the other hand, the $Y$-component $M'(B_1 \cup Y)$ has standard representation matrix

\[
M'(B_1 \cup Y) = \begin{bmatrix}
1^* & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 \\
1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\
3^* & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\
4^* & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0
\end{bmatrix},
\]

which is a matrix representation of the Fano matroid. Although $F_7$ is not graphic, it is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff. Figure 10.3.29 presents a graph $G_1$, with edge partition $\pi_1$, that is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff with respect to $M'(B_1 \cup Y)$.

![Graph G1](image)

**Figure 10.3.29:** A graph $G_1$, with edge-partition $\pi_1$ that is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff with respect to $M'(B_1 \cup Y)$.

But now observe that $Y = \{4, 5, 6, 7\}$ is the star of a vertex in graph $G_2$, and $G_1$ has two vertices such that

\[
\lambda_{\pi_1}(v) \equiv Y_Y \equiv \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 \end{bmatrix} \equiv \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \pmod{2}.
\]

Therefore as before, take the double-star composition of $G_1$ with two copies of $G_2$. The result is a graph $G'$, with edge-partition $\pi'$, as illustrated in Figure 10.3.30. One may verify that edge-partition $\pi'$ is not only $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff, but is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff with respect to matroid $M'$. 


Finally, let $M''$ be the binary matroid with standard representation

$$
\begin{array}{cccccc}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\
1^* & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\
2^* & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\
3^* & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\
4^* & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\
\end{array}
$$

(10.29)

Observe that deleting column 8 of (10.29) gives a binary standard representation of $F^*_7$. Therefore as $F^*_7$ is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff, so is $M''\setminus 8$. Figure 10.3.31 presents a graph $G_1$, with edge-partition $\pi_1$, that is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff with respect to $M''\setminus 8$.

There is no way to introduce new edges to $G_1$, belonging to an 8th partition cell, in a manner that produces a $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff edge-partition with respect to $M''$. Therefore we proceed as before: replicate, rotate, and join a second copy of $G_1$ to itself. However, $G_1$ has an edge-partition with all cells of cardinality 2. Therefore rather than join the copies of $G_1$ along a
single edge, we join them along a pair of edges belonging to the same partition cell. The resulting graph, \( G'_1 \), with edge-partition \( \pi'_1 \), is drawn on the flat torus in Figure 10.3.32. One may verify that \( \pi'_1 \) is \( \mathbb{Z}_2 \)-Kirchhoff with respect to \( M'' \setminus 8 \).

![Figure 10.3.32: A graph \( G'_1 \), with edge-partition \( \pi'_1 \) that is \( \mathbb{Z}_2 \)-Kirchhoff with respect to \( M'' \setminus 8 \), drawn on the flat torus.](image)

Finally introduce four new edges, each belonging to partition cell 8, as shown in Figure 10.3.33. The result is a graph \( G'' \), with an edge partition \( \pi'' \). One may verify that edge-partition \( \pi'' \) is not only \( \mathbb{Z}_2 \)-Kirchhoff, but is \( \mathbb{Z}_2 \)-Kirchhoff with respect to matroid \( M'' \).

![Figure 10.3.33: A graph \( G'' \), with edge-partition \( \pi'' \) that is \( \mathbb{Z}_2 \)-Kirchhoff with respect to \( M'' \).](image)
Appendix A

Algorithm Flow Charts

This chapter presents flowcharts for Tutte’s algorithm. First, A.1 summarizes Tutte’s recognition method (Section 9.2), and then A.2 illustrates Tutte’s graph construction algorithm (Section 9.2.4).
Choose standard rep. matrix R for binary matroid M.

Does each column have at most two 1's?

NO YES

Choose a column k of R with at least three 1's

- Consider all rows with a 1 in column k.
- Each row represents a cocircuit $Y_i$ of M.
- Count the bridges of each $Y_i$

Do three of these cocircuits have only 1 bridge?

NO YES

Choose one cocircuit $Y$ with at least 2 bridges

- Let $(B_i)$ denote bridges of $Y$
- Construct a standard rep. matrix of $M, (B_i U Y) | Y$
  - Count the number of 1's in each column.

 Does each bridge $B_i$ partition $Y$?

YES NO

Does there exist 2 disjoint families of non-overlapping bridges?

YES NO

Is each Y-component $(M, B_i U Y)$ graphic?

YES NO

END Conclude: Graphic

END Conclude: Graphic

END Conclude: Graphic

END Conclude: Graphic

Figure A.1: Flowchart of Tutte’s Algorithm
For each $i$ in $\{1, \ldots, m\}$ construct a graph $G'_{i}$ such that $M(G'_{i}) = M(B_{i} \cup Y)$ and $Y$ is the star of a vertex 

[Exists by Theorem 9.6]

Take the star composition in $Y$:

$$H_{i} = G'_{i} \ast H'_{i}$$

[Note $M(H_{i}) = M(B_{i} \cup \ldots \cup B_{i} \cup Y)$]

Via a sequence of twistings, obtain graph:

$$H'_{i}$$

Where $Y$ is the star of a vertex in $H'_{i}$ and $M(H'_{i}) = M(H_{i})$

$i < i+1$ No $j = m$?

Yes

$G_{1} = H_{m}$

For each $i$ in $\{m+1, \ldots, n\}$ construct a graph $G'_{i}$ such that $M(G'_{i}) = M(B_{i} \cup Y)$ and $Y$ is the star of a vertex 

[Exists by Theorem 9.6]

Take the star composition in $Y$:

$$H_{i} = G'_{i} \ast H'_{i}$$

[Note $M(H_{i}) = M(B_{i} \cup \ldots \cup B_{i} \cup Y)$]

Via a sequence of twistings, obtain graph:

$$H'_{i}$$

Where $Y$ is the star of a vertex in $H'_{i}$ and $M(H'_{i}) = M(H_{i})$

$i < i+1$ No $i = n$?

Yes

$G_{2} = H_{n}$

$G = G_{1} \ast Y G_{2}$

Figure A.2: Flowchart of Graph Construction
Appendix B

An Alternate Proof of Theorem 10.3

This section presents an alternate statement and proof of Theorem 10.3, in the form of Theorems B.1 and B.2. It is included for completeness, as it utilizes a number of novel—if not interesting—matrix constructions that encode the structure of edge-partitions. For ease of notation, the cells of an edge-partition $\pi = (E_1, \ldots, E_k)$ will often be referred to by their integer indices. As before, for any edge $e$ we let $\varphi(e)$ denote the subscript of the partition cell containing edge $e$. That is,

$$\varphi(e) = j \iff e \in E_j.$$

Throughout this chapter, all graphs will be undirected and may have multiple edges. Although strictly speaking these are multigraphs, we will frequently refer to them simply as graphs, denoted $G$, without fear of confusion.

**Definition B.1.** An edge-partition $\pi$ is **simple** if any pair of edges in $G$ sharing the same endpoints are contained in the same cell of $\pi$. In this case, we say that $G$ is $\pi$-simple.

Let $G$ be an undirected graph on $n$ vertices (which may have multiple edges). Moreover, let $\pi$ be a simple edge-partition of $G$. The structure of $\pi$ with respect to $G$ can be encoded by a pair of matrices.

**Definition B.2.** Let $A$ be the $n \times n$ adjacency matrix of multigraph $G$. That is, the rows and columns of $A$ are indexed by $\{v_1, \ldots, v_n\}$, and

$$A(v_i, v_j) = |\{e \in E(G) : e = \{v_i, v_j\}\}|.$$

**Definition B.3.** Let $B$ be a square matrix, with rows and columns indexed by vertices
\{v_1, \ldots v_n\}, such that

\[
B(v_i, v_j) = \begin{cases} 
\phi(\{v_i, v_j\}) & \text{if } \{v_i, v_j\} \in E(G) \\
0 & \text{Otherwise.}
\end{cases}
\]

\(B(v_i, v_j)\) is well-defined as \(G\) is \(\pi\)-simple. Call \(B\) the cell matrix of \(G\) with respect to \(\pi\).

**Example B.1.** Figure B.1 presents a graph \(H\), with a simple edge-partition \(\pi\).

![Figure B.1: A graph \(H\) with simple edge-partition \(\pi\).](image)

Accordingly, we may construct the adjacency matrix \(A_H\), and cell matrix \(B_H\), of \(H\) with respect to \(\pi\).

\[
A_H = \begin{bmatrix}
v_1 & v_2 & v_3 & v_4 & v_5 & v_6 \\
0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 2 \\
1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 2 & 1 \\
1 & 1 & 0 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\
1 & 1 & 2 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\
1 & 2 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\
2 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0
\end{bmatrix}, \quad
B_H = \begin{bmatrix}
v_1 & v_2 & v_3 & v_4 & v_5 & v_6 \\
0 & 3 & 2 & 6 & 7 & 4 \\
3 & 0 & 1 & 5 & 4 & 7 \\
2 & 1 & 0 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\
6 & 5 & 4 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\
7 & 4 & 5 & 1 & 0 & 3 \\
4 & 7 & 6 & 2 & 3 & 0
\end{bmatrix}
\]

Observe that the adjacency and cell matrices are sufficient to reconstruct a graph with a simple edge-partition. That is, any graph/edge-partition pair having adjacency and cell matrices \(A_H\) and \(B_H\) must be precisely the graph \(H\), with partition \(\pi\), as depicted in Figure B.1.

Any graph \(G\), with a simple edge-partition \(\pi = (E_1, \ldots, E_K)\), is uniquely determined by its pair of adjacency and cell matrices. Therefore the \(\pi\)-incidence and \(\pi\)-cycle vectors of \(G\) can be computed from matrices \(A\) and \(B\).
Let $v_i$ be any vertex of $G$, with $\pi$-incidence vector

$$
\lambda_\pi(v_i) = \left[ \begin{array}{c} x_1 \\ \vdots \\ x_k \end{array} \right].
$$

Recall that $x_r$ is the number of times $v_i$ occurs as the endpoint of an edge of cell $r$. The vertices $v_j$ adjacent to $v_i$ by an edge of cell $r$ are identified by the columns of $B$ having an $r$ in row $v_i$. The number of such edges is given by $A(v_i, v_j)$. Therefore,

$$
x_r = \sum_{j : B(v_i, v_j) = r} A(v_i, v_j). \quad (B.1)
$$

Next let $C$ be any cycle of $G$ with cycle vector

$$
\chi_\pi(C) = \left[ \begin{array}{c} y_1 \\ \vdots \\ y_k \end{array} \right].
$$

Recall that $y_r$ is the number of edges of cell $r$ traversed by $C$. If $C = v_{C_1}v_{C_2} \cdots v_{C_M}v_{C_1}$, then it follows that $y_r$ is the number of times integer $r$ occurs in the multi-set

$$
\{ B(v_{C_1}, v_{C_2}), B(v_{C_2}, v_{C_3}), \ldots, B(v_{C_{M-1}}, v_{C_M}), B(v_{C_M}, v_{C_1}) \}.
$$

**Example B.2.** Consider the vertex $v_1$, of graph $H$, as given in Figure B.1. Then the $v_1$ rows of $A_H$ and $B_H$ are:

$$
B_H(v_1, :) = \left[ \begin{array}{c} v_1 \\ v_2 \\ v_3 \\ v_4 \\ v_5 \\ v_6 \end{array} \begin{array}{c} 0 \\ 3 \\ 2 \\ 6 \\ 7 \\ 4 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{and} \quad A_H(v_1, :) = \left[ \begin{array}{c} v_1 \\ v_2 \\ v_3 \\ v_4 \\ v_5 \\ v_6 \end{array} \begin{array}{c} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{array} \right].
$$

Therefore,

$$
\lambda_\pi(v_1) = \left[ \begin{array}{c} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ 4 \\ 5 \\ 6 \\ 7 \end{array} \begin{array}{c} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{array} \right].
$$

Similarly, consider the cycle $C = v_1v_2v_5v_1$. Then $A_H(v_1, v_2) = 3$, $A_H(v_2, v_5) = 4$, and $A_H(v_4, v_1) = 7$. Therefore

$$
\chi_\pi(C) = \left[ \begin{array}{c} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ 4 \\ 5 \\ 6 \\ 7 \end{array} \begin{array}{c} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{array} \right].
$$

Recall that an edge-partition is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff if for all vertices $v$ and all cycles $C$, the $\pi$-incidence vector of $v$ is orthogonal (mod 2) to the $\pi$-cycle vector of $C$,

$$
\lambda_\pi(v) \cdot \chi_\pi(C) \equiv 0 \pmod{2}. \quad (B.2)
$$

Therefore the adjacency and cell matrices $A$ and $B$ can be used to determine if an edge-partition is $\mathbb{Z}_2$ Kirchhoff. Theorem B.1 is the main result we are trying to prove.
**Theorem B.1.** For \( n \geq 3 \), let \( M^*_n \) be a \( n \times 2^n - 1 \) matrix whose columns are all of the non-zero vectors of \( \mathbb{Z}_2^n \). Then \( M[M^*_n] \) is strongly \( \mathbb{Z}_2 \)-Kirchhoff.

This result is a corollary of Theorem B.2, the proof of which is constructive, by induction.

**Theorem B.2.** For \( n \geq 1 \), let \( M^*_n \) be a \( n \times 2^n - 1 \) matrix whose columns are all of the non-zero vectors of \( \mathbb{Z}_2^n \). Then there exists a graph \( G_n \), with simple edge-partition \( \pi_n \), such that

1. \( G_n \) has \( 2^n \) vertices, each pair of which is connected by an edge. Edge-partition \( \pi_n \) has \( 2^n - 1 \) cells, indexed by \( \{1, 2, \ldots, 2^n - 1\} \).
2. For any partition cell \( k \) and any vertex \( v \) of \( G_n \), \( v \) is incident to an edge of cell \( k \).
3. Edge-partition \( \pi_n \) is \( \mathbb{Z}_2 \)-Kirchhoff.
4. For every cycle \( C \) of \( G_n \), if \( \chi_{\pi_n}(C) \neq 0 \) (mod 2), then it is the indicator of some dependent set of \( M[M^*_n] \).
5. Let \( X \) be any circuit of \( M[M^*_n] \) and \( k \) any matroid element contained in \( X \). Then for any edge \( e \) in partition cell \( k \), there exists a cycle \( C \) in \( G_n \), containing \( e \), such that \( \chi_{\pi_n}(C) = \Upsilon_X \) (where \( \Upsilon_X \) is the indicator vector of \( X \)).

Letting \( A_n \) and \( B_n \) be the adjacency and cell matrices of graph \( G_n \) with respect to partition \( \pi_n \), the proof of this theorem is by induction.

**Base Case** \( n = 1 \). In this trivial case,

\[
M^*_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}.
\]

Then \( M[M^*_1] \) has no circuits and one element. Consider the graph \( G_1 \) having two vertices connected by a single edge \( e \). Let \( \pi_1 \) be the edge partition \( \pi = (E_1) \) where \( e \in E_1 \). It is easy to check that \( G_1 \) and \( \pi_1 \) satisfy (1.)-(5.). Moreover, \( G_1 \) has adjacency and cell matrices \( A_1 \) and \( B_1 \) given by:

\[
A_1 = \begin{bmatrix} v_1 & v_2 \\ v_2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad B_1 = \begin{bmatrix} v_1 & v_2 \\ v_2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.
\]

**Base Case** \( n = 2 \). Matrix \( M^*_2 \) can be written as

\[
M^*_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} M^*_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} M^*_1.
\]
Consider the graph $G_2$, with simple edge-partition $\pi_2$, as illustrated in Figure B.2. One may check that $G_2$ and $\pi_2$ satisfy (1.)-(5.) of the theorem.

**Figure B.2:** A graph $G_2$ with edge-partition $\pi_2$ that is strongly $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff with respect to $M[M'_2]$.

Graph $G_2$ and edge-partition $\pi_2$ have adjacency and cell matrices $A_2$ and $B_2$, where

$$A_2 = \begin{bmatrix} v_1 & v_2 & v_3 & v_4 \\ v_1 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 \\ v_2 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ v_3 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ v_4 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad B_2 = \begin{bmatrix} v_1 & v_2 & v_3 & v_4 \\ v_1 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 \\ v_2 & 1 & 0 & 3 & 2 \\ v_3 & 2 & 3 & 0 & 1 \\ v_4 & 3 & 2 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$ 

Letting $I_n$ denote the $n \times n$ identity matrix, and $J_n$ denote the $n \times n$ ones matrix, observe that:

$$A_2 = \begin{bmatrix} A_1 & A_1 + 2I_2 \\ A_1 + 2I_2 & A_1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad B_2 = \begin{bmatrix} B_1 & B_1 + 2J_2 \\ B_1 + 2J_2 & B_1 \end{bmatrix}.$$ 

This observation is the key step to this inductive proof.

**Inductive Step.** Suppose the theorem is true in case $n$, for some graph $G_n$, with simple edge-partition $\pi_n$. Let $A_n$ and $B_n$ be the adjacency and cell matrices of $G_n$ with respect to $\pi_n$. Then $G_n$ is a graph on $2^n$ vertices, and $\pi_n$ has $2^n - 1$ cells indexed by $\{1, \ldots, 2^n - 1\}$. Matrix $M'_{(n+1)}$ can be written in the form
Let $G_{n+1}$ be a graph, with simple edge-partition $\pi_{n+1}$, defined by the following adjacency and cell matrices, $A_{n+1}$ and $B_{n+1}$.

\[
\begin{align*}
A_{n+1} &= 
\begin{bmatrix}
v_1 & v_2 & \cdots & v_{(2^n)^2+2n} \\
\vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\
v_{(1+2^n)} & v_{(2^n)^2} & \cdots & v_{(2^n)^2+2n}
\end{bmatrix}
\begin{bmatrix}
A_n & A_n + 2I_{2^n} \\
A_n + 2I_{2^n} & A_n
\end{bmatrix}
\end{align*}
\]

\[
B_{n+1} = 
\begin{bmatrix}
v_1 & v_2 & \cdots & v_{(2^n)^2+2n} \\
\vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\
v_{(1+2^n)} & v_{(2^n)^2} & \cdots & v_{(2^n)^2+2n}
\end{bmatrix}
\begin{bmatrix}
B_n & B_n + 2^nJ_{2^n} \\
B_n + 2^nJ_{2^n} & B_n
\end{bmatrix}
\]

Note that both $A_{n+1}$ and $B_{n+1}$ are symmetric and integer valued, thereby giving a well-defined $\pi_{n+1}$-simple graph $G_{n+1}$. We will demonstrate that $G_{n+1}$ and $\pi_{n+1}$ satisfy each of (1.) - (5.).

(1.) $G_{n+1}$ has $2^{n+1}$ vertices, each pair of which is connected by an edge. Edge-partition $\pi_{n+1}$ has $2^{n+1} - 1$ cells indexed by $\{1, 2, \ldots, 2^{n+1} - 1\}$. Equivalently, it suffices to show that cell matrix $B_{n+1}$ is $2^{n+1} \times 2^{n+1}$, with all off-diagonal entries nonzero, and containing each of the integers $1, 2, \ldots, 2^{n+1} - 1$ as an entry. As $G_{n}$ and $\pi_{n}$ satisfy (1.), matrix $B_{n}$ is $2^{n} \times 2^{n}$, contains entries $0, 1, 2, \ldots, 2^n - 1$, and has zeros precisely on the main diagonal. Therefore the matrix $B_{n} + J_{2^{n}}$ has entries $2^{n}, 2^{n} + 1, \ldots 2^{n} + 2^{n} - 1$. By construction,

\[
B_{n+1} = 
\begin{bmatrix}
\frac{B_{n}}{B_{n} + 2^nJ_{2^n}} & \frac{B_{n} + 2^nJ_{2^n}}{B_{n}}
\end{bmatrix}
\]

and it is clear that $B_{n+1}$ satisfies the desired conditions.

(2.) For any partition cell $k$ and any vertex $v$ of $G_{n+1}$, $v$ is incident to an edge of cell $k$. Equivalently, it suffices to show that each row of $B_{n+1}$ contains every index of
\{1, 2, \ldots, 2^{n+1} - 1\}. As \(G_n\) and \(\pi_n\) satisfy (2.), each row of \(B_n\) contains 0, 1, 2, \ldots, \(2^n - 1\) as entries. Therefore each row of \(B_n + J_{2^n}\) contains \(2^n, 2^n + 1, \ldots, 2^{n+1} - 1\) as entries. By construction of \(B_{n+1}\) (B.4), the desired condition holds. Note that although this condition follows easily by construction, it will become important in proving (5.).

Before checking that \(G_{n+1}\) and \(\pi_{n+1}\) satisfy (3.), we first make a few observations. First, by construction, for \(1 \leq i, j \leq 2^n\), the entries of \(B_{n+1}\) satisfy:

\[
\begin{align*}
B_{n+1}(v_i, v_{i+2^n}) &= B_{n+1}(v_i, v_j) + 2^n \\
B_{n+1}(v_{i+2^n}, v_j) &= B_{n+1}(v_i, v_j) + 2^n \\
B_{n+1}(v_{i+2^n}, v_{j+2^n}) &= B_{n+1}(v_i, v_j).
\end{align*}
\]

(B.5)

Moreover, observe that the vertices of \(G_{n+1}\) fall into a natural bipartition,

\[U = \{v_1, \ldots, v_{2^n}\} \quad \text{and} \quad W = \{v_{(1+2^n)}, \ldots, v_{2^{n+1}}\}.\]

For any \(X \subseteq V(G_{n+1})\), let \(G_{n+1}[X]\) denote the induced graph \(X\), with edge-partition induced by \(\pi_{n+1}\). That is, \(G_{n+1}[X]\) has vertices \(X\) and all edges of \(G_{n+1}\) with both endpoints contained in \(X\). The edges of \(G_{n+1}[X]\) can be partitioned according to the cells of \(\pi_{n+1}\). Then by construction, observe that

\[G_{n+1}[U] \cong G_n \quad \text{and} \quad G_{n+1}[W] \cong G_n.\]  

(B.6)

**Proposition B.1.** Every edge of \(G_{n+1}\) in a partition cell of index \(\{1, \ldots, 2^n - 1\}\) lies in either \(G[U]\) or \(G[W]\). Any edge partitioned into a cell of index \(\{2^n, 1+2^n, \ldots, 2^{n+1} - 1\}\) has one endpoint in \(U\) and the other in \(W\). We will call such edges \(UW\) edges.

(3.) \(\pi_{n+1}\) is \(\mathbb{Z}_2\)-Kirchhoff. The proof of this condition will require a number of intermediate results.

**Proposition B.2.** Let \(v\) be any vertex of \(G_{n+1}\). Then the \(\pi_{n+1}\)-incidence vector of \(v\) satisfies:

\[
\lambda_{\pi_{n+1}}(v) \equiv \begin{bmatrix}
1 & \ldots & 2^n - 1 & 2^n & 1 + 2^n - (2^n - 1) + 2^n
\end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix}
\lambda_{\pi_n}(\tilde{v}) & 0 & \lambda_{\pi_n}(\tilde{v})
\end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{mod } 2),
\]

(B.7)

where \(\lambda_{\pi_n}(\tilde{v})\) is the \(\pi_n\)-incidence vector of some vertex \(\tilde{v}\) of \(G_n\).

**Proof.** Recall that \(\pi_{n+1}\)-incidence vectors can be computed from the rows of matrices \(A_{n+1}\) and \(B_{n+1}\). Observe that by (B.4) any entry of \(2^n\) in \(B_{n+1}\) arises from a 0 entry of \(B_n\). Since \(B_n\) satisfies (1.), these are precisely the entries

\[B_{n+1}(v_i, v_{i+2^n}) \quad \text{and} \quad B_{n+1}(v_{i+2^n}, v_i)\]
for $1 \leq i \leq 2^n$. By construction, adjacency matrices $A_n$ and $A_{n+1}$ satisfy

$$A_{n+1} = \begin{bmatrix} A_n & A_n + 2I_{2^n} \\ A_n & A_n \\ A_n + 2I_{2^n} & A_n \end{bmatrix}. \quad \text{(B.8)}$$

Because $A_{n+1}(v_i, v_i) = A_{n+1}(v_{i+2^n}, v_i) = 2$, edges in cell $2^n$ always occur in pairs. Therefore by (B.1), entry $2^n$ of $\lambda_{\pi_{n+1}}(v)$ is 0 (mod 2). The remaining entries of (B.7) follow directly from (B.5) and (B.8).

Proposition B.3. Every cycle $C$ of $G_{n+1}$ is of one of the following three types:

Type 1. All edges of $C$ lie in $G_{n+1}[U]$.

Type 2. All edges of $C$ lie in $G_{n+1}[W]$.

Type 3. $C$ may be written as a sequence of the following form:

$$e_1 \cdot \text{Path in } G_{n+1}[U] \cdot e_2 \cdot \text{Path in } G_{n+1}[W] \cdot e_3 \cdot \text{Path in } G_{n+1}[U] \cdot e_4 \cdots \text{Path in } G_{n+1}[W]$$

where each $e_i$ is a $UW$ edge and all paths in $G_{n+1}[U]$ (respectively $G_{n+1}[W]$) are vertex-disjoint from each other, and each may be the trivial path on a single vertex.

It suffices to prove that for any cycle $C$ of each type in Proposition B.3, and any vertex $v$ of $G_{n+1}$,

$$\lambda_{\pi_{n+1}}(v) \cdot \chi_{\pi_{n+1}}(C) \equiv 0 \pmod{2}. \quad \text{(B.9)}$$

Type 1 and 2. Let $C$ be any cycle of $G_{n+1}$ of Type 1. Then since $C$ is contained in $G_{n+1}[U]$, and $G_{n+1}[U] \cong G_n$, the partition cells of edges of $C$ are identical to those of some cycle $\tilde{C}$ in $G_n$. That is,

$$\chi_{\pi_{n+1}}(C) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \cdots & 2^n-1 & 2^n & 1+2^n \cdots (2^n-1)+2^n \\ & \chi_{\pi_n}(\tilde{C}) & 0 & \cdots & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$ 

For any vertex $v$ of $G_{n+1}$, by Proposition B.2,

$$\lambda_{\pi_{n+1}}(v) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \cdots & 2^n-1 & 2^n & 1+2^n \cdots (2^n-1)+2^n \\ & \lambda_{\pi_n}(\tilde{v}) & 0 & \cdots & \lambda_{\pi_n}(\tilde{v}) \end{bmatrix}$$

where $\lambda_{\pi_n}(\tilde{v})$ is the $\pi_n$-incidence vector of some vertex $\tilde{v}$ of $G_n$. Then

$$\lambda_{\pi_{n+1}}(v) \cdot \chi_{\pi_{n+1}}(C) \equiv \lambda_{\pi_n}(\tilde{v}) \cdot \chi_{\pi_n}(\tilde{C}) + 0 \cdot 0 + \lambda_{\pi_n}(\tilde{v}) \cdot [0 \cdots 0] \equiv \lambda_{\pi_n}(\tilde{v}) \cdot \chi_{\pi_n}(\tilde{C}) \equiv 0 \pmod{2}$$
since $\pi_n$ is $Z_2$-Kirchhoff. Thus for any cycle $C$ of Type 1, and any vertex $v$ of $G_{n+1}$,

$$\lambda_{\pi_n+1}(v) \cdot \chi_{\pi_n+1}(C) \equiv 0 \mod 2.$$ 

Because $G_{n+1}[W] \cong G_n$ as well, the proof for cycles of Type 2 is analogous and omitted here.

**Type 3.** All that remains is to verify (B.9) for any cycle of Type 3. This will first require a few lemmas.

**Lemma B.1.** Let $C$ be any cycle of Type 3. Then the edge set of $C$ can be written as the symmetric difference of a collection of edge sets of cycles of $G_{n+1}[U]$, cycles of $G_{n+1}[W]$, and triangles containing two $UW$ edges and either one edge of $G_{n+1}[U]$ or one edge of $G_{n+1}[W]$.

**Proof.** Let $C$ be any cycle of Type 3. Then $C$ can be written as a sequence of the form:

$$(e_1)U_1(e_2)W_1(e_3)U_2(e_4)W_2(e_5)\cdots W_{k/2} (\text{for some even } k) \quad (B.10)$$

Where each $e_i$ is a $UW$ edge with endpoints $u_i \in G_{n+1}[U]$ and $w_i \in G_{n+1}[W]$. Each $U_j$ is a path in $G_{n+1}[U]$ with terminal vertices $u_{2j-1}$ and $u_{2j}$, and all paths $U_j$ are vertex-disjoint from each other. Similarly, each $W_l$ is a path in $G_{n+1}[W]$ with terminal vertices $w_{2l}$ and $w_{2l+1}$ (where $w_{k+1} = w_1$), and all paths $W_l$ are vertex-disjoint from each other.

**Remark B.1.** For each $j$, $u_{2j-1}$ and $u_{2j}$ need not be distinct; if not, $U_j$ is the trivial path on one vertex. Similarly, for each $l$, $w_{2l}$ and $w_{2l+1}$ need not be distinct; if not, $W_l$ is the trivial path on one vertex.

Recalling that all vertices of $G_{n+1}$ are connected by an edge, let $\{v_i, v_j\}$ denote the edge between vertices $v_i$ and $v_j$. Then (B.10) can be rewritten as

$$\{w_1, u_1\}U_1\{u_2, w_2\}W_1\{w_3, u_3\}U_2\{u_4, w_4\}W_2\cdots W_{k/2}.$$

Moreover, given the labeling described above, observe that:

$$C_1 = \{w_1, w_2\}W_1\{w_3, w_4\}W_2\cdots\{w_{k-1}, w_k\}W_{k/2}$$

traces out a cycle in $G_{n+1}[W]$. Next, let $C_2$ be the collection of cycles of $G_{n+1}[U]$ of the form

$$C_2 = \{U_{(j+1)/2} \cdot \{u_{j+1}, u_j\} : j \text{ is odd and } U_{(j+1)/2} \text{ is not the trivial path}\}.$$

Let $C_3$ be the collection of cycles

$$C_3 = \{e_j \cdot \{u_j, u_{j+1}\} \cdot \{u_{j+1}, u_j\} : j \text{ is odd and } U_{(j+1)/2} \text{ is not the trivial path}\}.$$ 

Note the restriction that $U_{(j+1)/2}$ is not the trivial path guarantees that each closed walk in $C_3$ is a triangle: if $U_{(j+1)/2}$ were the path on a single point, then $u_j = u_{j+1}$. Moreover,
observe that for each odd $j$, both $e_j$ and $\{u_{j+1}, w_j\}$ are UW edges, and $\{u_j, u_{j+1}\}$ is an edge in $G_{n+1}[U]$.

Finally, let $C_4$ be the collection of cycles

$$C_4 = \{\{w_j, u_{j+1}\}, e_{j+1}, \{w_{j+1}, w_j\} : j \text{ is odd}\}.$$ 

Each closed walk in $C_4$ is a triangle in $G$ with one edge in $G[W] (\{w_{j+1}, w_j\})$ and two UW edges ($e_{j+1}$ and $\{w_j, u_{j+1}\}$). Letting $\Delta$ denote symmetric difference of sets, observe that for each odd $j$,

\[
\{e_j, \{u_j, u_{j+1}\}, \{u_{j+1}, w_j\}\} \Delta \{\{w_j, u_{j+1}\}, e_{j+1}, \{w_{j+1}, w_j\}\} \\
\Delta \left(E(U_{(j+1)/2}), \{u_{j+1}, u_j\}\right) = \{e_j, e_{j+1}, E(U_{(j+1)/2}), \{w_{j+1}, w_j\}\}.
\]

Moreover, for each odd $j$,

$$\{w_{j+1}, w_j\}, E(W_{(j+1)/2}) \in E(C_1).$$

Finally, recall that by construction

$$E(C) = \{e_1, e_2, \ldots \} \cup \{E(U_1), E(U_2), \ldots \} \cup \{E(W_1), E(W_2), \ldots \}.$$ 

Therefore letting $E(C_i)$ denote the set of edges that occur in cycles contained in collection $C_i$, it follows that:

$$E(C) = E(C_1) \Delta E(C_2) \Delta E(C_3) \Delta E(C_4).$$
**Example B.3.** Figure B.3 illustrates a cycle of Type 3. Note that not all vertices of $G$ are depicted, only those contained in the cycle.

![Figure B.3: A cycle of Type 3](image)

Letting the left-most vertex (as drawn in Figure B.3) of $W$ be $w_1$, this cycle is labeled as depicted in Figure B.4.

![Figure B.4: Labeling a cycle of Type 3.](image)

First, construct cycle $C_1$ in $W$. In Figure B.5, $C_1$ is outlined in red. The family $C_2$ of cycles in $U$ is outlined in blue. Finally we construct two families of triangles: $C_3$ is outlined in green, while $C_4$ is outlined in purple.
Observe that taking the union of all edges in these 4 families, each edge of $C$ appears exactly once, while each edge not contained in $C$ appears exactly twice. Therefore as desired,

$$E(C) = E(C_1) \Delta E(C_2) \Delta E(C_3) \Delta (C_4).$$

**Lemma B.2.** Let $C$ be any triangle of $G_{n+1}$ containing 2 UW edges, and either one edge of $G_{n+1}[U]$ or one edge of $G_{n+1}[W]$. Then for any vertex $v$ of $G_{n+1}$,

$$\lambda_{\pi_{n+1}}(v) \cdot \chi_{\pi_{n+1}}(C) \equiv 0 \pmod{2}.$$

**Proof.** Let $C$ be any triangle of $G_{n+1}$ with two UW edges and one edge of $G_{n+1}[U]$. Then $C$ has vertices

$$V(C) = v_i, v_j, v_{k+2^n} \text{ for some } 1 \leq i, j, k \leq 2^n,$$

and thus the partition cells of the edges of $C$ are

$$B_{n+1}(v_i, v_j), B_{n+1}(v_j, v_{k+2^n}), B_{n+1}(v_{k+2^n}, v_i).$$

**Case 1:** $i, j, k$ are distinct. Then $v_i, v_j, v_k$ are the vertices of a triangle $\tilde{C}$ in $G_{n+1}[U] \cong G_n$. The partition cells of the edges in $\tilde{C}$ are:

$$B_{n+1}(v_i, v_j), B_{n+1}(v_j, v_k), B_{n+1}(v_k, v_i).$$
But recall that by construction of $B_{n+1}$ (B.5),

$$B_{n+1}(v_j, v_{k+2^n}) = B_{n+1}(v_j, v_k) + 2^n \quad \text{and} \quad B_{n+1}(v_{k+2^n}, v_i) = B_{n+1}(v_k, v_i) + 2^n.$$ 

Therefore the $\pi_{n+1}$-cycle vector of $C$ can be written as

$$\chi_{\pi_{n+1}}(C) \equiv \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \cdots & 2^n - 1 & 2^n & 1 + 2^n - (2^n - 1) + 2^n \\ \chi_S(C) & 0 & \chi_T(C) \end{bmatrix} \pmod{2},$$

where $\chi_S(C)$ and $\chi_T(C)$ are binary vectors such that

$$\chi_S(C) + \chi_T(C) \equiv \chi_{\pi_n}(\bar{C}) \pmod{2}.$$ 

Let $v$ be any vertex of $G_{n+1}$. Then by Proposition B.2,

$$\lambda_{\pi_{n+1}}(v) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \cdots & 2^n - 1 & 2^n & 1 + 2^n - (2^n - 1) + 2^n \\ \lambda_{\pi_n}(\bar{v}) & 0 & \lambda_{\pi_n}(\bar{v}) \end{bmatrix}$$

where $\lambda_{\pi_n}(\bar{v})$ is the $\pi_n$-incidence vector of some vertex $\bar{v}$ of $G_n$. Then

$$\lambda_{\pi_{n+1}}(v) \cdot \chi_{\pi_{n+1}}(C) \equiv \lambda_{\pi_n}(\bar{v}) \cdot \chi_S(C) + 0 \cdot 0 + \lambda_{\pi_n}(\bar{v}) \cdot \chi_T(C)$$

$$\equiv \lambda_{\pi_n}(\bar{v}) \cdot [\chi_S(C) + \chi_T(C)]$$

$$\equiv 0 \pmod{2}$$

as $\pi_n$ is $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff.

**Case 2: $i, j, k$ are not distinct.** For $C$ to have the given form, it must have vertices

$$V(C) = v_i, v_j, v_{j+2^n} \text{ for some } 1 \leq i \neq j \leq 2^n.$$ 

Then the partition cells of $C$ are

$$B_{n+1}(v_i, v_j), B_{n+1}(v_j, v_{j+2^n}), B_{n+1}(v_{j+2^n}, v_i).$$

However by (B.5),

$$B_{n+1}(v_j, v_{j+2^n}) = 2^n \quad \text{and} \quad B_{n+1}(v_{j+2^n}, v_i) = B_{n+1}(v_i, v_j) + 2^n$$

Therefore $C$ has binary $\pi_{n+1}$-cycle vector

$$\chi_{\pi_{n+1}}(C) \equiv \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \cdots & 2^n - 1 & 2^n & 1 + 2^n - (2^n - 1) + 2^n \\ X & 1 & X \end{bmatrix} \pmod{2}$$
for some binary vector $X$ of size $2^n - 1$. Now let $v$ be any vertex of $G$. Again, for some $\bar{v}$ of $G_n$,

$$\lambda_{\pi_n+1}(v) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \cdots & 2^{n-1} & 2^n & 1+2^n \cdots (2^n-1)+2^n \\ \lambda_{\pi_n}(\bar{v}) & 0 & \lambda_{\pi_n}(\bar{v}) \end{bmatrix}.$$ 

Therefore,

$$\lambda_{\pi_n+1}(v) \cdot \chi_{\pi_n+1}(C) = \lambda_{\pi_n}(\bar{v}) \cdot X + 0 \cdot 1 + \lambda_{\pi_n}(\bar{v}) \cdot X$$

$$\equiv 2\lambda_{\pi_n}(\bar{v}) \cdot X$$

$$\equiv 0 \pmod{2}.$$ 

Therefore for any triangle $C$ of $G_{n+1}$ with two $UW$ edges and one edge of $G_{n+1}[U]$,

$$\lambda_{\pi_n+1}(v) \cdot \chi_{\pi_n+1}(C) \equiv 0 \pmod{2}$$

for all vertices $v$ of $G_{n+1}$. The case when $C$ has one edge of $G_{n+1}[W]$ is analogous, and so the proof is omitted here.

Now let $C$ be any cycle of Type 3. Then by Lemma B.1, $E(C)$ can be written as

$$E = E(C_1)\Delta E(C_2)\Delta E(C_3)\Delta E(C_4),$$

where $C_1$ is a cycle in $G_{n+1}[W]$, $C_2$ a family of cycles in $G_{n+1}[U]$, and $C_3$ and $C_4$ are families of triangles containing two $UW$ edges and one edge of $G_{n+1}[U]$ or $G_{n+1}[W]$ respectively. Therefore,

$$\chi_{\pi_n+1}(C) \equiv \chi_{\pi_n+1}(C_1) + \sum_{C_i \in C_2} \chi_{\pi_n+1}(C_i) + \sum_{C_j \in C_3} \chi_{\pi_n+1}(C_j) + \sum_{C_k \in C_4} \chi_{\pi_n+1}(C_k) \pmod{2}. \quad (B.11)$$

Thus for any vertex $v$ of $G_{n+1}$,

$$\chi_{\pi_n+1}(C) \cdot \lambda_{\pi_n+1}(v) \equiv \chi_{\pi_n+1}(C_1) \cdot \lambda_{\pi_n+1}(v) + \sum_{C_i \in C_2} \chi_{\pi_n+1}(C_i) \cdot \lambda_{\pi_n+1}(v)$$

$$+ \sum_{C_j \in C_3} \chi_{\pi_n+1}(C_j) \cdot \lambda_{\pi_n+1}(v) + \sum_{C_k \in C_4} \chi_{\pi_n+1}(C_k) \cdot \lambda_{\pi_n+1}(v) \pmod{2}. \quad (B.12)$$

However $C_1$ is a cycle of Type 2, and every cycle $C_i \in C_2$ is a cycle of Type 1, so

$$\chi_{\pi_n+1}(C_1) \cdot \lambda_{\pi_n+1}(v) \equiv 0 \pmod{2} \quad \text{and} \quad \chi_{\pi_n+1}(C_i) \cdot \lambda_{\pi_n+1}(v) \equiv 0 \pmod{2}.$$ 

Finally, by Lemma B.2, for any $C_j \in C_3$ or $C_k \in C_4$,

$$\chi_{\pi_n+1}(C_j) \cdot \lambda_{\pi_n+1}(v) \equiv 0 \pmod{2} \quad \text{and} \quad \chi_{\pi_n+1}(C_k) \cdot \lambda_{\pi_n+1}(v) \equiv 0 \pmod{2}.$$
Therefore by (B.12),
\[ \chi_{\pi_{n+1}}(C) \cdot \lambda_{\pi_{n+1}}(v) \equiv 0 \pmod{2}. \]
As a result, for any vertex \( v \) of \( G \) and any cycle \( C \) of Type 1, 2, or 3,
\[ \chi_{\pi_{n+1}}(C) \cdot \lambda_{\pi_{n+1}}(v) \equiv 0 \pmod{2}. \]
As all cycles of \( G_{n+1} \) are of one of these three types, this completes the proof that \( \pi_{n+1} \) is \( \mathbb{Z}_2 \)-Kirchhoff.

Before proving (4.) and (5.) we make a few additional observations. Recall that by induction, \( G_n \) satisfies (4.) and (5.), and moreover that \( M_{n+1}^* \) is written as
\[
M_{(n+1)}^* = \begin{bmatrix}
1 & \ldots & 2^n - 1 & 2^n & 1 + 2^n \ldots (2^n - 1) + 2^n \\
M_n^* & \vdots & M_n^* & 0 \\
0 & \ldots & 0 & 1 & 1 & \ldots & 1
\end{bmatrix}. \tag{B.13}
\]

**Proposition B.4.** If \( i > 2^n \), by (B.13) columns \( i \) and \( i - 2^n \) of \( M_{n+1}^* \) are equal in all except row \( n + 1 \). In row \( n + 1 \), column \( i \) has a 1 whereas column \( i - 2^n \) has a 0. \( \square \)

**Corollary B.1.** Let \( m_i \) denote the \( i \)th column of matrix \( M_{n+1}^* \). If \( i < 2^n \),
\[ m_i + m_{2^n} = m_{i+2^n}. \]
If \( i, j < 2^n \),
\[ m_i + m_j = m_{i+2^n} + m_{j+2^n}. \]

For ease of notation, \( \Phi(i, j) \) be the index of the partition cell containing edge \( \{v_i, v_j\} \). That is,
\[ \Phi(i, j) := \varphi(\{v_i, v_j\}) \equiv B_{n+1}(v_i, v_j) \]
Observe that by (B.5), for \( 1 \leq i, j \leq 2^n \),
\[
\begin{align*}
\Phi(i, j + 2^n) &= \Phi(i, j) + 2^n \\
\Phi(i + 2^n, j) &= \Phi(i, j) + 2^n \\
\Phi(i + 2^n, j + 2^n) &= \Phi(i, j) \\
\Phi(i, i + 2^n) &= \Phi(i + 2^n, i) = 2^n.
\end{align*} \tag{B.14}
\]

(4.) For every cycle \( C \) of \( G_n \), \( \chi_{\pi_n}(C) \pmod{2} \) is the indicator of some dependent set of \( M[M_n^*] \). It suffices to prove that for any cycle \( C \) of each type in Proposition B.3,
there exists some dependent \(X\) of \(M[M_{n+1}^*]\) such that
\[
\chi_{\pi_{n+1}}(C) \equiv \Upsilon_X \pmod{2}.
\]

Let \(C\) be any cycle of Type 1. As previously, there exists some cycle \(\tilde{C}\) in \(G_n\) such that
\[
\chi_{\pi_n}(\tilde{C}) \equiv \Upsilon X \pmod{2}.
\]

Since \(G_n\) satisfies (4.) for \(M[M_n^*]\), there exists some dependent set \(X\) of \(M[M_{n+1}^*]\) such that
\[
\chi_{\pi_{n+1}}(\tilde{C}) \equiv \Upsilon_X \pmod{2}.
\]

However by considering the first \(2^n - 1\) columns of \(M_{n+1}^*\) in (B.13), it is clear any dependent set of \(M[M_n^*]\) is dependent in \(M[M_{n+1}^*]\) as well. Thus by (B.15), \(\chi_{\pi_{n+1}}(C)\) is the indicator of a dependent set of \(M_{n+1}^*\), and the result hold for cycles of Type 1. Because \(G_{n+1}[W] \cong G_n\) as well, the proof for cycles of Type 2 is analogous and omitted here.

Finally, we must show that for any cycle of Type 3, there exists a dependent set \(X\) of \(M[M_{n+1}^*]\) such that
\[
\chi_{\pi_{n+1}}(C) \equiv \Upsilon_X \pmod{2}.
\]

Since \(G_n\) satisfies (4.) for \(M[M_n^*]\), there exists some dependent set \(X\) of \(M[M_{n+1}^*]\) such that
\[
\chi_{\pi_{n+1}}(C) \equiv \Upsilon_X \pmod{2}.
\]

The partition cells of \(E(T)\) are
\[
\Phi(i, j), \Phi(j, k + 2^n), \Phi(k + 2^n, i).
\]

Therefore, we must show that \(\{\Phi(i, j), \Phi(j, k + 2^n), \Phi(k + 2^n, i)\}\) is a dependent set of \(M[M_{n+1}^*]\). Recalling that \(m_i\) denotes the \(i\)th column of matrix \(M_{n+1}^*\), it suffices to show that
\[
m_{\Phi(i, j)} + m_{\Phi(j, k + 2^n)} + m_{\Phi(k + 2^n, i)} \equiv 0 \pmod{2}.
\]

**Case 1: \(i, j, k\) are distinct.** Then \(v_i, v_j, v_k\) are the vertices of a triangle \(\tilde{T}\) in \(G_{n+1}[U] \cong G_n\). Since \(G_n\) satisfies (4.), \(\Phi(i, j), \Phi(j, k), \) and \(\Phi(k, i)\) are a dependent set in \(M[M_n^*]\). As \(M[M_n^*]\) has no circuits of size 1 or 2, by (B.13) it follows that
\[
m_{\Phi(i, j)} + m_{\Phi(j, k)} + m_{\Phi(k, i)} \equiv 0 \pmod{2}.
\]
Then by Corollary B.1,
\[ m_{\Phi(i,j)} + m_{\Phi(j,k)+2^n} + m_{\Phi(k,i)+2^n} \equiv 0 \pmod{2}. \]

But by (B.14),
\[ \Phi(j,k) + 2^n = \Phi(j,k + 2^n) \text{ and } \Phi(k,i) + 2^n = \Phi(k + 2^n, i). \]

Therefore as desired,
\[ m_{\Phi(i,j)} + m_{\Phi(j,k)+2^n} + m_{\Phi(k,i)+2^n} \equiv 0 \pmod{2}. \]

**Case 2:** *i, j, k are not distinct*. For \( T \) to have the given form, it must have vertices

\[ V(T) = v_i, v_j, v_{j+2^n} \text{ for some } 1 \leq i, j \leq 2^n, \]

and so the partition cells of \( E(T) \) are

\[ \Phi(i,j), \Phi(j, j+2^n), \Phi(j+2^n, i). \]

However by (B.14),
\[ \Phi(j, j + 2^n) = 2^n \text{ and } \Phi(j + 2^n, i) = \Phi(i,j) + 2^n \]

Therefore by Corollary B.1,
\[ m_{\Phi(i,j)} + m_{\Phi(j,j+2^n)} + m_{\Phi(j+2^n,i)} = m_{\Phi(i,j)} + m_{2^n} + m_{\Phi(i,j)+2^n} = 2m_{2^n} \equiv 0 \pmod{2}, \text{ as desired.} \]

This completes the proof that \( G_{n+1} \) satisfies (4.).

(5.) Let \( X \) be any circuit of \( M[M_n^*] \) and \( k \) any matroid element contained in \( X \). Then for any edge \( e \) in partition cell \( k \), there exists a cycle \( C \) in \( G_n \), containing \( e \), such that \( \chi_{\pi_n}(C) = \Upsilon_X \).

**Proposition B.5.** Every circuit \( X \) of \( M[M_{n+1}^*] \) belongs to one of the following three classes:\(^1\)

**Class 1.** \( X \subseteq \{1, 2, \ldots, 2^n - 1\} \).

**Class 2.** \( X \subseteq \{2^n, \ldots, 2^{n+1} - 1\} \).

\(^1\)The three circuit classes of Proposition B.5 are not correlated to the three cycle types of Proposition B.3.
Class 3. $X = Y \cup Z$ where $Y \subseteq \{1, 2, \ldots, 2^n - 1\}$, $Z \subseteq \{2^n, \ldots 2^{n+1} - 1\}$ and

$$\sum_{i \in Y} m_i \equiv \sum_{j \in Z} m_j \pmod{2}.$$ 

Therefore it suffices to prove that (5.) holds for any circuit of each class in Proposition B.5.

Class 1. $X \subseteq \{1, 2, \ldots, 2^n - 1\}$. For any circuit $X$ of class 1, $X$ is also a circuit of $M[M^*_n]$. Let $k$ be any element of $X$, and $e$ any edge of $G_{n+1}$ of cell $k$. As $k \in \{1, 2, \ldots, 2^n - 1\}$, by Proposition B.1 either $e \in G_{n+1}[U]$ or $e \in G_{n+1}[W]$. Without loss of generality, suppose $e \in G_{n+1}[U]$. By assumption, $G_n$ satisfies (5.) for matrix $M^*_n$. Therefore, since $G_{n+1}[U] \cong G_n$, there exists a cycle $C$ in $G_{n+1}[U]$, and hence in $G_{n+1}$, containing $e$ such that $\chi_{\pi_{n+1}}(C) = \Upsilon_X$.

Class 2. $X \subseteq \{2^n, \ldots 2^{n+1} - 1\}$. Let $X$ be any circuit of class 2, so $\sum_{j \in X} m_j \equiv 0 \pmod{2}$. As columns $2^n, \ldots 2^{n+1} - 1$ of $M_{n+1}$ all have a 1 in row $n+1$, $X$ must have even cardinality $m$. Moreover, observe the following.

Proposition B.6. Suppose $X \subseteq \{2^n + 1, \ldots 2^{n+1} - 1\}$ is a circuit of $M[M^*_n]$, not containing $2^n$. Then $\sum_{j \in X} m_j \equiv 0 \pmod{2}$. However, by Corollary B.1 it follows that

$$\sum_{j \in X} m_{j-2^n} \equiv 0 \pmod{2}.$$ 

Therefore $\{j - 2^n : j \in X\}$ is either a circuit of 1 or a disjoint union of circuits of class 1.

This reduces class 2 into three cases.

Class 2a. $2^n \notin X$ and $\{j - 2^n : j \in X\}$ is a circuit of class 1. Let $k$ be any element of $X$, and $e$ any edge of $G_{n+1}$ of cell $k$. As $k \in \{2^n + 1, \ldots 2^{n+1} - 1\}$, by Proposition B.1 $e$ must be a $UW$ edge, say

$$e = \{v_{i_1}, v_{i_2+2^n}\}$$

for some $1 \leq i_1, i_2 \leq 2^n$. Then by (B.5), $\{v_{i_1}, v_{i_2}\}$ is an edge of $G_{n+1}$ in partition cell $k - 2^n$. However, $\{i - 2^n : i \in X\}$ is a circuit of $M[M^*_n]$ of class 1 containing $k - 2^n$. Therefore there exists a cycle $C$ in $G_{n+1}$ containing $\{v_{i_1}, v_{i_2}\}$ such that $\chi(C)_{\pi_{n+1}} = \Upsilon_X$. By the proof of class 1, we may assume (without loss of generality) that $C$ is contained in $G[U]$. That is there exist $m$ distinct vertices $v_{i_1}, v_{i_2}, v_{i_3}, \ldots, v_{i_m}$ (where $i_p \leq 2^n$ for all $p$) such that:

$$\{\Phi(i_1, i_2), \Phi(i_2, i_3), \Phi(i_3, i_4), \ldots, \Phi(i_{m-1}, i_m), \Phi(i_m, i_1)\} = \{j - 2^n : j \in X\}.$$
Recalling that \( m = |X| \) is even, it follows from (B.14) that
\[
\{ \Phi(i_1, i_2+2^n), \Phi(i_2+2^n, i_3), \Phi(i_3, i_4+2^n), \ldots, \Phi(i_{m-1}, i_m+2^n), \Phi(i_m+2^n, i_1) \} = \{ j : j \in X \}.
\]
Therefore, letting \( C' \) be the cycle
\[
C' = v_{i_1} \cdot v_{i_2+2^n} \cdot v_{i_3} \cdot v_{i_4+2^n} \cdots v_{i_{m-1}} \cdot v_{i_m+2^n} \cdot v_{i_1}
\]
of \( G_{n+1} \), \( C' \) contains edge \( e \) and
\[
\chi_{\pi_{n+1}}(C') = \Upsilon_X.
\]

**Class 2b:** \( 2^n \in X \). Then columns \( \{ j : j \in X \setminus 2^n \} \) of \( M'_{n+1} \) must be a minimal set of columns summing to column \( 2^n \). Moreover, it follows by Proposition B.4 that columns \( \{ j - 2^n : j \in X \setminus 2^n \} \) must be a minimally dependent set of columns. Therefore \( \{ j - 2^n : j \in X \setminus 2^n \} \) is a circuit of \( M[M'_{n+1}] \) of class 1. Let \( k \) be any element of \( X \) and \( e \) any edge of \( G_{n+1} \) in partition cell \( k \). First suppose \( k \neq 2^n \). As previously, \( e \) must be a \( UW \) edge, say \( e = \{ v_{i_1}, v_{i_2+2^n} \} \). Following as in Class 2a, there must exist \( m - 1 \) distinct vertices \( v_{i_1}, v_{i_2}, v_{i_3}, \ldots, v_{i_{m-1}} \) (where \( i_p \leq 2^n \) for all \( p \)) such that
\[
\{ \Phi(i_1, i_2), \Phi(i_2, i_3), \ldots, \Phi(i_{m-2}, i_{m-1}), \Phi(i_{m-1}, i_1) \} = \{ j - 2^n : j \in X \setminus 2^n \}.
\]
As \( m - 1 = |X| - 1 \) is odd, it follows from (B.14) that
\[
\{ \Phi(i_1 + 2^n, i_1), \Phi(i_1, i_2+2^n), \Phi(i_2+2^n, i_3), \ldots, \Phi(i_{m-2}+2^n, i_{m-1}), \Phi(i_{m-1}, i_1+2^n) \} = \{ j : j \in X \}.
\]
Therefore, letting \( C'' \) be the cycle
\[
C'' = v_{i_1} \cdot v_{i_2+2^n} \cdot v_{i_3} \cdot v_{i_4+2^n} \cdots v_{i_{m-1}} \cdot v_{i_1+2^n} \cdot v_{i_1}
\]
of \( G_{n+1} \), \( C'' \) contains edge \( e \) and
\[
\chi_{\pi_{n+1}}(C'') = \Upsilon_X.
\]
Otherwise suppose \( k = 2^n \) and let \( e \) be any edge of \( G_{n+1} \) of partition cell \( 2^n \). Then \( e = \{ v_{i_1}, v_{i_1+2^n} \} \) for some \( 1 \leq i_1 \leq 2^n \). Let \( j \in X \setminus 2^n \) be any element of circuit \( X \) other than \( 2^n \). Then since \( G_{n+1} \) satisfies (2.), vertex \( v_{i_1} \) is incident to some edge \( f = \{ v_{i_1}, v_{i_2+2^n} \} \) of cell \( j \). Proceeding as above, there exists a cycle
\[
C''' = v_{i_1} \cdot v_{i_2+2^n} \cdot v_{i_3} \cdot v_{i_4+2^n} \cdots v_{i_{m-1}} \cdot v_{i_1+2^n} \cdot v_{i_1}
\]
of \( G_{n+1} \), containing edge \( e \) (and \( f \)) such that
\[
\chi_{\pi_{n+1}}(C''') = \Upsilon_X.
\]
Class 2c: $2^n \notin X$ and $\{j - 2^n : j \in X\}$ is a disjoint union of circuits of class 1. Lemma B.3 will be useful both in completing Class 2c here, and Class 3 which follows.

**Lemma B.3.** Let $X$ be a circuit of $M[M_{n+1}^*]$. Suppose there exists some $x$ of $M[M_{n+1}^*]$ and a decomposition $X = X_1 \cup X_2$ such that both $X_1 \cup x$ and $X_2 \cup x$ are circuits of $M[M_{n+1}^*]$. If (5.) holds for both $X_1 \cup x$ and $X_2 \cup x$, then (5.) holds for $X$ as well.

**Proof.** Let $k$ be any element of $X$; without loss of generality, assume that $k \in X_1$. Let $e = \{v_{i_1}, v_{i_2}\}$ be any edge of $G_{n+1}$ in partition cell $k$. As $X_1 \cup x$ is a circuit of $M[M_{n+1}^*]$ for which (5.) holds, there is a cycle $C_1 = v_{i_1} \cdot v_{i_2} \cdots v_{i_{X_1+1}} \cdot v_{i_1}$ of size $|X_1| + 1$ containing $e$ such that

$$\{\Phi(i_1, i_2), \Phi(i_2, i_3), \ldots, \Phi(i_{X_1}, i_{X_1+1}), \Phi(i_{X_1+1}, i_1)\} = X_1 \cup x.$$

In particular, some edge $f = \{v_{i_M}, v_{i_{M+1}}\}$ of $C_1$ is contained in the partition cell of index $x$. However, $X_2 \cup x$ is a circuit containing $x$ for which (5.) holds. Then there exists a cycle $C_2 = v_{i_M+1} \cdot v_{i_{M+1}} \cdot v_{j_1} \cdot v_{j_2} \cdots v_{j_{X_2-1}} \cdot v_{i_{M+1}}$ of size $|X_2| + 1$ containing $f$ such that

$$\{\Phi(i_{M+1}, i_M), \Phi(i_M, j_1), \Phi(j_1, j_2), \ldots, \Phi(j_{X_2-2}, j_{X_2-1}), \Phi(j_{X_2-1}, i_{M+1})\} = X_2 \cup x.$$

As a result,

$$C = v_{i_1} \cdot v_{i_2} \cdots v_{i_M} \cdot v_{j_1} \cdot v_{j_2} \cdots v_{j_{X_2-2}} \cdot v_{j_{X_2-1}} \cdot v_{i_{M+1}} \cdot v_{i_{M+2}} \cdots v_{i_{X_1+1}} \cdot v_{i_1}$$

is a closed walk in $G_{n+1}$ of length $|X_1| + |X_2| = |X|$ such that

$$\{\Phi(i_1, i_2), \Phi(i_2, i_3), \ldots, \Phi(i_M, j_1), \Phi(j_1, j_1), \ldots$$

$$\ldots, \Phi(j_{X_2-1}, i_{M+1}), \Phi(i_{M+1}, i_{M+2}), \ldots, \Phi(i_{X_1+1}, i_1)\} = X_1 \cup X_2 = X.$$

Let $E(C)$ denote the set of edges traversed in walk $C$, and assume for contradiction that $C$ is not a cycle of $G_{n+1}$. Some proper subset of edges $F \subset E(C)$ must induce a cycle $C_0$ in $G_{n+1}$. Observe that the edges of $C$ each belong to distinct cells of edge-partition $\pi_{n+1}$. Then

$$\chi(C_0) = \Upsilon_{\{\varphi(e) : e \in F\}},$$

and $\{\varphi(e) : e \in F\}$ is a proper subset of $X$. However $G_{n+1}$ satisfies (4.), meaning $\{\varphi(e) : e \in F\}$ is a dependent set of $M[M_{n+1}^*]$, contradicting that $X$ is a circuit. Therefore $C$ is a cycle of $G_{n+1}$ containing edge $e$ such that $\chi_{\pi_{n+1}}(C) = \Upsilon_X$. \hfill \Box

Returning to Class 2c, let $Y$ be any subset of $X$ such that $\{i - 2^n : i \in Y\}$ is a circuit of class 1. Then by Proposition B.6, $\sum_{i \in Y} m_i - 2^n \equiv 0 \pmod{2}$. However because $X$ is a circuit
of $M[M^*_{n+1}]$, $\sum_{i \in Y} m_i \neq 0 \pmod{2}$. Therefore it must be that:

$$\sum_{i \in Y} m_{i-2^n} = m_{2^n} = [0, \ldots, 0, 1]^T$$

As $Y$ was arbitrary, it follows that $\{j - 2^n : j \in X\}$ must be a disjoint union of exactly 2 circuits of class 1 (more or less than 2 would contradict that $X$ is a circuit). Thus assume that $X = X_1 \cup X_2$ where $\{i - 2^n : i \in X_1\}$ and $\{l - 2^n : l \in X_2\}$ are both circuits of class 1. Moreover, $X_1 \cup 2^n$ and $X_2 \cup 2^n$ are both circuits of Class 2. As (5.) holds for circuits of Class 2b, it also holds for Class 2c by Lemma B.3.

**Class 3.** $X = Y \cup Z$ where each $Y \subseteq \{1, 2, \ldots, 2^n - 1\}$, $Z \subseteq \{2^n, \ldots, 2^{n+1} - 1\}$ and

$$\sum_{i \in Y} m_i \equiv \sum_{j \in Z} m_j \pmod{2}.$$

First we demonstrate that (5.) holds in the case that $|Y| = 1$, and the general case of class 3 will then follow.

**Proposition B.7.** Let $X = y \cup Z$ be a circuit of $M[M^*_{n+1}]$ where $y \in \{1, 2, \ldots, 2^n - 1\}$, and $Z \subseteq \{2^n, \ldots, 2^{n+1} - 1\}$, so that $\sum_{j \in Z} m_j = y$. Then (5.) holds for circuit $X$.

**Proof.** Circuits of this type can be broken down into four sub-classes.

**Class 3a:** $Z = \{2^n, y + 2^n\}$. That is, $X = \{y, 2^n, y + 2^n\}$. Any edge of partition cell $y$ is either of the form $v_i, v_j$ or $v_{k+2^n}, v_{l+2^n}$ ($i, j, k, l \leq 2^n$). In each case by (B.5), $v_i \cdot v_j \cdot v_{j+2^n} \cdot v_l$ or $v_{k+2^n} \cdot v_{l+2^n} \cdot v_i \cdot v_{k+2^n}$ are triangles with edges in the desired partition cells. Any edge of cell $2^n$ is of the form $\{v_i, v_{i+2^n}\}$. Since $G_{n+1}$ satisfies (2.), $v_i$ is incident to an edge of cell $y$, say $\varphi(\{v_i, v_j\}) = y$. Then $v_i \cdot v_j \cdot v_{j+2^n} \cdot v_i$ is the desired triangle. Finally any edge of cell $y + 2^n$ is a UW edge, of the form $\{v_i, v_{j+2^n}\} (i, j \leq 2^n)$. Once again, $v_i \cdot v_j \cdot v_{j+2^n} \cdot v_i$ is the desired triangle.

**Class 3b:** $Z = Z_1 \cup (y + 2^n)$, where $|Z_1| > 2$ and $\sum_{i \in Z_1} m_i = m_{2^n}$. Since $X$ is a circuit, $2^n \notin Z_1$, and $Z_1 \cup 2^n$ is a circuit of Class 2. Moreover $\{y, y + 2^n, 2^n\}$ is a circuit of Class 3a, and $X = \{y, y + 2^n\} \cup Z_1$. Therefore by Lemma B.3, (5.) holds for circuits of Class 3b.

**Class 3c:** $Z = 2^n \cup Z_2$, where $|Z_2| > 1$ and $\sum_{j \in Z_2} m_j = m_{y+2^n}$. Since $X$ is a circuit, $y + 2^n \notin Z_2$ and $Z_2 \cup (y + 2^n)$ is a circuit of Class 3b. Moreover $\{y, y + 2^n, 2^n\}$ is a circuit of Class 3a, and $X = \{y, 2^n\} \cup Z_2$. Therefore by Lemma B.3, (5.) holds for circuits of Class 3c.
Class 3d: $Z = Z_1 \cup Z_2$ where $|Z_1|, |Z_2| > 1$, $\sum_{i \in Z_1} m_i = m_2^n$, and $\sum_{j \in Z_2} m_j = m_{y+2^n}$. Combining the previous three cases, we see that $Z_1 \cup 2^n$ is a circuit of Class 3c and \{y, y + 2^n\} is a circuit of Class 3a. By Lemma B.3, (5.) holds for $Z_1 \cup \{y, y + 2^n\}$. However $Z_2 \cup y + 2^n$ is a circuit of Class 3b. Therefore again by Lemma B.3, (5.) holds for $Z_1 \cup Z_2 \cup y = Z \cup y = X$.

Now let $X$ be any circuit of Class 3. As $X$ is a circuit of $M[M_{n+1}^*]$, it follows that $\sum_{i \in Y} m_i \equiv \sum_{j \in Z} m_j \not\equiv 0 \pmod{2}$. Moreover, because columns $1, 2, \ldots, 2^n - 1$ of $M_{n+1}$ all have a zero in row $n + 1$, it follows that

$$\sum_{i \in Y} m_i \equiv \sum_{j \in Z} m_j \equiv m_P \pmod{2}$$

For some $P \in \{1, 2, \ldots, 2^n - 1\} \setminus Y$. In particular, $Y \cup P$ must be a circuit of Class 1, and therefore (5.) holds. Moreover $Z \cup P$ is a circuit of the type addressed in Proposition B.7, and thus (5.) holds as well. Therefore by Lemma B.3, (5.) holds for $X = Y \cup Z$, and thus for any circuit of Class 3.

This completes the proof that (5.) holds for $G_{n+1}$, and thus the proof of Theorem B.2.

Example B.4. Figure B.2 illustrated a graph $G_2$, with simple edge-partition $\pi_2$, satisfying the conditions of Theorem B.2. In particular, $\pi_2$ is strongly $Z_2$-Kirchhoff with respect to $M[M_2^*]$. Moreover, $G_2$ and $\pi_2$ have adjacency and cell matrices

$$A_2 = \begin{bmatrix} v_1 & v_2 & v_3 & v_4 \\ v_1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ v_2 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ v_3 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ v_4 & 1 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad B_2 = \begin{bmatrix} v_1 & v_2 & v_3 & v_4 \\ v_1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ v_2 & 1 & 0 & 3 \\ v_3 & 2 & 3 & 0 \\ v_4 & 3 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Now let $M_3^*$ be the matrix

$$M_3^* = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Following the proof of Theorem B.2 we construct a graph $G_3$, with edge-partition $\pi_3$, that is strongly $Z_2$-Kirchhoff with respect to $M[M_3^*]$. In particular, $G_3$ is the graph on 8 vertices with adjacency matrix $A_3$, and $\pi_3$ is the simple edge-partition of $G_3$ with cell matrix $B_3$ defined by

\[ A_3 = \begin{bmatrix} v_1 & v_2 & v_3 & v_4 \\ v_1 & \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} & \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \\ v_2 & \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} & \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \end{bmatrix}, 
\]
That is,

\[
A_3 = \begin{bmatrix}
\frac{A_2}{A_2 + 2I_4} & A_2 + 2I_4 \\
A_2 + 2I_4 & \frac{A_2}{A_2 + 2I_4}
\end{bmatrix} \quad B_3 = \begin{bmatrix}
\frac{B_2}{B_2 + 4J_4} & B_2 + 4J_4 \\
B_2 + 4J_4 & \frac{B_2}{B_2 + 4J_4}
\end{bmatrix}.
\]

Graph \(G_3\), with edge-partition \(\pi_3\), is illustrated in Figure B.6. By the proof of Theorem B.2, we are guaranteed that \(\pi_3\) is strongly \(\mathbb{Z}_2\)-Kirchhoff with respect to \(M[M^*_3]\).

\[v_1 \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} v_2 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} v_3 \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} v_4 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} v_5 \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} v_6 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} v_7 \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} v_8 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}\]

\[v_1 \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 \end{bmatrix} v_2 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 3 & 2 & 5 & 4 & 7 & 6 \end{bmatrix} v_3 \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 0 & 1 & 6 & 7 & 4 & 5 \end{bmatrix} v_4 \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 7 & 6 & 5 & 4 \end{bmatrix} v_5 \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} v_6 \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 4 & 7 & 6 & 1 & 0 & 3 & 2 \end{bmatrix} v_7 \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 7 & 4 & 5 & 2 & 3 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} v_8 \begin{bmatrix} 7 & 6 & 5 & 4 & 3 & 2 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}\]

**Figure B.6:** The graph \(G_3\), with edge-partition \(\pi_3\), that is strongly \(\mathbb{Z}_2\)-Kirchhoff with respect to \(M[M^*_3]\).
Bibliography


Index

$\mathbb{R}^2$-Kirchhoff graph, 79
$\mathbb{R}^2$-vector graph, 79
$\mathbb{Z}_p$-Kirchhoff graph, 38
  for a matrix, 38
  nonzero, 40
$\mathbb{Z}_p$-vector graph, 37
  cycle vector, 37
  incidence vector, 37

abstract duals, 16
almost equitable edge-partition, 170
almost equitable partition, 168

block decomposable, 65
  minimal, 66
bridge, 10

Cayley color graph, 29
characteristic matrix, 52
cut, 15
  cut vector, 15
cut space, 15
cycle, 9
  $A$-invariant, 124
  $A$-resolvable, 126
  characteristic vector, 14
cycle vector, 53
  fundamental cycle, 125
cycle space, 14
directed graph, 11
  automorphism, 146

automorphism group, 146
  orbits, 147
dual Kirchhoff graphs, 80
edge, 5
  contraction, 9
  endvertices, 6
  orientation, 11
edge space, 13
edge-partition
  $\mathbb{Z}_2$-Kirchhoff, 248
cell matrix, 292
  simple, 291
equitable edge-partition, 141
  quotient, 142
  quotient matrix, 143
equitable partition, 102
  quotient, 104
  quotient matrix, 105

force diagram, 81
frame diagram, 81

graph, 5
  $\kappa$-regular, 7, 113
  2-separation, 237
  adjacency matrix, 6
  asymmetric, 107
  automorphism, 8, 106
  automorphism group, 107
  binary incidence matrix, 224
  bipartite, 7, 114
biregular, 114
complement, 7
complete, 7
component, 10
connected, 10
isomorphism, 8
orbits, 107
regular, 7
vertex transitive, 186

I-M form, 63
incidence matrix, 52
indicator, 250

K-equivalence, 62
Kirchhoff dual, 80
Kirchhoff edge-partition, 150
Kirchhoff graph, 34
for Null(\(A\)), 80
for a matrix, 31
uniform, 63

Laplacian matrix, 169
loop, 11

matroid, 196
\(Y\)-component, 227
\(Z_2\)-Kirchhoff, 251
base, 199
basis, 199, 205
binary, 202
bond matroid, 225
bridge, 227
characteristic vector, 204
circuit, 197
closure, 207
cobase, 200
cocircuit, 200
column matroid, 201
compact representation matrix, 203
connected, 213
connected components, 213
contraction, 210
corank, 209
cycle matroid, 198
deletion, 209
dependent, 197
dual, 200
elementary separator, 213
even cocircuit, 228
fundamental circuit, 200
graphic, 198
independent set, 196
minor, 215
minor-closed, 215
rank, 200
rank function, 205
regular, 224
representable, 202
restriction, 205, 210
separator, 213
standard representation matrix, 203
strongly \(Z_2\)-Kirchhoff, 256
uniform matroid, 197
multigraph, 11
adjacency matrix, 291
null vertex, 33
orbit edge-partition, 147
orbits of permutation matrices, 72
partition, 102
cells, 102
characteristic matrix, 105
classes, 102
discrete, 103
orbit partition, 107
path vector, 216
prism graph, 185
reciprocal figures, 81
reversible reaction, 23
signed edge adjacency matrix, 139
signed edge Laplacian matrix, 171
star composition, 238
stoichiometric matrix, 23
subgraph, 7
  induced, 7
  spanning, 7
symmetric zeros, 111
tree, 10
  A-resolvable, 126
distance, 131
  ordering, 125
  rooted, 125
twisting, 237
uniform edge-partition, 159
vector assignment, 50
  characteristic matrix, 52
  consistent, 50
vector edge-partition, 162
vector graph, 50
  cycle vector, 30
  for a matrix, 30
  incidence vector, 31
vertex, 5
  adjacent, 6
  cutvertex, 10
  degree, 6
  incidence vector, 16, 53
  initial vertex, 11
  neighborhood, 6
  star, 6
vertex space, 13
walk, 9, 12
  closed, 9